BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 78

The Wars of Heraclius

George of Pisidia
Nikephoros the Patriarch

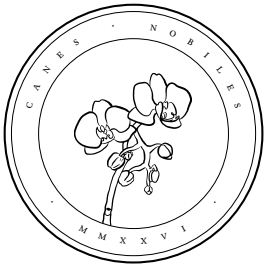
ΗΡΑΚΛΙΑΣ
ΙΣΤΟΡΙΑ ΣΥΝΤΟΜΟΣ

The Wars of Heraclius
George of Pisidia and the Short History of Nikephoros

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

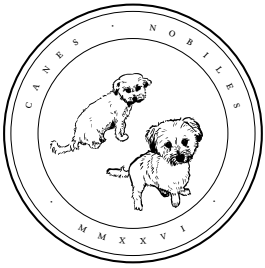


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 78 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows George of Pisidia in Immanuel Bekker,
Paulus Silentiarius, Georgius Pisida et Sanctus Nicephorus CPolitanus
(Bonn, 1837); the Short History in C. de Boor,
Nicephori archiepiscopi Constantinopolitani opuscula historica (Leipzig, 1880)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The texts are Bekker's and de Boor's. Words de Boor
supplies print as part of the text, and words he brackets
are not printed. The margins give Bekker's verse numbers.

CONTENTS

GEORGE OF PISIDIA · ON THE PERSIAN EXPEDITION

I · The Emperor Sets Sail 9
II · The Army at the Gates 26
III · The Ambush Overturned 51

GEORGE OF PISIDIA · ON THE AVAR WAR

I · The Siege Gathers 85
II · The Virgin's Victory 105

GEORGE OF PISIDIA · THE HERACLIAS

I · The Fall of Chosroes 125
II · The Labors of Heraclius 141

NIKEPHOROS THE PATRIARCH · THE SHORT HISTORY

Phocas and the Rise of Heraclius 161
The Persian War 183
The Saracens and Heraclius' Heirs 199
Constantine IV to Justinian's Return 216
Justinian's End to Leo III 237
The Reign of Leo 262
Constantine V 281

GEORGE OF PISIDIA

ΕΙΣ ΤΗΝ ΚΑΤΑ ΠΕΡΣΩΝ ΕΚΣΤΡΑΤΕΙΑΝ

On the Persian Expedition

I · THE EMPEROR SETS SAIL

The poet invokes the Trinity and sets the emperor against barbarians who worship a horse, fire, and water. He asks Heraclius to judge his words: Homer divided the virtues, and had he known the emperor he would have shown all four joined in one; Heraclius holds the laws like a bee's sting, but mercy blunts it and it drips honey. When Persian greed had darkened the world and counselors disputed whether he should fight in person, Heraclius left it to God, kept Easter, took the image not made with hands, and sailed on the feast's second day. In a night storm a ship ran aground, and he toiled with the crews until it was hauled free; envy struck his toe with a stone. The poet prays that the Word save the whole ship of the world.

Ὦ τὰς ἀΰλους τῶν ἄνω στρατευμάτων
O the immaterial(-ranks) of-the above armies
τριὰς διευθύνουσα φωσφόρῳ λόγῳ
trinity directing with-light-bearing word
πρὸς ἔμπυρόν τε καὶ πεπηγμένην στάσιν
toward fiery both and fixed station
(λόγῳ γὰρ αὐτῶν ἐκπυροῦσα τὰς φύσεις
by-word for their setting-on-fire the natures
ὕλην ἄϋλον δεικνύειν ἐπίστασαι), 5
matter immaterial to-show you-know-how
τοὺς οὐρανοὺς πληροῦσα, καὶ τὸν αἰθέρα
the heavens filling and the ether
πυροῦσα, καὶ σφίγγουσα τὴν οἰκουμένην,
setting-on-fire and binding-tight the inhabited-world
καὶ πανταχοῦ παροῦσα μὴ κινουμένη,
and everywhere being-present not being-moved
καὶ μηδαμοῦ χωροῦσα, καὶ χωρουμένη
and nowhere containing and being-contained
ὅπου δέησις ἐκ βάθους ἀνάπτεται, 10
where entreaty from the-depth is-kindled

δὸς τοῖς ἀμυδροῖς τῶν λογισμῶν ὀργάνοις
give to-the dim of-the reasonings instruments
σάλπιγγος ἦχον καὶ λαλοῦσαν ἀσπίδα.
of-a-trumpet a-sound and a-speaking shield
δίδαξον ἡμᾶς εὔστοχον κινεῖν ξίφος,
teach us well-aimed to-move a-sword
γλῶσσαν κατ᾽ ἐχθρῶν, ὅπλον ἠκονημένον.
a-tongue against enemies a-weapon sharpened
ἴθυνον ἡμᾶς ἔνθα τῆς ἐξουσίας
direct us where of-the authority
τῆς σῆς ἔνεστι συγγράφειν τὰ θαύματα.
the your it-is-possible to-write the wonders
σῷ γὰρ πεποιθὼς ὁ βασιλεὺς προστάγματι
in-your for having-trusted the emperor command
πρὸς τοὺς ἀγῶνας τῶν ἀθέσμων βαρβάρων
toward the contests of-the lawless barbarians
ἑαυτὸν ἀντέταξεν, οἷς τὰ κτίσματα
himself arrayed-against for-whom the created-things
ὑπὲρ σὲ τὸν κτίσαντα προσκυνεῖν νόμος·
above you the-one having-created to-worship (is)-law
οἷς γνήσιον μὲν ἀντέχεσθαι τῶν νόθων,
for-whom genuine indeed to-cling-to the bastard-things
νόθον δὲ πάντῃ προσβαλεῖν τοῖς γνησίοις·
bastard and wholly to-assail the genuine-things
παρ᾽ οἷς θεός τις ἀφρόνως νομίζεται
among whom god some foolishly is-held
ἔνοπλος ἵππος προσκυνούμενος μάτην,
an-armed horse being-worshiped in-vain
ὃς εἰς ἔλεγχον τοῦ πλάνου σεβάσματος
which for refutation of-the deluded worship

νῦν προσκυνεῖται καὶ πάλιν μαστίζεται.
now is-worshiped and again is-whipped
ὦ καρδίας σύμπτωσις ἠθλιωμένη!
O of-heart collapse wretched
πῶς τῷ παρ᾽ αὐτῶν δυσσεβῶς τιμωμένῳ
how to-the-one by them impiously honored
τιμὴν ὁμοῦ νέμουσι καὶ τιμωρίαν;
honor at-once do-they-allot and punishment
καὶ τῆς μὲν οὐ μετέσχε προσκυνούμενος,
and of-the-one indeed not it-had-share being-worshiped
τῇ δὲ προσαλγεῖ πυκνὰ μαστιγούμενος.
in-the-other but it-feels-pain-besides often being-whipped
ὕδωρ δὲ καὶ πῦρ, τὰς ἐναντίας φύσεις,
water but and fire the opposite natures
θεοὺς παρεισάγουσιν ἀλληλοφθόρους,
as-gods they-bring-in mutually-destroying
λύσιν σέβοντες πραγμάτων ἐναντίων.
dissolution worshiping of-things opposite
Ἀλλ᾽ ὦ στρατηγὲ τῶν σοφῶν βουλευμάτων,
but O general of-the wise counsels
μετ᾽ εὐμενείας τοὺς ἐμοὺς δέχου λόγους·
with goodwill the my receive words
ἐλεύθεροι γάρ εἰσιν ἐκ θωπευμάτων,
free for they-are from flatteries
ἐκ σοῦ μαθόντες μὴ λαλεῖν ὑποκρίσει.
from you having-learned not to-speak in-pretense
ὡς οὖν ἀληθὴς τῶν ἀληθῶν πραγμάτων
as then true of-the true things
κριτὴς φάνηθι τῆσδε τῆς στρατηγίας·
judge appear of-this the generalship

γενοῦ δικαστὴς Κελτικοῦ Ῥήνου πλέον,
become judge than-the-Celtic Rhine more
γενοῦ δικαστής· ἀλλὰ συγγνώμην δίδου.
become judge but pardon give
οἶμαι γὰρ οὐδὲν ἐξελέγξεις ὡς νόθον,
I-think for nothing you-will-convict as bastard
ἐφ' οἷς δι' ἡμῶν ζημίαν ὑφίστασαι·
upon which-things through us loss you-undergo
τῶν γὰρ λογισμῶν τῶν ἐν ἡμῖν οἱ τόνοι
of-the for reasonings of-the in us the tensions
ἐξασθενοῦσιν ἱστορεῖν σου τῶν πόνων
grow-too-weak to-recount your of-the labors
τὰς ποικίλας γνώμας τε καὶ διαιρέσεις
the varied plans both and distinctions
καὶ τὴν διὰ πάντων ψυχικὴν εὐτολμίαν,
and the through all of-soul daring
ἣν τοῖς ἀγῶσιν εὐθέτως συνήρμοσας,
which to-the contests fittingly you-fitted
τὸν νοῦν πλατύνας ἐν στενώσει πραγμάτων.
the mind having-broadened in straitness of-affairs
Εἰ τὰς ἐπ' ἄκρον ἠρμένας εὐεξίας
if the to the-height raised good-states
ἐσφαλμένας λέγουσιν οὐκ ἀπεικότως,
fallen they-say not unreasonably
κείσθω τὸ λοιπὸν ἐν κακοῖς τὰ Περσίδος,
let-lie the henceforth in evils the-things of-Persia
ἀντιστρόφως δὲ τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς πραγμάτων
conversely and of-the among us affairs
τὰ δυσχερῆ τραπεῖεν εἰς εὐεξίαν·
the hard-things may-they-turn into good-state

ἀεὶ γὰρ ἡ ῥέουσα τοῦ βίου χύσις
always for the flowing of-the life pouring
ἀντιστροφάς τε καὶ μεταπτώσεις φέρει,
reversals both and changes brings
ὅπως τὸ πάγιον πανταχοῦ σεσωσμένον
so-that the fixed everywhere preserved
μόνῳ φυλαχθῇ τῷ θεῷ τῶν κτισμάτων.
alone may-be-kept — to-God of-the created-things
Πάντας διατρέχουσιν οἱ ταχεῖς λόγοι
all(-men) run-through the swift words
τῇ λεπτότητι ζωγραφοῦντες τὰς φύσεις.
with-the fineness painting the natures
ὅταν δὲ πειραθῶσι τοῦ πρὸς σὲ δρόμου,
when but they-try the toward you course
πόθῳ τρέχουσι καὶ βραδύνουσι φόβῳ·
with-longing they-run and they-are-slow with-fear
καὶ πολλάκις σὲ ζωγραφήσαντες πάλιν
and often you having-painted again
γράφουσι, μὴ γράφοντες ἠκριβωμένως.
they-paint not painting exactly
Ὅμηρος, ὃν λέγουσι πηγὴν τῶν λόγων
Homer whom they-call the-spring of-the words
(τὰς γὰρ λάλους ἐκεῖνος εὐρύνει φλέβας,
the for talkative that-one widens veins
καὶ τοὺς λογισμοὺς τῆς νεαζούσης φρενὸς
and the reasonings of-the youthful mind
βλύζων ἐπάρδει καὶ ποτίζων ἐκτρέφει,
gushing he-irrigates and watering nourishes
μένει τε πλήρης πολλάκις κενούμενος),
remains and full often being-emptied

τὰς αὐταδέλφους ἀρετὰς καὶ συντρόφους
the sister virtues and nursed-together
διττοῖς μερίζει τῶν λόγων νοήμασι·
into-two divides of-the words with-thoughts
πλὴν ἐξ ἀνάγκης· οὐ γὰρ ἥψατο χρόνου
except from necessity not for he-touched a-time
δείξαντος ἀνδρίας τε καὶ φρονήσεως
that-showed of-courage both and of-prudence
καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐταῖς κοινὸν οἰκητήριον.
and of-the with them common dwelling
ἀλλ' εἴπερ εὐπόρησε τῆς σῆς εἰκόνος
but if he-had-been-well-supplied-with the your image
καὶ τὴν τελείαν εὗρεν, ὡς ἔδει, φύσιν,
and the perfect had-found as it-was-needful nature
ἀφεὶς τὰ πολλὰ τῶν λόγων μυθεύματα,
having-let-go the many of-the words fables
τὴν ψυχικὴν μόρφωσιν, ἣν ἔχεις, ὅλοις
the of-the-soul shaping which you-have to-all
προσθεὶς ἐδείκνυ τῶν ἀρετῶν συνημμένων
having-added he-would-have-shown of-the virtues joined
μίαν δι' ὑμῶν τετράμορφον εἰκόνα.
one through you four-formed image
εἰ Νέστορος γὰρ συλλαλοῦντος ἡδέως
if of-Nestor for talking-with sweetly
ἔργοις μελισσῶν ἐξομοιοῖ τὸ στόμα,
to-the-works of-bees he-likens the mouth
πῶς οὐ πρὸς ἄκρον ἦλθε θαύματος βλέπων
how not to the-height would-he-have-come of-wonder seeing
ἄϋλον ἐν σοὶ τῶν φρενῶν μελουργίαν
immaterial in you of-the mind honey-making

ἐν τῷ γλυκασμῷ· τὸν γὰρ ἰὸν οὐκ ἔχεις,
in the sweetness the for venom not you-have
σὺ παντὸς ἄνθους ἐκλέγῃ τὸ χρήσιμον
you of-every flower pick the useful
εἰς πάντα καιρόν· οὐ γὰρ εἰς ἔαρ μόνον.
for every season not for in spring only
σὺ κέντρον, ὡς μέλιττα, τοὺς νόμους ἔχεις.
you a-sting like a-bee the laws have
ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἀναιρεῖς, οὐδὲ πλήττεις εἰς βάθος.
but not you-kill nor strike into depth
εἴ που γὰρ εὕροις ἄξιον πληγῆς μέλος,
if anywhere for you-should-find worthy of-a-blow a-limb
τοὺς μὲν νόμους, ὡς κέντρον, ἁπλοῖς πρὸς φόβον,
the indeed laws like a-sting you-stretch-out for fear
φείδῃ δὲ πάντως· καὶ τὸ κέντρον πολλάκις
you-spare but by-all-means and the sting often
πλῆξαι προπηδᾷ καὶ πάλιν συστέλλεται,
to-strike leaps-forward and again is-drawn-in
τὸ δραστικὸν δὲ συμπαθείᾳ κρατούμενον
the effective and by-compassion being-mastered
ἔμεινεν ἀργόν· κἂν γὰρ ὀξεῖαν ῥοπὴν
remained idle even-if for sharp inclination
ἔχῃ, δι᾽ ὑμῶν εὐσεβῶς ἀμβλύνεται,
it-has through you piously it-is-blunted
καὶ λοιπόν, ὥσπερ ἐκ φιλανθρώπου πάθους,
and henceforth as-if from loving-to-man feeling
στάζει τὸ κέντρον ἀντὶ πικρίας μέλι.
drips the sting instead-of bitterness honey
Ἀλλ᾽ ἐν παρεκβάσει με τοῦ προκειμένου
but in digression me from-the proposed

ἡ τῶν καλῶν σου τερπνότης ἀπήγαγεν·
the of-the good-things your delightfulness led-away
ὅθεν πρὸς αὐτὰς τοῦ λόγου τὰς αὔλακας
whence to the-very of-the word the furrows
πάλιν γεωργῶν εἰσάγω τὰ σπέρματα.
again tilling I-bring-in the seeds
Ἡ νὺξ μὲν ἡ μέλαινα τῶν ἐναντίων
the night indeed the black of-the opponents
εἰς πᾶσαν ἐξήπλωτο τὴν οἰκουμένην·
over all had-been-spread-out the inhabited-world
κόρος γὰρ οὐκ ἦν Περσικῆς ἀπληστίας,
satiety for not there-was of-Persian greed
ἀλλ᾽ ἐξέτεινον τὰς ὀρέξεις εἰς φόνους.
but they-stretched-out the appetites to slaughters
πλὴν εἰς ἀφεγγῆ καὶ τοσαύτην ἑσπέραν
yet into lightless and so-great an-evening
πρὸς ὕπνον αὐτὸς οὐδαμῶς μετετράπης·
to sleep you-yourself in-no-way turned
τῶν γὰρ δι᾽ ἡμᾶς φροντίδων ἡ πυκνότης
of-the for because-of us cares the thickness
ἐκ σοῦ τὸν ὕπνον εἰκότως ἀπέστρεφε.
from you the sleep fittingly turned-away
πολλοὶ δὲ βουλὰς καὶ στρατηγίας νόμους
many and counsels and of-generalship laws
αὐτοὶ καθ᾽ αὑτοὺς ζωγραφοῦντες ἠρέμα
themselves by themselves painting quietly
ἔφασκον ὡς χρὴ τὸ κράτος βασιλέως
said that it-is-needful the might of-the-emperor
ἐν ταῖς ἀνάγκαις τῆς μάχης παρεστάναι.
in the necessities of-the battle to-be-present

ἄλλοι δὲ πάλιν, ὥσπερ ἐκ τοὐναντίου,
others and again as-if from the-contrary
ἀντεστρατήγουν δυσμαχοῦντες ἐν λόγοις,
counter-generaled fighting-hard in words
ἐπισφαλὲς λέγοντες εἶναι τὸ κράτος
unsafe saying to-be the might
πρὸς τὰς ἑτοίμους ἐμβαλεῖν περιστάσεις.
to the ready to-throw-into circumstances
τινὲς δὲ καὶ σύγκρισιν ἐξ ἀμφοῖν μίαν
some and also a-combination from both one
ἐν ταῖς ἑαυτῶν ἐκτυποῦντες καρδίαις
in the their-own molding hearts
σοφιστικῶς ἔφραζον, ὥστε καὶ μένειν
sophistically declared so-that both to-stay
καὶ ταῖς μερίμναις τοῖς ἀγῶσι συντρέχειν.
and with-the cares the contests to-run-with
ἀλλ᾽ ἦν τὰ κοινὰ τῶν λόγων ἀναίτια·
but were the common of-the words blameless
οὐ γὰρ πονηρὸν εἶχον αἱ γνῶμαι τρόπον,
not for wicked had the opinions manner
σὺ δέ, στρατηγέ, καὶ γὰρ ἦσθα τῶν ὅλων
you but O-general indeed for you-were of-the all
καὶ ταῦτα μᾶλλον αὐτὸς ἠκριβωμένος,
and these-things rather yourself exact
πᾶσι δεδωκὼς τοῦ λαλεῖν ἐξουσίαν
to-all having-given of-the to-speak authority
θεὸν δικαστὴν τῶν ἀδήλων εἰργάσω.
God judge of-the unseen-things you-made
ὅπου δὲ πίστις παρθένος προσέρχεται,
where and faith a-virgin approaches

λευκὴν ἄνωθεν ἐλπίδα στολίζεται.
white from-above hope is-robed-in
Ἑορτάσας δὲ τὴν μεγίστην ἡμέραν,
having-feasted and the greatest day
ἐν ᾗ τὸ κοινὸν ἐξανέστη τοῦ γένους
in which the common rose-up of-the race
εἰς ἔνθεόν τε καὶ νέαν ἀνάπλασιν,
into divine both and new refashioning
εὐθὺς μετ᾽ αὐτὴν εἰκονίζων Μωσέα
at-once after it portraying Moses
καταστρατηγεῖς Φαραὼ τοῦ δευτέρου,
you-outgeneral Pharaoh the second
εἰ δεύτερόν τις οὐχ ἁμαρτήσει λέγων
if second one not will-err saying
τὸν ὡς ἀληθῶς πρῶτον εἰς ἁμαρτίαν.
the-one as truly first into sin
λαβὼν δὲ τὴν θείαν τε καὶ σεβάσμιον
having-taken and the divine both and venerable
μορφὴν ἐκείνην τῆς γραφῆς τῆς ἀγράφου,
form that of-the writing of-the unwritten
ἣν χεῖρες οὐκ ἔγραψαν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν εἰκόνι
which hands not wrote but in an-image
ὁ πάντα μορφῶν καὶ διαπλάττων λόγος
the all-things forming and fashioning word
ἄνευ γραφῆς μόρφωσιν, ὡς ἄνευ σπορᾶς
without writing a-shaping as without seed
κύησιν αὐτός, ὡς ἐπίσταται, φέρει
conception he-himself as he-knows-how bears
(ἐχρῆν γὰρ αὐτόν, ὡς τότε σπορᾶς δίχα,
it-was-needful for him as then of-seed without

οὕτω τυποῦσθαι καὶ πάλιν γραφῆς ἄνευ,
thus to-be-formed and again of-writing without
ὅπως δι᾽ ἀμφοῖν τοῦ λόγου μορφουμένου
so-that through both the word being-formed
μένῃ τὸ πιστὸν τῆς ἐνανθρωπήσεως,
may-remain the trustworthiness of-the incarnation
τῶν φαντασιαστῶν ἐξελέγχον τὴν πλάνην) —
of-the phantasiasts refuting the delusion
τούτῳ πεποιθὼς τῷ θεογράφῳ τύπῳ
in-this having-trusted the God-written figure
θείαν ἀπαρχὴν τῶν ἀγώνων εἰργάσω·
a-divine first-fruit of-the contests you-made
ἔδει γὰρ ἡμῶν τὸν συνήγορον λόγον
it-was-needful for our the advocate word
πάντως παρεῖναι τῆς δίκης κινουμένης.
by-all-means to-be-present the trial being-set-in-motion
τῇ δευτέρᾳ δὲ τῆς ἑορτῆς ἡμέρᾳ
on-the second and of-the feast day
σεαυτὸν εὐθὺς ἐμβαλὼν ταῖς ὁλκάσι
yourself at-once having-cast-into the ships
τὸν ὑγρὸν ἐξέτεμνες εὐτόνως πόρον,
the wet you-cut vigorously passage
καὶ δὴ παρέπλεις εὐθὺς Ἡραίας τόπους·
and indeed you-sailed-past at-once of-Heraea the-places
οὕτω γὰρ αὐτὴν ὠνόμαζον ἐκ πλάνης
thus for it they-named from the-delusion
τῆς πρὶν κρατούσης διαδοχὴν δεδεγμένοι,
of-the formerly prevailing succession having-received
ἕως ἔτρεψας εὐσεβῶς μεθαρμόσας
until you-turned piously having-changed

τὸ τῆς πλάνης ἄδοξον εἰς εὐδοξίαν.
the of-the delusion inglorious into good-glory
Τρέμω δὲ τούτων μνημονεύσας τῶν τόπων
I-tremble and these having-mentioned the places
σιγῇ παρελθεῖν ἣν ἐν αὐτοῖς εἰργάσω
in-silence to-pass-over what in them you-wrought
ἔναγχος εὐσέβειαν· ἔσται γὰρ τάχα
lately piety it-will-be for perhaps
καὶ τοῖς μεθ' ἡμᾶς ἡ σιωπὴ ζημία.
also for-those after us the silence a-loss
ἀλλ' ἐν παρεκβάσει με τοῦ σκοποῦ πάλιν
but in digression me from-the goal again
δραμεῖν θέλοντα τὸν βιωφελῆ δρόμον
to-run wishing the life-profiting course
μή τις πάρεργος τοῦ λόγου τὸν ἱππέα
lest some by-the-way of-the word the rider
σπεύσῃ κατασχεῖν ταῖς ἀφώνοις ἡνίαις.
may-hasten to-hold-back with-the voiceless reins
Ἦν μὲν Νότου πνεύσαντος εἰς τοὐναντίον
there-were indeed the-South-wind having-blown in the-contrary
παλινδρομοῦντα συντόνως τὰ ῥεύματα,
running-back vehemently the currents
καὶ νὺξ ἀφεγγὴς καὶ βράσαντα κύματα
and night lightless and boiling waves
διπλῆν ἀνάγκην τῆς ζάλης εἰργάζετο.
double necessity of-the storm made
σὺ δέ, κράτιστε, τὴν ἄϋπνον ἑσπέραν
you but most-mighty the sleepless evening
εἰθισμένως ἔτεμνες, εἴπερ ἑσπέραν
as-was-your-custom you-cut if-indeed evening

καλεῖν προσήκει τὴν δι᾽ ὑμῶν ἡμέραν.
to-call it-is-fitting the through you day
φωνὴ δ᾽ ἄπωθεν ὀξέων θρηνημάτων
a-voice and from-afar of-shrill lamentations
τὰς σὰς κατεβρόντησεν εὐσεβεῖς φρένας.
the your thundered-down pious mind
ἐκ κυμάτων δὲ δυστυχῶς ὠθουμένη
from waves and unluckily being-driven
ὁλκὰς προσεσκίρτησε πετραίῳ πάγῳ,
a-ship leaped-against a-rocky crag
πολλὴ δὲ παφλάζουσα ῥευμάτων βοὴ
much and seething of-currents a-roar
τὸν ἦχον ὑψώσασα ταῖς πέτραις ὅλον
the sound having-raised to-the rocks whole
ἔξω τὸν ἀφρὸν ἀγρίως ἀνέπτυε,
out the foam savagely spat-up
καὶ προσραγέντα τοῖς λίθοις τὰ κύματα
and having-broken-against the stones the waves
ἐκ τῶν βιαίων ὥσπερ ἀντικρουμάτων
from the violent as-it-were collisions
σπινθῆρας ἐξέπεμπον ὑγρᾶς οὐσίας·
sparks sent-out of-wet substance
καὶ πρὸς τοσαύτην ἦλθον οἱ πλωταὶ βίαν
and to so-great came the sailors violence
ὡς μηδὲν εἶναι τῶν νεκρουμένων πλέον·
that nothing to-be than-the dying more
νεκροὺς γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἐν βραχεῖ τεθαμμένους
dead for them in brief buried
ἐσχημάτιζε τῆς ἀνάγκης ὁ τρόπος.
depicted of-the necessity the manner

ἀλλ᾽ εὐθὺς ἐλπὶς καὶ παρ᾽ ἐλπίδα φθάσας
but at-once a-hope and beyond hope having-arrived
ἔλαμψας αὐτοῖς ἐν θαλάσσῃ φωσφόρος,
you-shone to-them on the-sea light-bringing
τὸ φῶς προδεικνὺς ἡλίου γλυκὺ πλέον·
the light displaying than-the-sun sweet more
ὃ μὲν γὰρ οἶδεν ἐκπυροῦν τὰ σώματα,
it indeed for knows-how to-burn the bodies
195 σὺ δὲ δροσίζεις εὐσεβῶς τὰς καρδίας.
you but bedew piously the hearts
καὶ δὴ πρὸς αὐτὴν ἐκδραμὼν τὴν ὁλκάδα.
and indeed toward the-very having-run-out the ship
κάμνων ἐφείλκου πάντας εἰς προθυμίαν,
toiling you-drew-after-you all into eagerness
ἐρυθριῶντας δεσπότου πονουμένου
blushing the-master toiling
ἐν τῇ τοσαύτῃ τῶν καλῶν αὐτουργία.
in the so-great of-the good-things doing-of-it-himself
200 καὶ τῶν ταχυδρόμων γὰρ εὐθὺς ὁλκάδων
and of-the swift-running for at-once ships
τὸ πλῆθος εἰς ἓν εὐτόνως συνέτρεχεν,
the multitude into one vigorously ran-together
καὶ πᾶς ἐν ὅπλοις ἐστρατευμένος τότε
and every-man in arms enlisted then
ῥίψας τὸ τόξον καὶ παρεὶς τὴν ἀσπίδα
having-thrown-down the bow and having-let-go the shield
πρὸς τὰς ἐνύγρους συμπλοκὰς ὡπλίζετο.
for the wet struggles armed-himself
205 καὐτοὺς δὲ τοὺς τεμόντας εὐνοίας λόγῳ
even-themselves and the having-cut-off of-goodwill by-reason

τῶν τεκνοποιῶν ὀργάνων τὰ σπέρματα,
of-the child-making organs the seeds
εἰς ταὐτὸ συντρέχοντας ἦν ὁρᾶν τότε
into the-same running-together it-was to-see then
τμηθέντας οὐδὲν τὴν φύσιν τὴν ἄρρενα.
cut-off in-nothing the nature the male
οὕτως ἕκαστος συμμετασχεῖν ἐκ μέρους
thus each to-share-in by part
τῶν σῶν ἱδρώτων ἡδέως ἠπείγετο.
of-the your sweats gladly hastened
ὅμως ἅπαντες σοὶ προσῆγον τὴν χάριν,
yet all to-you brought the thanks
ὑμῖν δὲ πᾶν τὸ πραχθὲν ἐσπουδάζετο,
by-you and all the done was-pursued
ὅπως ὁ πρῶτος μισθὸς εἰς τὴν αἰτίαν
so-that the first wage to the cause
καὶ τὴν ἀφορμὴν συνδράμοι τοῦ πράγματος.
and the starting-point might-run-together of-the deed
οἱ μὲν γὰρ ὤθουν ἐκ θαλαττίων λίθων
those indeed for pushed from sea stones
ῥιζωθὲν ὥσπερ ἐξ ἀνάγκης τὸ σκάφος,
rooted as-it-were from necessity the hull
οἱ ναυτικοὶ δὲ τοῖς ἀποσχοίνοις τόνοις
the sailors and with-the ropes tensions
λαβόντες εἷλκον, ὡς ἐνῆν, τὴν ὁλκάδα,
having-taken drew as it-was-possible the ship
ἕως κατισχύσαντες εἵλκυσαν μόλις
until having-prevailed they-dragged barely
τὴν ναῦν πεσοῦσαν ἐν σαγήνῃ τῶν λίθων.
the vessel fallen in the-net of-the stones

Ὦ συμπαθὲς φρόνημα καὶ ψυχῆς τόνος
O compassionate mind and of-soul tension
καὶ φροντὶς ἀρκέσασα τοῖς ὅλοις μία!
and care sufficing for-the all one
πάλιν μεριμνᾷς, καὶ πάλιν κατὰ ζάλης
again you-take-thought and again against the-storm
μάχην συνάπτεις· οὐδὲ γὰρ θαλαττίας
battle you-join not for of-the-sea
κίνδυνος ὁρμῆς, οὐδὲ τῆς γῆς ἡ ζάλη
danger of-onrush nor of-the land the storm
τῇ σῇ παρέσχον ἐκκοπὴν προθυμίᾳ.
to-the your offered cutting-off eagerness
ἀλλ᾽ ὡς σοφός τις ἐν κυβερνήσει ζάλης
but as wise some-man in the-steering of-a-storm
χειμῶνος αὔρας ἠγριωμένας βλέπων,
of-winter breezes grown-savage seeing
τότε πλέον δείκνυσι τὴν εὐτεχνίαν,
then more shows the skill
καὶ τῷ λογισμῷ τὰς τρικυμίας φθάσας
and by-the reckoning the great-waves having-forestalled
τέμνει τὸ ῥεῦμα τῆς ζάλης ἀνατρέχων,
cuts the current of-the storm running-up
κενοῖ τε πυκνᾶς τὴν βίαν τοῦ πνεύματος,
empties and dense the violence of-the wind
οὕτω κρατήσας τοῦ βίου τοὺς αὐχένας,
thus having-mastered of-the life the necks
χειμῶνος ὄντος καὶ ταραχῆς πραγμάτων,
winter being and of-confusion of-affairs
φθάνων ἑκάστην συμφυρῶν τρικυμίαν
forestalling each mingling great-wave

πῇ μὲν διατέμνεις, πῇ δὲ τὴν βίαν κενοῖς,
here indeed you-cut-through there and the violence you-empty
πῇ δὲ πρὸς ὕψος εὐσεβῶς ἀνατρέχων
there and toward height piously running-up
γῆς καὶ θαλάττης τὸν σάλον κατέσβεσας.
of-land and of-sea the tossing you-quenched
Ἰδὼν δὲ ταῦτα καὶ στενάξας ὁ φθόνος
having-seen and these-things and having-groaned the envy
(πολλὴν γὰρ ἔγνω ζημίαν πεπονθέναι,
great for it-knew loss to-have-suffered
βλέπων τοσούτους ἐν βραχεῖ σεσωσμένους)
seeing so-many in brief saved
πλήττει τὸν ἄκρον τοῦ ποδός σου δάκτυλον,
strikes the tip of-the foot your toe
ἑαυτόν, ὡς ἔοικε, μορφώσας λίθῳ·
itself as it-seems having-shaped into-a-stone
θερμὴ δ' ἀνηκόντιζεν αἵματος χύσις
hot and shot-up of-blood a-pouring
βάπτουσα τὴν γῆν, καὶ καλοῦσα μάρτυρα·
dyeing the earth and calling a-witness
ἐχρῆν γὰρ ὑμῖν εἰς ἀμείωτον χάριν
it-was-needful for to-you to undiminished grace
τῆς εὐσεβείας προσμένειν τὰ στίγματα.
of-the piety to-remain the marks
Ἀλλ' ὡς ἐκεῖνο τῆς ἀνάγκης τὸ σκάφος
but as that of-the necessity the hull
καὶ τῶν τοσούτων κυμάτων ἀφήρπασας,
even from-the so-great waves you-snatched-away
τὴν κοσμικὴν ἅπασαν οὕτως ὁλκάδα
the cosmic whole thus ship

σώζοι δι᾽ ὑμῶν μέχρι παντὸς ἐκ ζάλης
may-he-save through you until all from the-storm
ὁ πανταχοῦ σκέπων σε τοῦ θεοῦ λόγος.
the everywhere sheltering you — of-God word

II · THE ARMY AT THE GATES

Landing at the Gates, Heraclius takes the army in hand: one ruler under God, not many-faced anarchy. He drills troops grown slack, tells them he arms as their brother against creature-worshipers who defile the churches, and stages a mock battle. A Saracen chief who came to raid is captured, freed, and won over. The Persian general keeps cymbals and naked dancers; the emperor sings psalms. A feint outwits the Persian holding the passes. Unlike Xerxes, who whipped the sea, he marches easily; the Persian, wavering between Cilicia and Armenia, follows like a dog on a lead, and the full moon foils his night attack.

Δημόσθενες, πρόελθε σὺν παρρησίᾳ.
O-Demosthenes come-forward with boldness
λόγοι κρατοῦσι· μὴ ταράττου νῦν φόβῳ·
words prevail not be-troubled now by-fear
Φίλιππος οὐ πάρεστιν, ἀλλ᾽ ὁ δεσπότης.
Philip not is-present but the master
κίνδυνος οὐδείς, καὶ σιωπὴν εἰ πάθοις,
danger none even silence if you-should-suffer
κοινῶς ἁπάντων καὶ καλῶς ἡττημένων.
in-common of-all and nobly having-been-defeated
Παλινδρομεῖν δὲ τῶν λόγων ἠπειγμένων
to-run-back and the words having-been-hurried
πρὸς τοὺς ἀπ᾽ ἀρχῆς αὖθις ἵπταμαι δρόμους.
toward the from the-beginning again I-fly courses

οὐ γὰρ παρέσχες ἐγκοπὴν ταῖς ὁλκάσιν,
not for you-gave hindrance to-the ships
ἕως διελθὼν τὴν ὁδὸν τῶν ῥευμάτων
until having-gone-through the way of-the currents
αὐταῖς ἐπέστης ταῖς καλουμέναις Πύλαις,
at-the-very you-stood-over the called Gates
ἐλθὼν ἀπροσδόκητος ἡμεροδρόμος.
having-come unexpected a-day-runner
ἐντεῦθεν ὥσπερ βλύσμα πηγαίου πόρου
thence as a-gushing of-a-spring-fed channel
κινούμενον μὲν ἐκ φλεβῶν τῶν ἐν βάθει
being-moved indeed from veins the in depth
ὁμοῦ συνῆπται καὶ τὰ ῥεῖθρα συλλέγει,
together has-been-joined and the streams gathers
ἐν ταῖς νομαῖς δὲ ποικίλως μερίζεται,
in the pastures but variously is-divided
οὕτως ἀνοίξας τοῦ λογισμοῦ τὰς φλέβας
thus having-opened of-the reasoning the veins
τῇ ποικίλῃ σου καὶ σοφῇ διαιρέσει
by-the varied your and wise distinction
σαυτὸν μερίζεις ταῖς νομαῖς τῶν πραγμάτων.
yourself you-divide among-the pastures of-the affairs
τίς γὰρ στρατηγός; βασιλεὺς πρὸ τῶν ὅλων.
who for general the-emperor before the all
τίς ἐκδιδάξαι ταξιαρχίας νόμους;
who to-teach-thoroughly of-command laws
πάντες πρὸς ὑμᾶς εὐθέως ἀπέβλεπον.
all toward you straightway looked
τίς τῶν δεόντων ἀσφαλὴς βουληφόρος;
who of-the needful-things safe counselor

πάλιν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἡ ῥοπὴ τῶν ὀμμάτων.
again toward you the inclination of-the eyes
ὡς εὖ κρατοῦσα σὺν θεῷ μοναρχία!
how well ruling with God monarchy
οὐ γὰρ πολυπρόσωπος ἦν ἀναρχία,
not for many-faced was anarchy
ἀλλὰ κρατοῦσα σὺν θεῷ μοναρχία,
but ruling with God monarchy
ἣ πάντα θάλπει καὶ διευθύνει λόγῳ
which all-things warms and directs by-reason
καὶ τὰς ἀτάκτους ἐκτροπὰς ἀνατρέπει·
and the disorderly deviations overturns
οὕτω γὰρ οὐδὲν ὡς ἀταξίας νόσος
thus for nothing as of-disorder disease
ἕρπουσα δάκνει καὶ δαπανᾷ τὴν φύσιν,
creeping bites and consumes the nature
καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ καιρίων καθάπτεται.
and the in it vital-parts fastens-on
Ἀλλ' εἰ θελήσω τῶν λόγων τὰ ποικίλα
but if I-shall-wish of-the words the varied-things
καὶ τὰς διαφορὰς ἱστορεῖν τῶν φροντίδων
and the differences to-recount of-the cares
ὅσας προθύμως ἀνθ' ὅλων ὑφίστασο,
as-many-as eagerly instead-of all you-undertook
διττῆς ἁμαρτῶν ἐλπίδος κριθήσομαι
of-a-double having-missed hope I-shall-be-judged
ὡς μηδὲ ταῦτα τῷ λόγῳ περιγράφων
as neither these-things in-the word circumscribing
μηδὲ προβαίνων καὶ λέγων τὰ καίρια.
nor going-forward and saying the vital-things

Σὺ τὰς ὁδοὺς μὲν εἰργάσω στρατηγίας,
you the roads indeed made of-generalship
τρίβους δὲ τὰς σὰς τακτικὴν εὐτεχνίαν.
paths and the your tactical skill
σοὶ καὶ τράπεζα καὶ πόματα καὶ τροφὴ
for-you both table and drinks and food
τόξοις παρεσκεύαστο καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι.
for-bows had-been-prepared and for-the shields
ψιλὸς δὲ σοῦ πᾶς πρακτικός τις ἦν λόγος,
bare and your every practical a was word
ῥυθμός τε πάσης καὶ κανὼν εὐβουλίας.
rhythm both of-all and rule of-good-counsel
στρατὸν γὰρ εὑρὼν τὸ πρὶν ἐκ ῥαθυμίας
the-army for having-found the before from sloth
ἀταξίας γέμοντας ἠμελημένης,
of-disorder full neglected
θᾶττον κατορθοῖς καὶ λόγοις καὶ σχήμασι,
quickly you-set-right both by-words and by-figures
τυπῶν, διαιρῶν, δεικνύων, ὑπογράφων,
molding dividing showing sketching
ὡς παιδαγωγὸς τῶν ἐνόπλων γραμμάτων.
as a-tutor of-the armed letters
ὦ νοῦς διαρκὴς Ὠκεανὸν μιμούμενος,
O mind sufficient the-Ocean imitating
κυκλῶν τε τὴν γῆν καὶ τὸ πᾶν περιτρέχων,
encircling both the earth and the all running-around
καὶ πάντας ἄρδων, καὶ μένων πεπλησμένος!
and all watering and remaining filled
Ὅσας μὲν οὖν μετῆλθες ἐν βραχεῖ χρόνῳ
as-many-as indeed then you-pursued in brief time

ἄλλας ἐπ᾽ ἄλλαις φροντίδων τρικυμίας,
others upon others of-cares great-waves
πράττων, μεριμνῶν, εὐτρεπίζων, προγράφων,
doing caring preparing prescribing
ὅπως τὸ πλῆθος τοῦ στρατοῦ συναρμόσῃς
so-that the multitude of-the army you-may-fit-together
εἰς πολλὰ τῆς γῆς διεσπαρμένον μέρη
into many of-the land scattered parts
(δέος γὰρ ἦν οὐ φαῦλον, ὥστε μὴ φθάσας
fear for there-was not slight that not having-forestalled
τὰ διαιρεθέντα τοῦ στρατοῦ σου τάγματα
the divided of-the army your ranks
σχίσῃ παρελθὼν ἐν μέσοις ὁ βάρβαρος),
may-split having-passed-through in the-middle the barbarian
καὶ πῶς τὰ πυκνὰ πολλάκις βουλεύματα
and how the frequent often counsels
μὴ συνδραμόντα τοῦ σκοποῦ ταῖς ἐλπίσι
not having-run-together of-the goal with-the hopes
γνώμαις ὑπεστήριζες ἀκριβεστέραις,
with-judgments you-propped-up more-exact
ἑκὼν παρήσω. καὶ γὰρ αὐτός, δέσποτα,
willingly I-shall-pass-over and for yourself O-master
τοσαῦτα πράττων λανθάνειν ἐτεχνάσω,
so-many-things doing to-escape-notice you-contrived
ὅπως τὸ κοινὸν μὴ μετάσχῃ τοῦ πόνου.
so-that the community not may-share-in the toil
ὅμως συνῆλθον, ὥσπερ ἐξ ὄρους τινὸς
yet they-came-together as from mountain a
πολλὰς ἔχοντος ἐξοχάς τε καὶ θέσεις
many having projections both and positions

κρουνοὶ ῥέοντες τῷ πολυσχιδεῖ πόρῳ
springs flowing by-the many-cleft channel
εἰς ταὐτὸ συντρέχουσιν ἐκ τῶν σχισμάτων.
into the-same run-together from the clefts
ἐμοὶ δὲ θαῦμα προσφόρως ἐπήρχετο,
to-me and wonder fittingly came
πῶς τῶν λογισμῶν τῶν τοσούτων ἡ χύσις
how of-the reasonings of-the so-many the pouring
τῷ σῷ λογισμῷ σωφρόνως ἐτάττετο·
by-the your reasoning prudently was-ordered
πλήν, ὡς ἔοικε, δραστικὸς θεοῦ λόγος
except as it-seems effective of-God word
τούτοις ἐπιστὰς οὐ μόνον τοὺς αὐχένας
to-these having-stood-over not only the necks
ἔκαμψε πάντων, ἀλλ᾽ ὁμοῦ καὶ καρδίας.
bent of-all but together also hearts
Ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῖς σοῖς προσδραμόντες ἴχνεσιν
when and to-the your having-run-to footsteps
ἅπαντες, ὥσπερ ἐκ μιᾶς συμφωνίας,
all as from one concord
τὸ σὸν θεοστήρικτον ὕμνησαν κράτος,
the your God-supported hymned might
καὶ τῶν τροπαίων τοὺς κομῶντας αὐχένας
and of-the trophies the long-haired necks
πρὸς γῆν ἔκλιναν ὡς μεταρσίους λόφους,
to earth bowed as high crests
οἳ συντεθέντες εὐτρόχῳ ποικίλματι
which having-been-put-together in-well-running embroidery
κήρυκες εἰσι τακτικῶν κινημάτων
heralds are of-tactical movements

πόρρωθεν ἐγγὺς τοῖς ὅλοις ὁρώμενοι,
from-afar near to-the all seen
κοινὸν δὲ πάντες ἐκτενῶς εὐεργέτην
common and all earnestly benefactor
ἀνηγόρευον καὶ κρατοῦντα δεσπότην,
proclaimed and ruling master
τὸ φρικτὸν αὐτὸς τοῦ θεογράφου τύπου
the awesome you-yourself of-the God-written figure
λαβὼν ἀπεικόνισμα συντόμως ἔφης.
having-taken image concisely said
"ἐμοὶ μὲν ὑμᾶς ὡς ἀδελφοὺς ἡ σχέσις,
to-me indeed you as brothers the relation
καὶ τῆς βασιλείας ὁ τρόπος συνήρμοσεν·
and of-the kingship the manner joined
ἐξουσίαν γὰρ οὐ τοσοῦτον ἐν φόβῳ
authority for not so-much in fear
ὅσον προλάμπειν ἐν πόθῳ θεσπίζομεν·
as to-shine-forth in love we-decree
νόμος γὰρ ἡμῖν ταῖς ἀπανθρώποις βίαις,
law for to-us to-the inhuman violences
ἃς ἡ τυραννὶς τοῖς νόμοις ἀνθώπλισεν,
which the tyranny against-the laws armed
ἀντεισάγειν νῦν τὴν φιλάνθρωπον βίαν,
to-bring-in-against now the man-loving violence
καὶ ταῖς τοσαύταις ἀντιτάξαι τὴν μίαν,
and to-the so-many to-oppose the one
ἣ ταῖς ἀνάγκαις ταῖς ἀνεγκλήτοις ἀεὶ
which by-the necessities the blameless always
τοὺς εὖ τεθέντας ἐκβιάζεται νόμους.
the well laid-down overrides laws

ἐγὼ μὲν οὕτω καὶ τρόπῳ καὶ σχήματι,
I indeed thus both in-manner and in-bearing
οὗτος δὲ κοινὸς βασιλεὺς καὶ δεσπότης
this-one but common emperor and master
καὶ τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς ἡγεμὼν στρατευμάτων,
and of-the among us leader armies
μεθ' οὗ στρατηγεῖν ἐστὶν ἀσφαλέστερον,
with whom to-command is safer
δι' οὗ τὸ νικᾶν ἐστὶν εὐσεβέστερον.
through whom the to-conquer is more-pious
ἐφ' ᾧ πεποιθὼς καὶ τὰ νῦν ἀφιγμένος,
in whom having-trusted also the-things now having-arrived
ὡς εἷς ἀφ' ὑμῶν, πρὸς πόνους ὁπλίζομαι.
as one of you for toils I-arm-myself
πρέπει γὰρ ἡμᾶς, ὡς ἐκείνου πλάσματα,
it-befits for us as that-one's creatures
χωρεῖν κατ' ἐχθρῶν προσκυνούντων κτίσματα,
to-advance against enemies worshiping created-things
οἳ τὰς τραπέζας τὰς ἀμίκτους αἱμάτων
who the tables the unmixed with-bloods
λύθροις ἔμιξαν αἱμάτων μιαφόνοις·
with-gore mixed of-bloods murderous
οἳ τὰς ἀδέκτους τῶν παθῶν ἐκκλησίας
who the not-receiving of-the passions churches
ἐν ἡδοναῖς χραίνουσιν ἐμπαθεστάταις·
in pleasures defile most-passionate
οἳ τὴν φυτουργηθεῖσαν ἄμπελον λόγῳ
who the planted vine by-the-word
ξίφει θέλουσιν ἐξορύζαι βαρβάρῳ·
with-a-sword wish to-dig-up barbarian

δι᾽ οὓς ὁ Δαβὶδ ἐνθέως ἐφθέγξατο,
because-of whom — David inspiredly uttered
μακάριος εἰπών, ὃς τὰ τέκνα Περσίδος
blessed saying (is-he)-who the children of-Persia
πέτραις προσαντέκρουσεν ἠδαφισμένα."
against-rocks dashed leveled-to-the-ground
Οὕτως ἅπαντας αὐτοὺς ἐκ ῥαθυμίας
thus all them from sloth
λόγῳ μετεσκεύαζες εἰς προθυμίαν.
by-word you-refashioned into eagerness
οὕτω στρατηγὸν πανταχοῦ καὶ δεσπότην
thus as-general everywhere and master
θεὸν προτάττων ἀσφαλίζῃ τὸ κράτος.
God setting-before you-make-safe the might
καὶ δὴ παρευθὺς τὴν ὑπέρθεσιν φθάσας
and indeed at-once the delay having-forestalled
κοινῶν ἀπάρχῃ τοῦ στρατοῦ γυμνασμάτων.
of-common you-begin of-the army exercises
Πόθος δέ μοί τις ἐνθάδε προσήρχετο
longing and to-me a here came
ἰδεῖν τὰ τερπνὰ τῆς μάχης προαύλια
to-see the delightful of-the battle preludes
φόβου τε χωρὶς ἱστορῆσαι τὸν φόβον.
of-fear and without to-recount the fear
ὅμως δὲ φρικτὴν τῶν ἀγώνων ὁ τρόπος
yet but awesome of-the contests the manner
καὶ τὴν δόκησιν εἰσάγων προσήρχετο.
also the semblance bringing-in came
τάξις γὰρ ἦν ἔνοπλος ἠκριβωμένη,
array for there-was armed exact

σάλπιγγες ἔνθα καὶ φάλαγγες ἀσπίδων,
trumpets there and phalanxes of-shields
αἰχμαί, φαρέτραι καὶ βέλη καὶ φάσγανα,
spear-points quivers and arrows and swords
καὶ δεινὸς ἐσκεύαστο θωράκων κλόνος
and terrible had-been-prepared of-breastplates a-din
ἐκ τῶν σιδηρῶν συμπλακεὶς ὑφασμάτων,
from the iron intertwined woven-stuffs
ἐν οἷς ἐπαυγάζουσα λαμπὰς ἡλίου
in which shining-upon the-torch of-the-sun
ταῖς ἀνταμοιβαῖς ὥσπερ ἀντιλήψεσι
by-the exchanges as-it-were by-reflections
στίλβωσιν ἐξέπεμπεν ἀστραπηφόρον.
a-gleaming sent-out lightning-bearing
ἐπεὶ δὲ συνταγέντες ὡς ἐναντίοι
when and drawn-up as opponents
ἔσφιγξαν αὐτῶν ἀσφαλῶς τὰ πράγματα,
they-bound-tight their securely the affairs
ὤφθη τὰ τείχη τῶν ἐνόπλων κτισμάτων,
were-seen the walls of-the armed structures
καὶ συρραγέντων τῶν στρατευμάτων ὅλων
and having-clashed of-the armies whole
ξίφος μὲν ἀσπὶς καὶ ξίφη τὰς ἀσπίδας
sword indeed shield and swords the shields
ὤθουν βιαίοις πανταχοῦ συγκρούσμασι,
pushed with-violent everywhere collisions
καὶ μετὰ πολλῶν αἱμάτων τὰ φάσγανα
and with many bloods the swords
ὁ σχηματισμὸς τῆς τέχνης ἐδείκνυε.
the configuration of-the art showed

καὶ πάντα φρικτά, καὶ φόβος καὶ σύγχυσις
and all-things awesome and fear and confusion
καὶ πρὸς φόνους σύννευσις αἱμάτων δίχα.
and toward slaughters an-inclining of-bloods without
δεῖξαι γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἐμφρόνως ἠπίστασο
to-show for to-them wisely you-knew-how
πρὸ τῆς ἀνάγκης τῆς ἀνάγκης τοὺς ὅρους,
before the necessity of-the necessity the bounds
ὅπως ἕκαστος τῆς ἀκινδύνου σφαγῆς
so-that each of-the danger-free slaughter
λαβὼν ἀφορμὰς ἀσφαλέστερος μένοι.
having-taken starting-points safer might-remain
λέγειν μὲν οὖν ἕκαστα καὶ τὸ ποικίλον
to-tell indeed then each-thing and the varied
ἐκεῖνο καινούργημα τῆς τέχνης γράφειν
that innovation of-the art to-write
ἐξασθενεῖ μου τῆς ἀτόλμου καρδίας
grows-too-weak my of-the timid heart
ὁ νοῦς ἐναύλῳ τῷ λόγῳ κλονούμενος.
the mind resounding by-the word being-shaken
ἀλλ᾽ ὥσπερ εἰς ἄμπωτιν ἔκ τινος βίας
but as into ebb from some violence
πρόσω τὸ ῥεῦμα συντόμως ὠθούμενον,
forward the current swiftly being-pushed
οὕτως ἐκεῖνα τοῦ στρατοῦ τὰ κύματα
thus those of-the army the waves
τῷ σῷ λόγῳ τρέχοντι συγκινούμενα
by-the your word running moved-along-with
ἢ πρὸς τὸ σὸν πρόσωπον ἢ τοὐναντίον
either toward the your face or the-contrary

ἀντιπροσώπῳ τῷ τάχει μετήρχετο.
with-face-to-face the speed went-over
καὶ πρὸς τοσοῦτον οὐκ ἀπώκνησας κλόνον,
and at so-great not you-shrank-from a-din
ἀλλ᾽ εἵλκες αὐτῶν καὶ μεθεῖλκες τοὺς τόνους,
but you-drew their and drew-back the tensions
ἔταττες, ἀντέταττες, ἔνθα τῷ λόγῳ
you-arrayed counter-arrayed where by-the word
τῆς σῆς ῥοπῆς τὸ νεῦμα συμμετεστράφη.
of-the your inclination the nod turned-with
Πῶς πρὸς τοσοῦτον πλῆθος ἡρμόσω μόνος;
how to so-great a-multitude did-you-fit-yourself alone
καὶ πῶς γένη τοσαῦτα καὶ πολυτρόπων
and how races so-many and of-manifold
ἠθῶν διαφορὰς καὶ φρενῶν διαστάσεις
characters differences and of-minds divergences
τοῦ σοῦ λόγου κρούοντος εὐρύθμῳ τόνῳ,
the your word striking with-rhythmic tension
οὐχ ὥσπερ ἄλλος μυθικὸς τὰ θηρία
not as another mythical the beasts
πρὸς αὐτὸν εἵλκες, ἀλλὰ πρὸς γνώμην μίαν
to himself you-drew but to judgment one
γλωσσῶν τοσούτων συγχύσεις μεθήρμοσας;
of-tongues so-many confusions did-you-re-harmonize
πλὴν οὐκ ἀπεικὸς τοῦ παναγίου πνεύματος
except not unlikely the all-holy spirit
καὶ νῦν ἐνεργήσαντος, οὐχὶ πυρφόρῳ
even now having-worked not with-fire-bearing
γλωσσῶν διαιρέσει τε καὶ θεωρίᾳ,
of-tongues division both and vision

γλώσσῃ δὲ τῇ σῇ τὴν κατάλληλον χάριν
on-tongue but the your the fitting grace
στάξαντος αὐτοῦ, καὶ πάλιν τοῦ πνεύματος,
having-dripped him and again the spirit
οὕτως ἅπαντας τοὺς πρὶν ἠμεληµένους
thus all the formerly neglected
θᾶττον διδάξας εἶχες ηὐτρεπισµένους.
quicker having-taught you-had prepared
Ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ προµάντις οὐκ ὤν, δέσποτα,
I and also a-foreteller not being O-master
φθάσας προεξήγγειλα τῷ πρώτῳ λόγῳ
having-forestalled announced-beforehand in-the first word
ὡς οὐδὲν ἠµέλησας, ἀλλὰ καὶ γράφων
that nothing you-neglected but even writing
τοῖς σοῖς στρατηγοῖς πανταχοῦ τὸ συµφέρον
to-the your generals everywhere the advantageous
ἥµαρτες οὐδέν, εἴπερ ἐν δέοντί γε
you-erred in-nothing if-indeed at need indeed
τὸ σοὶ παραστὰν εὐθέως συνέδραµεν.
the to-you having-occurred at-once ran-together
ἔδειξεν ἡµᾶς οὐδαµῶς ἐψευσµένους
showed us in-no-way deceived
ἡ πρακτική σου τῶν φρενῶν εὐβουλία.
the practical your of-the mind good-counsel
ἐντεῦθεν ἡµᾶς οὐ ταράττουσι φόβοι,
thence us not trouble fears
οὐ φροντίδες χαυνοῦσι τὴν προθυµίαν,
not cares slacken the eagerness
οὐ συµφοραὶ δάκνουσιν, οὐ θλίβει κόπος·
not misfortunes bite not presses toil

ἔρως γὰρ ἡμᾶς εὐσεβὴς περιτρέχων
love for us pious running-around
εἰς τὰς ἀνάγκας καὶ περιστάσεις πλέον
toward the necessities and circumstances more
νευρῶν συνιστᾷ τοὺς τόνους τοῦ σαρκίου.
of-sinews compacts the tensions of-the flesh
ὡς οὖν σοφιστὴς τοῖς ἰατρικοῖς λόγοις
as then a-skilled-man in-the medical words
πεῖραν συνάψας οὐκ ἀφῆκε τὴν νόσον
trial having-joined not let-go the disease
κρυπτῶς ὑποσμύχουσαν εἰς βάθος βλάβης,
secretly smoldering into depth of-harm
ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ἐξέκοψεν ἢ ξίφει τεμών,
but at-once cut-out either with-a-sword having-cut
ἢ καυστικῶς ἔφλεξεν, ἢ καθαρσίῳ
or caustically burned or with-a-purge
τὰς ἔνδον αὐτῆς ἐκκαθαίρων αἰτίας,
the within it purging causes
οὕτω τὸ σῶμα τοῦ στρατεύματος τότε
thus the body of-the army then
εὑρὼν κακωθὲν ἐκ φιλοβλαβοῦς νόσου
having-found harmed from a-harm-loving disease
ἐπέσχες αὐτοὺς ἐκ κακῆς ἀπληστίας,
you-checked them from evil greed
λόγῳ καθάρας τὰς ὀρέξεις τῆς βλάβης.
by-word having-purged the appetites of-the harm
κρατεῖν γὰρ ἔγνως ῥᾷστα τῶν ἐναντίων
to-master for you-knew most-easily the opponents
ἐν εὐσεβείᾳ τὸν στρατόν σου ῥυθμίσας.
in piety the army your having-set-in-rhythm

Ἐντεῦθεν ὑμῖν εὐθὺς ἐπτερωμένη
thence to-you at-once winged
νίκη προσῆλθε Περσικῶν σκυλευμάτων
victory came of-Persian spoils
πρὸ τῆς μάχης φέρουσα νικητήρια.
before the battle bearing prizes-of-victory
ἐπεὶ γὰρ εἶχες οὐδὲν ἠμελημένον
since for you-had nothing neglected
ἀλλ' ἐξέπεμπες ἐκδρομὰς εὐσυνθέτους,
but you-sent-out sorties well-composed
ἱππεῖς ἐπ' ἄγραν πανταχοῦ ταχυδρόμους,
horsemen for hunting everywhere swift-running
παρῆσαν οἱ φέροντες ἐν βραχεῖ χρόνῳ
were-present those bringing in brief time
οὐκ εὐκαταφρόνητα θηρίων γένη
not easily-despised of-beasts kinds
ἀλλ' ἐξέχοντα καὶ κρατοῦντα τῷ θράσει
but eminent and prevailing in-the boldness
καὶ πολλάκις βλάψαντα τὴν παροικίαν.
and often having-harmed the neighborhood
ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ταῦτα, καίπερ ὄντα θηρία,
but not-even these-things although being beasts
τοῦ σοῦ παρῆκας μὴ μετασχεῖν ἡμέρου.
of-the your you-allowed not to-share-in gentleness
ὅμως τὰ πολλὰ νῦν ἀφείς, προειλόμην
yet the many-things now having-let-go I-have-chosen
τὸ πλῆθος αὐτῶν ἐξ ἑνὸς διαγράφειν.
the multitude of-them from one to-sketch
Παρῆν τις ἀρχίφυλος εὐτόλμου γένους,
there-was-present a tribal-chief of-a-daring race

τὸ Σαρακήνων τάγμα τῶν πολυτρίχων
the of-Saracens troop of-the long-haired
ἄγων σὺν αὐτῷ, καὶ περισκοπῶν ὅπως
leading with him and looking-around how
λαθὼν ἐπέλθοι τῷ στρατῷ σου πρὸς βλάβην.
having-escaped-notice he-might-attack the army your for harm
πλὴν ὡς ἀπλήστῳ συμμαχῶν στρατηγίᾳ
except as for-greedy fighting-alongside generalship
κλέψαι θελήσας αὐτὸς ἀντεκλέπτετο,
to-steal having-wished he-himself was-stolen-in-turn
καὶ τοῖς ποσί σου τοῖς πανημέροις τάχος
and to-the feet your the all-day-long swiftly
τὸν πρὶν στρατηγὸν εἰσάγουσι δέσμιον.
the formerly general they-bring-in a-prisoner
ὡς δὲ προσήχθη τῷ κράτει σου, δέσποτα,
as and he-was-brought to-the might your O-master
ὁ τὴν πολυστένακτον αἰχμαλωσίαν
the-one the much-lamented captivity
λαβὼν ἐκεῖνος εἰς νομὴν ἐλευθέραν,
having-taken that-one into pasture free
ὁ δυστυχήσας εὐτυχῶς, εἰ δεῖ λέγειν,
the-one having-been-unfortunate fortunately if it-is-needful to-say
(σοὶ γὰρ προσελθὼν ἀνταμείβει τὴν τύχην),
to-you for having-come he-exchanges the fortune
ῥίπτει τὰ δεσμά, τὰς δὲ συμφορὰς ὅλας
throws-off the bonds the and misfortunes whole
ἔστρεψεν εὐθὺς εἰς χαρὰν μεθαρμόσας.
turned at-once into joy having-changed
πολλὴν δὲ θᾶττον τὴν ἐναλλαγὴν βλέπων
great and quickly the change seeing

ἀντιστροφὴν ἔκρινε τὴν σωτηρίαν,
a-reversal he-judged the salvation
πάλιν στρατηγεῖν ἐλπίσας ὁ δέσμιος.
again to-command having-hoped the prisoner
οὕτως ὁ νοῦς σου ποικίλως ὁπλίζεται,
thus the mind your variously arms-itself
καὶ τοῖς λογισμοῖς πολλάκις στρατεύεται,
and with-the reasonings often campaigns
φειδοῖ δὲ μᾶλλον ἢ ξίφει κεχρημένος,
with-sparing and rather than with-a-sword having-used
καὶ τοὺς ἀπίστους βαρβάρους ἐφέλκεται.
even the faithless barbarians draws-after-it
Καὶ ταῦτα μέν σοι, σωφρόνως ἐπράττετο,
and these-things indeed by-you prudently were-done
τῷ δὲ στρατηγῷ τῆς πλάνης τἀναντία,
by-the but general of-the delusion the-opposite-things
ὃς ἔργον εἶχεν ὀργάνων καὶ κυμβάλων
who business had of-instruments and of-cymbals
ἄσεμνον ἦχον καὶ γυναικῶν ἐκτόπων
indecent sound and of-women outlandish
ὄρχησιν εἰς γύμνωσιν ἠρεθισμένην.
dancing to nakedness excited
σὺ δέ, στρατηγὲ τῆς σοφῆς πανοπλίας,
you but O-general of-the wise full-armor
ψαλμοῖς ἐτέρπου μυστικῶν ἐξ ὀργάνων,
in-psalms you-delighted of-mystic from instruments
τὸν θεῖον ἦχον ἐντιθεὶς τῇ καρδίᾳ,
the divine sound placing-in the heart
εἶχες δὲ σεμνὰ παρθένων σκιρτήματα
you-had and solemn of-virgins leapings

τῶν σῶν λογισμῶν τὰς ἀπόρνους ἐλπίδας.
of-the your reasonings the chaste hopes
ἐκεῖνος εἶχε τὴν σελήνην ἐλπίδα,
that-one had the moon as-hope
τοῦ σοῦ δὲ θᾶττον προσβαλόντος ἡλίου
the your and quickly having-struck sun
ἔκλειψιν αὐτὸς ὀξέως ὑφίστατο.
eclipse he-himself sharply underwent
τὸ πῦρ ἐκεῖνος εἶχε προσκυνούμενον,
the fire that-one had being-worshiped
ὑψούμενον δὲ σύ, κράτιστε, τὸ ξύλον.
being-raised and you most-mighty the wood
τούτου δὲ δῆλον ὡς πρὸς ὕψος ἠρμένου
of-this and clear that to height raised
τὸ Περσικὸν πῦρ εἰς μάτην ἀνήπτετο.
the Persian fire to vain was-kindled
ἐπεὶ γὰρ εἰς χειμῶνα πρὸς τὸ πόντιον
when for into winter toward the Pontic
κλίμα διατρίψας συντόμως ὁ βάρβαρος
clime having-spent-time briefly the barbarian
τὰς εἰσβολὰς κατέσχε τῆς ὁδοῦ φθάσας,
the passes held of-the road having-forestalled
ὁ δὲ στρατός σου δυσχερεῖς τὰς εἰσβάσεις
the but army your difficult the entries
ἅπαξ προληφθεὶς εἶχε τὰς πρὸς ἥλιον,
once forestalled had the toward the-sun
ἀντιστροφὴν ἐνταῦθα συντομωτάτην
a-reversal here swiftest
καὶ σχηματισμὸν ἐπαινετῆς πλαστουργίας
and a-configuration of-praiseworthy fashioning

ἐξεῦρες, ὦ κράτιστε, τοῖς μὲν βαρβάροις
you-devised O most-mighty to-the indeed barbarians
δείξας πρόσωπον ἐκδρομῆς ἐψευσμένης,
having-shown a-face of-a-sortie feigned
θήγων δὲ τὸν νοῦν τὸν σόν, ἵν' εὐμηχάνως
whetting but the mind the your that ingeniously
στραφεὶς ἐκείνοις τὰς ὁδοὺς ὑφαρπάσῃς.
having-turned from-those the roads you-may-snatch-away
τοῦ δυσσεβοῦς δὲ θᾶττον ἠπατημένου
the impious-one and quickly having-been-deceived
τρίβοις τε λοξαῖς καὶ παρεκτετραμμέναις
by-paths both slanting and turned-aside
ὡς πρὸς τὸ σὸν πρόσωπον ἐξωρμηκότος,
as toward the your face having-set-out
ἀντιστρέφεις σὺ διπροσώπῳ σχήματι
you-turn-back you with-two-faced figure
καὶ πρῶτος εὐθὺς εὑρέθης ὁ δεύτερος.
and first at-once you-were-found the second
οὕτω νομίζων εὐτυχῶς προεκτρέχειν,
thus thinking fortunately to-run-out-ahead
ἐκ σοῦ σκελισθεὶς δυστυχῶς ὑποστρέφει.
by you tripped unfortunately he-returns
οὕτω στρατηγῶν καὶ σοφὴν πλαστουργίαν
thus commanding both wise fashioning
μόνος κατορθοῖς καὶ σοφὴν ὑπόκρισιν.
alone you-accomplish and wise pretense
καὶ τοῦτο μᾶλλον τοῦ σκοποῦ τὸ ποικίλον
and this rather of-the aim the varied
τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐνῆκεν εἰς ῥαθυμίαν.
the barbarians sent into sloth

οὐ γάρ τις οὕτως ἀγρίως θυμούμενον
not for anyone so savagely being-enraged
ἀντιστρόφῳ παρῆλθε θηρίον δρόμῳ,
with-a-reversing passed a-beast course
οὐδ᾽ ἄλλος ἵππους ἡνιοχῶν τὰς ἡνίας
nor another horses driving the reins
λοξὰς προδεικνὺς ὀξέως παρέρχεται,
slanting showing-beforehand sharply passes
ὡς σὺ κρατήσας τοῦ στρατοῦ τὰς ἡνίας
as you having-held of-the army the reins
ὑποτρέχων παρῆλθες ἐξ ἀντιστρόφου
running-under passed from the-reverse
καὶ τὸν παραβάτην βαλὼν πλασμῷ ξένῳ
and the transgressor having-thrown by-a-fiction strange
πρὸ τῆς μάχης ἀφῆκας εἰς ἀντιστάδην.
before the battle you-let-go to opposition
ἕκτης δὲ λοιπὸν ἐκδραμούσης ἡμέρας,
the-sixth and then having-run-out day
τὰ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ συμφορῶν μηνύματα
the of-the his-own misfortunes tidings
ἀπροσδοκήτων εἶχεν ἐξ ἀκουσμάτων.
unexpected he-had from reports
πολλὴ δὲ φροντὶς τῶν φρενῶν κλονουμένων
great and care of-the mind being-shaken
κατεῖχεν αὐτόν, καὶ λογισμῶν συγχύσεις
held him and of-reasonings confusions
τὸν νοῦν ἐπεγνόφωσαν ἐσκοτισμένον.
the mind clouded-over darkened
οὐ γάρ τι μικρόν ἐστιν ἀλλὰ καίριον,
not for anything small it-is but vital

εἰ καί τι μικρὸν ὁ στρατὸς προεκτρέχει,
if even something small the army runs-out-ahead
πολλῶν μεταξὺ δυσχερῶν κινουμένων
many between difficulties being-moved
τοῖς ἀλλοφύλοις εἰκότως στρατεύμασι.
for-the foreign naturally armies
λιμοῦ γὰρ αὐτοῖς καὶ φθορᾶς πολυτρόπου
of-famine for to-them and of-destruction manifold
καὶ τῶν ἀδήλων εἰς βλάβην ἐγκρυμμάτων
and of-the unseen for harm hidings
καὶ τῶν ἀρίστων εἰς μάχην προλημμάτων
and of-the best for battle advantages
ἐντεῦθεν ἦν κίνδυνος· ἀλλ᾽ ἔτι πλέον
thence there-was danger but still more
ἔδακνεν αὐτοὺς τὸ βλέπειν τὸν ἥλιον,
bit them the to-see the sun
ὃν προσκυνοῦσιν ὡς θεὸν τῆς Περσίδος,
which they-worship as god — of-Persia
ἐν τῇ παρατάξει τῆς μάχης ἐναντίον.
in the array of-the battle opposite
Ξέρξην μὲν οὖν λέγουσι λυσσώδει τρόπῳ
Xerxes indeed then they-say in-raving manner
μῖξαι θέλοντα τὰς διεστώσας φύσεις
to-mix wishing the standing-apart natures
ὕδωρ χερσῶσαι καὶ θαλασσῶσαι χθόνα.
water to-make-land and to-make-sea land
καί μοι δοκεῖ τις οὗτος εὐηθέστατος,
and to-me seems a this-one most-simple
ὃς ταῖς ἀτάκτοις μεταβολαῖς τὰς οὐσίας
who by-the disorderly changes the substances

τρέπειν νομίζων συγχύσεις εἰργάζετο,
to-turn thinking confusions made
ὃς ἐκφοβῆσαι τοὺς Λάκωνας ἠρμένος
who to-frighten the Laconians having-undertaken
ὡς θαυματουργὸς τῶν ἐναντιώσεων
as a-wonder-worker of-the contrarieties
χερσοῖ τὰ ῥεῖθρα, ῥευματοῖ δὲ τοὺς λίθους,
makes-land the streams makes-streams and the stones
κυκῶν δὲ πάντα καὶ στρέφων κἀντιστρέφων
stirring and all-things and turning and-turning-back
ἔτικτεν οὐκ ἔκπληξιν ἀλλ᾽ ἐκπληξίαν·
bore not amazement but stupefaction
ὃς τῶν τεθέντων καὶ πεπηγμένων ὅρων
who of-the laid-down and fixed boundaries
ἀνθοροθετῆσαι τὰς βάσεις ἠπείγετο·
to-set-counter-boundaries the bases hastened
ὃς πρὸς τοσαύτην ἦλθεν ἐκτροπὴν ὅτι
who to so-great came deviation that
τὸ σεπτὸν αὐτῷ καὶ φίλον καὶ πάτριον
the revered to-him and dear and ancestral
ὕδωρ ἐμαστίγωσεν, οὐκ ἔχων ὅθεν
water he-whipped not having whence
τὴν λύτταν αὐτοῦ τὴν ἀνάπτουσαν σβέσει.
the madness his the kindling he-will-quench
καὶ ταῦτα ποίας αὐτὸν ὠθούσης βίας;
and these-things what him pushing violence
ὕδωρ ὅπως τέμνοιτο χερσαίῳ δρόμῳ
water that might-be-cut by-a-land course
καὶ γῆ περᾠτο τῷ θαλαττίῳ πόρῳ,
and land might-be-crossed by-the sea passage

ὅπως γε θᾶττον εὐκολωτέραν τότε
that indeed quicker easier then
ὁδὸν διελθὼν τοὺς ἐναντίους φθάσοι.
a-road having-gone-through the opponents he-might-forestall
σμικροῦ δὲ πόνου ῥαδίου τε πράγματος
of-small and toil of-easy and thing
πόνους τοσούτους εἰς μάτην ἠλλάξατο.
toils so-many to vain he-exchanged
σὺ δέ, κράτιστε, μὴ ταράξας τὰς φύσεις,
you but most-mighty not having-troubled the natures
μηδ' αὖ σαλεύσας τοὺς πεπηγμένους ὅρους,
nor again having-shaken the fixed boundaries
βαίνων ἀμόχθως καὶ βαδίζων ἠρέμα
going without-toil and walking quietly
τοὺς σοὺς παρῆλθες εὐχερῶς ἐναντίους.
the your you-passed easily opponents
Οὐδεὶς δὲ λοιπὸν εὔπορος τῷ βαρβάρῳ
no and henceforth easy for-the barbarian
ἐν ταῖς μερίμναις τῆς ἀνάγκης ἦν πόρος.
in the cares of-the necessity was passage
ἐξ ἀπορίας εἰς ταπείνωσιν τότε
from perplexity into humiliation then
τὸν ὄγκον ἀντέστρεψε τῆς ἐπάρσεως.
the bulk he-turned-back of-the exaltation
πῇ μὲν γὰρ αὐτὸν ἠρεθισμένη τότε
here indeed for him excited then
γνώμη κατεῖχε, καὶ κατόπιν τοῦ σοῦ κράτους
a-judgment held and behind the your might
παλινδρομεῖν ἔπειθεν εἰς ἀνάρροπον·
to-run-back persuaded into the-opposite-inclination

ἀλλ᾽ εὐλαβεῖτο τοῦ σκοποῦ τἀναντία,
but he-was-wary of-the aim the-contrary
βλέπων ἀδήλους πανταχοῦ τὰς ἐκβάσεις.
seeing unclear everywhere the outcomes
πῇ δ᾽ ἐξ ἀνάγκης τὰς Κιλικίας εἰσόδους
there and from necessity the Cilician entrances
καὶ τὴν δυσάντη καὶ κατεστενωμένην
and the steep and narrowed
κρημνοῖς τε καὶ φάραγξι τῆς ὁδοῦ θέσιν
with-cliffs both and ravines of-the road position
ἀνατρέχειν ὥρμησεν· ἀλλὰ κἀνθάδε
to-run-up he-set-out but even-here
ἀνατροπὴ κατεῖχε τὴν γνώμην πάλιν.
overturning held the judgment again
τῆς Ἀρμενίας γὰρ αὐτὸν ἡ διέξοδος
— of-Armenia for him the passage
ἔδακνε, μήπως ἐντεῦθεν εἰσβαλὼν φθάσῃς
bit lest thence having-invaded you-might-forestall
καὶ πᾶσαν ἄρδην συνταράξῃς Περσίδα.
and all utterly you-might-throw-into-confusion Persia
καὶ πολλὰ λυττῶν τοῖς νόθοις βουλεύμασι
and much raving with-the bastard counsels
λογισμὸν εἶχεν οὐδαμοῦ βεβηκότα,
a-reasoning he-had nowhere standing-firm
ἀλλ᾽ ὥσπερ εὐκύλιστος ἄστατος λίθος
but as a-well-rolling unstable stone
ἐπείγεται μὲν πρὸς κατάρροπον βάθος,
hastens indeed toward downward depth
εἰς δ᾽ ἀντέρεισμα προσβαλὼν ἀνετράπη,
into but a-resistance having-struck is-overturned

οὕτως ὀλισθήσαντα τῶν βουλευμάτων
thus having-slipped of-the counsels
τὰ πολλὰ τοῦδε τοῦ λίθου κυλίσματα
the many of-this the stone rollings
ταῖς ἀστατούσαις ἐκφοραῖς ὠθούμενα
by-the unstable carryings being-pushed
γνώμαις ἀνετρέποντο ταῖς ἐναντίαις.
by-judgments were-overturned by-the contrary
Ὅμως ὑπήχθη, καὶ κατόπιν, κυνὸς δίκην
yet he-was-led-on and behind of-a-dog like
σειραῖς δεθέντος, ἐξ ἀνάγκης εἵλκετο.
with-cords bound from necessity was-dragged
εἰκῇ δὲ μοχθῶν καὶ μάτην πονούμενος
at-random and laboring and in-vain toiling
διπλοῦς δρόμους ἤλαυνεν εἰς ὁδὸν μίαν.
double courses drove into road one
ἀλλ' ὡς ἑτοίμοις καὶ προησφαλισμέναις
but as to-ready and secured-beforehand
ταῖς τακτικαῖς σου προσβαλὼν εὐτεχνίαις
the tactical your having-struck skills
ἄνευρον αὐτῷ τὴν μάχην ἠπίστατο,
sinewless for-him the battle he-knew
κλοπὴν μεριμνᾷ, καὶ παρεσκευάζετο
theft he-plans and was-preparing
λαβεῖν συνεργὸν τοῦ σκοποῦ τὴν εὐφρόνην·
to-take as-fellow-worker of-the aim the night
πρὸς γὰρ ἐπελεύσεις λοιπὸν εὐτρεπίζετο,
toward for attacks henceforth he-was-getting-ready
ζητῶν ἀφεγγῆ καιρὸν εἰς τὰ κλέμματα.
seeking a-lightless season for the thefts

ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸν φωστῆρα τὸν μεθ᾽ ἡμέραν
when but the luminary the after day
τὴν νύκτα παμφαίνοντα παμφαῆ βλέπων
the night all-shining all-bright seeing
ἔλεγχον εἶχε τῆς κλοπῆς τὴν λαμπάδα,
as-refutation he-had of-the theft the torch
καὶ τὴν σελήνην λοιπὸν ὡς ἐναντίαν
even the moon henceforth as opponent
τὴν πρὶν σεβαστὴν εἶχε δυσσεβουμένην·
the formerly revered he-had impiously-treated
καί που καθ᾽ αὐτὸν δυσφορῶν ἐπηύξατο
and somehow by himself chafing prayed
ὁ βάρβαρος νοῦς μὴ πρὸς αὔξησιν τρέχειν
the barbarian mind not toward waxing to-run
λήγειν δὲ μᾶλλον τὴν θεὸν τῆς Περσίδος.
to-cease but rather the goddess — of-Persia

III · THE AMBUSH OVERTURNED

The Persians' moon goddess is eclipsed. Heraclius drills his army and pitches his tent between the armies, sharing his soldiers' dust and sweat. At dawn a feigned flight draws the barbarian's ambush, and the Persians flee into the cliffs behind a screen of smoke. Called home by danger in the west, he leaves; the poet foresees Chosroes in chains.

Ἔκλειψιν ἔσχεν ἡ θεὸς τῆς Περσίδος,
eclipse had the goddess — of-Persia
ἔκλειψιν ἔσχε καὶ λόγῳ καὶ πράγματι.
eclipse she-had both in-word and in-deed
οἶμαι δὲ χαίρειν Περσικῆς βλάβης χάριν
I-think and to-rejoice of-Persian harm for-the-sake

φθίνουσα καὶ λήγουσα καὶ μειουμένη·
waning and ceasing and being-diminished
ἀεὶ γὰρ αὐτοῖς μᾶλλον ἐκλείπειν θέλει
always for to-them rather to-fail she-wishes
ἤπερ προλάμπειν δυσσεβῶς τιμωμένη.
than to-shine-forth impiously being-honored
ἡμᾶς δὲ λαμπὰς ἡλίου τοῦ δεσπότου
us and the-torch of-the-sun of-the master
θάλπουσα καὶ νῦν ἐξανάπτει τοὺς λόγους,
warming even now kindles the words
καὶ Φοῖβος ἡμῖν εὐσεβὴς προέρχεται,
and Phoebus for-us pious comes-forth
πάντας καθαίρων ἐκ καθαρσίου λόγου·
all purifying from purifying word
τοῦ Λοξίου δὲ τοὺς ὅρους βδελύττεται,
— of-Loxias but the bounds abhors
τὰ στρεβλὰ φεύγων τῆς πλάνης αἰνίγματα.
the crooked fleeing of-the delusion riddles
Ἤδη δὲ πολλῶν ἐν μέσῳ κινουμένων
already and many in the-middle being-moved
τρεῖς πεντάριθμοι λοιπὸν ἦσαν ἡμέραι,
three five-numbered henceforth were days
ἐν αἷς ἀπαύστως εἰς ἀγῶνας ἐκτρέχων
in which unceasingly into contests running-out
πρὸς τὰς παρατάξεις τὸν στρατὸν συνεκρότεις.
for the battle-lines the army you-drilled
ὁ βάρβαρος δὲ καὶ γένει τῷ τρόπῳ
the barbarian but also by-race by-the manner
οὐκ εἶχε τοῦ νοῦ παντελῶς τὰς ἡνίας·
not had of-the mind entirely the reins

καὶ πολλάκις γὰρ τὴν μάχην ὑπέσχετο,
and often for the battle he-promised
καὶ πρὸς τοσαύτην ἦλθεν αἰσχύνην ὅτι
and to so-great came shame that
καθ᾽ ἡμέραν σοι προσβαλὼν ἀνετράπη,
by day to-you having-attacked he-was-overturned
ἄτολμα τολμῶν καὶ τρέχων ὑπόστροφα.
undaring-things daring and running backward
ὄρη μὲν οὖν κατεῖχεν ὡς αἱ δορκάδες,
mountains indeed then he-held like the gazelles
ᾤκει τε πέτρας ὥσπερ οἱ πτῶκες φόβῳ.
dwelt and rocks as the hares in-fear
οὐκ ἄσκοπον δὲ χρῆμα τῆς πονηρίας.
not aimless and the-thing of-the wickedness
καὶ τοῦτο πράττων εὐθέως ἡλίσκετο.
and this doing at-once he-was-caught
εἰς δυσβάτους γὰρ προσκατέτρεχε τόπους,
into hard-to-tread for he-ran-down places
ὅπως ἀφορμὴν εἰς ὑπέρθεσιν λάβοι
so-that a-pretext for delay he-might-take
τῆς σῆς ἑτοίμου τῶν στρατευμάτων μάχης.
of-the your ready of-the armies battle
αὐτὸς δὲ πρὸς γῆν εὐθέτως ἡπλωμένην
you-yourself and to land fittingly spread-out
τὸν σὸν στρατὸν προσῆγες ηὐτρεπισμένον.
the your army led prepared
καί που σκοπήσας ἐξ ὄρους ὁ βάρβαρος
and somehow having-viewed from a-mountain the barbarian
τὴν καλλίτεχνον καὶ σοφὴν στρατηγίαν,
the artful and wise generalship

καὶ τὴν τοσαύτην ἐκπλαγεὶς εὐταξίαν,
and the so-great having-been-astounded-at good-order
ἔπηξεν αὐτοῦ σὺν φόβῳ τὰ τάγματα,
fixed his with fear the ranks
καὶ τοῖς λίθοις ἔμεινε συλλιθούμενος.
and by-the stones remained turned-to-stone-with-them
οὐκ ἔστι ταῦτα πρὸς χάριν κεχρωσμένα,
not are these-things for favor colored
ἁπλοῖ δὲ πάντως τῆς ἀληθείας λόγοι,
simple but by-all-means of-the truth words
οὓς εἰ σιωπήσαιμεν, αἱ πέτραι τάχα
which if we-should-be-silent the stones perhaps
φωνὰς ἀπορρήξουσι τῶν πεπραγμένων.
voices will-break-forth of-the deeds-done
Ἐπεὶ δὲ πολλὴν ἐξ ἔθους ὑπέρθεσιν
when and much from custom delay
τοῦ βαρβάρου παρεῖχεν ἡ δειλανδρία
of-the barbarian afforded the cowardice
(δειλὸς γὰρ ὢν κἄτολμος ἀνδρεῖος μόνον
cowardly for being and-undaring brave only
ἐν τῇ δοκήσει τῆς μάχης ἐφαίνετο,
in the seeming of-the battle he-appeared
τὰς δὲ παρατάξεις εἶχε μὴ κινουμένας·
the and battle-lines he-had not being-moved
οὕτω γὰρ ἦσαν ἱστορημέναι μόνον
thus for they-were painted only
ὡς ζωγραφοῦσιν οἱ γραφεῖς τὰς εἰκόνας),
as paint the painters the images
κἀνταῦθα τολμᾷς τῆς Ἀλεξάνδρου πλέον,
and-here you-dare than-the of-Alexander more

κράτιστε, γνώμης, ἀλλὰ κινδύνου δίχα,
most-mighty judgment but danger without
οὐχ ὥσπερ εἰς κίνδυνον οὐ θέλων τρέχειν,
not as into danger not wishing to-run
ἀλλὰ σφαλῆναι μὴ θέλων ἀβουλίᾳ·
but to-be-tripped not wishing by-ill-counsel
εὐβουλίαις γὰρ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἀσφαλής,
by-good-counsels for the general (is)-safe
ἀλλ᾽ οὐχὶ τόλμαις ἐστὶν ἀσφαλέστερος.
but not by-daring-deeds he-is safer
καὶ δὴ μεταξὺ τῶν στρατευμάτων τότε
and indeed between the armies then
σκηνὴν ἔπηξας, εὐχερεῖς πρὸς τὴν μάχην
a-tent you-pitched easy for the battle
διδοὺς ἀφορμάς· καὶ τὸ δεῖπνον ἐν μέσῳ
giving pretexts and the dinner in the-middle
ἕτοιμον ἦν σοι σχηματισμῷ καὶ μόνῳ·
ready was for-you in-appearance and only
ὁ νοῦς γὰρ ὑμῶν οὐκ ἐδεσμάτων πόθον
the mind for your not of-foods longing
ἀλλ᾽ εἰς τὸ σώζειν εἶχε τὴν ἀπληστίαν.
but for the to-save had the greed
οὕτως ἐκείνων ἀσφαλῶς κατεφρόνεις,
thus those safely you-despised
ὕλας χορηγῶν καὶ τοσαύτας καὶ ξένας,
materials supplying both so-many and strange
ὅπως δι᾽ αὐτῶν ἐξανάψῃς τὴν μάχην.
so-that through them you-might-kindle the battle
οὕτως ἐρεθίζων τὸν κακοῦργον, ὡς κύνα,
thus provoking the evil-doer as a-dog

ἔσπευδες αὐτὸν εἰς πόλεμον ὑφαρπάσαι.
you-were-eager him into war to-snatch
ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἔπειθες τοῦτον ἐκτρέχειν ὅλως,
but not you-persuaded him to-run-out at-all
οὔτε προτολμῶν οὔτε παίζων τὴν μάχην·
neither daring-first nor playing the battle
τῇ γὰρ δοκήσει τῇ παρημελημένῃ
by-the for seeming the neglected
ἡ σὴ καταφρόνησις, ὡς οἶμαι, πλέον
the your contempt as I-think more
τοὺς βαρβάρους ἔβαλλεν εἰς ἀγωνίαν.
the barbarians threw into anguish
ἐντεῦθεν οὐδεὶς εὐχερῶς μετήρχετο
thence no-one easily went-over
ἢ τῶν κατ᾽ αὐτὸν ἐξεπήδα ταγμάτων·
or of-the about him leaped-out ranks
πάντες γὰρ ἦσαν ὥσπερ ἐστηλωμένοι.
all for were as-if set-up-like-pillars
σκηνῆς δὲ τῆς σῆς ἡ ξένη θεωρία
of-tent and the your the strange sight
τοῖς βαρβάροις μὲν φραγμὸς ἀντεκτίζετο,
for-the barbarians indeed a-fence was-built-against
τεῖχος δὲ τοῖς σοῖς οἰκέταις καθίστατο.
a-wall but for-the your servants was-established
μίαν γὰρ ἡ τρέχουσα πανταχοῦ δίκη
one for the running everywhere justice
τοὺς ἀλλοφύλους οὐ παρῆκεν ἡμέραν,
the foreigners not let-pass day
ἀλλ᾽ ἐξέχοντα βαρβάρων σκηνώματα
but projecting of-barbarians tents

ἔπιπτον ἄρδην· συμπλοκὴ γὰρ πολλάκις
fell utterly a-clash for often
τῷ πλησιάζειν ἐκ μέρους ἐγίνετο.
by-the to-draw-near in part came-about
ὅμως ἕκαστον τῶν ἀριστέων τότε
yet each of-the champions then
μόνος παρεσκεύαζες εἰς προθυμίαν,
alone you-made-ready into eagerness
ἀεὶ προπηδῶν εὐσθενῶς ἐν ταῖς μάχαις
always leaping-forward strongly in the battles
καὶ τόξον ἕλκων καὶ προτείνων ἀσπίδα
both bow drawing and holding-out shield
καὶ πάντα πράττων ἀνθ' ὅλων πρὸ τῶν ὅλων,
and all-things doing instead-of all before the all
δι' ὧν ἕκαστος εὐθὺς ἠρεθίζετο
through which each at-once was-roused
κίνδυνον εὑρεῖν μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ δεσπότου
danger to-find rather than the master
πονοῦντος οὕτω μὴ μετασχεῖν τοῦ πόνου.
toiling thus not to-share-in the toil
καὶ πᾶς τις ὢν ἄτολμος εἰς ὑμᾶς βλέπων
and every one being undaring at you looking
τὸν νοῦν μετεσκεύαζεν εἰς εὐτολμίαν·
the mind refashioned into daring
φέρειν γὰρ οἶδεν ἔργον εἰς εὐπραξίαν,
to-bear for it-knows work into success
ὅτε πρὸ πάντων δεσπότης ὁπλίζεται.
when before all the-master arms-himself
καί πού τις εἶπε προσλαλῶν τῷ συμμάχῳ
and somewhere one said speaking to-the ally

"φεῦ τῆς ἀνάγκης· ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ δεσπότης
alas for-the necessity the emperor and master
ὡς εἷς ἀφ' ἡμῶν πρὸς μάχην ὁπλίζεται!
as one of us for battle arms-himself
καὶ νῦν σιδηροῦς ἀντὶ πορφύρας χιτὼν
and now an-iron instead-of purple tunic
σφίγγει τὰ νῶτα καὶ βαρεῖ τὸν αὐχένα,
binds the back and weighs-down the neck
κόνις δὲ πολλὴ συμπλακεῖσα τῇ κόμῃ
dust and much intertwined with-the hair
μορφὴν τοσαύτης συγκαλύπτει τέρψεως·
the-form of-so-great covers-up delight
τὸν καυστικὸν δὲ τοῦτον ἥλιον στέγει
the burning and this sun he-bears
ἱδρῶτι θερμῷ πανταχοῦ βεβρεγμένος,
with-sweat hot everywhere drenched
ὃν ἐξ ἀνάγκης τῶν μελῶν ἐσφιγμένων
which from necessity of-the limbs bound-tight
πόνος βίαιος ἐκφέρει τοῦ σώματος."
toil violent carries-out of-the body
ὡς εἶπεν, ἐστέναξεν ἐκ βάθους μέγα,
as he-said he-groaned from depth greatly
καὶ συγκατέρρει τῷ λόγῳ τὰ δάκρυα.
and ran-down-with the word the tears
ὁ δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν εὐθὺς ἀντεφθέγξατο
the-other and to him at-once answered
"ἀλλ' οὐ τοσοῦτον τὴν ἐμὴν πλήττει φρένα
but not so-much the my strikes mind
τὸ δυσπαθοῦντα νῦν ὁρᾶν τὸν δεσπότην,
the suffering-ill now to-see the master

ὅσον με ποιεῖ τοῦτο θαυμάζειν, ὅτι
as-much-as me makes this to-wonder that
πρὸς τὰς ἀνάγκας ἡδέως ἐπείγεται
toward the necessities gladly he-hastens
καὶ τέρψιν εἶναι τοὺς πόνους λογίζεται.
and delight to-be the toils reckons
κρατῶν γὰρ αἰχμὴν ὡραΐζεται πλέον
holding for a-spear he-is-beautified more
ἢπερ κρατῶν τὰ σκῆπτρα τῆς ἐξουσίας·
than holding the scepters of-the authority
φέρει δὲ ταύτην εὐμαρῶς τὴν ἀσπίδα,
he-bears and this easily the shield
ἥδιστα μᾶλλον, ὡς βλέπω, τοῦ στέμματος.
most-sweetly rather as I-see than-the crown
καὶ πρὶν δι᾽ ἡμᾶς τοὺς φόνους κατασβέσας
and formerly because-of us the slaughters having-quenched
πάλιν δι᾽ ἡμᾶς πρὸς φόνους ὁπλίζεται.
again because-of us for slaughters arms-himself
καὶ νῦν μελαμπέδιλον ἐκτείνων πόδα
and now black-sandaled stretching-out a-foot
τοῖς μὴ τρέπουσίν ἐστιν εὐπρεπέστερος
to-those not turning he-is more-seemly
καὶ τοῖς πενιχροῖς τιμιώτερος μένει·
and to-the poor more-honored remains
βάψαι γὰρ αὐτὸν τῇ ξένῃ βαφῇ θέλει,
to-dip for it in-the strange dye he-wishes
ποιῶν ἐρυθρὸν Περσικῶν ἐξ αἱμάτων.
making (it)-red of-Persian from bloods
ποίας λιθώδεις οὐ μαλάττει καρδίας;
what stony not softens hearts

ποίας ἀτόλμους οὐ παροξύνει φρένας
what undaring not sharpens minds
πείθει τε ῥᾷστα πάντα κίνδυνον φέρειν;
persuades and most-easily every danger to-bear
ὃς οὔτε μητρὸς τῇ φιλοστόργῳ φύσει
who neither of-a-mother by-the affectionate nature
οὔτ' αὖ τοσοῦτον τοῖς τέκνοις ἀνθέλκεται,
nor again so-much to-the children is-drawn-back
ὅσον πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐκπυροῦται τῇ σχέσει."
as-much-as toward us is-set-on-fire in-the affection
ταῦτα προσειπὼν καὶ στενάξας ὄργιλον
these-things having-spoken and having-groaned angrily
σὺν τῷ στεναγμῷ τοὺς φόνους εἰργάζετο.
with the groan the slaughters he-wrought
Τούτοις, κράτιστε, καὶ συνήσθην εἰκότως
with-these most-mighty and I-rejoiced-with fittingly
καλῶς φρονοῦσι, καὶ συνήλγησα πλέον,
well thinking and I-grieved-with more
τῇ ταυτότητι συγχυθεὶς τῶν δακρύων·
by-the sameness confounded of-the tears
καὶ τὴν χαρὰν γὰρ πολλάκις χαρὰ τρέφει,
even the joy for often joy nourishes
καὶ δάκρυσί τις ἐξεγείρει δάκρυα.
and by-tears one rouses tears
Ἡμῖν μὲν οὕτως ἦν ἄλυπα δάκρυα.
for-us indeed thus were painless tears
πλὴν οὐ προσήκει συγκαλύψαι τῷ λόγῳ
yet not it-befits to-cover-up in-the word
τὸ Περσικὸν κάλυμμα τῆς πανουργίας.
the Persian covering of-the villainy

οἶδεν γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἡ διδάσκαλος πλάνη
knows for them the teacher delusion
καὶ συμμαχοῦντας δεικνύειν ἀγνώμονας·
even fighting-as-allies to-show ungrateful
τὸ σύντροφον γὰρ τῆς κακουργίας ἔθος
the familiar for of-the villainy custom
ἀεὶ παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς εἰς νόμον μεθίσταται.
always among them into law changes
ἐρῶ δὲ πᾶσαν τοῦ σκοποῦ τὴν αἰτίαν.
I-will-tell and all of-the aim the cause
καὶ γάρ τις αὐτῶν εἰς τὸν ἔμπροσθεν χρόνον
and for one of-them in the before time
προσαυτομολήσας τῷ στρατῷ σου βάρβαρος,
having-deserted to-the army your a-barbarian
ὅμως δὲ Πέρσης (καὶ τὸ πᾶν διαγράφω),
yet but a-Persian and the whole I-describe
ἔδοξεν εἶναι πιστὸς ἐξ ἀπιστίας,
seemed to-be faithful from faithlessness
καὶ λοιπὸν ἡμῖν συμμαχεῖν ἠπειγμένος
and henceforth with-us to-fight-as-ally having-hastened
ἐν τῷ στρατῷ σου προσφόρως ἐτάττετο.
in the army your fittingly was-ranked
ἤδη δὲ τούτῳ τεττάρων τε καὶ δέκα
already and for-him of-four both and ten
ὑπῆρχε κύκλος ἡμερῶν πληρουμένων,
there-was a-cycle of-days being-fulfilled
ὅτε πρὸς αὐτοὺς δυστυχῶς τοὺς βαρβάρους
when to the-very unluckily the barbarians
παλινδρομήσας ἀστάτοις βαδίσμασι
having-run-back with-unstable steps

Ῥίψασπις ὥσπερ εὑρέθη τὸ δεύτερον,
Shield-thrower as-it-were was-found the second-time
οὐκ ἀσκόπως δὲ τοῦτο πράττων ἐσφάλη·
not aimlessly and this doing he-was-tripped
οἱ γὰρ φθάσαντες τῆς ἀτολμίας χρόνοι,
the for having-preceded of-the timidity times
ἔπειθον αὐτὸν ὡς πάλιν τὰ Περσίδος
persuaded him that again the of-Persia
ἐπικρατήσει τῆς μάχης στρατεύματα.
will-prevail of-the battle forces
ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲν αὐτὸν ὠφέλησαν ἐν μέσῳ
but nothing him profited in the-middle
τὰ λοξὰ ταῦτα τοῦ δόλου βουλεύματα.
the slanting these of-the guile counsels
τῆς καρδίας γὰρ ἀστάτως κινουμένης
of-the heart for unstably being-moved
συναστατούσας εἶχε καὶ τὰς ἐλπίδας,
unstable-with-it he-had also the hopes
ἐναντίας δὲ πανταχοῦ τὰς ἐκβάσεις
contrary and everywhere the outcomes
καὶ τοῖς λογισμοῖς εἶχε συμπλανωμένας.
also with-the reasonings he-had wandering-with
τὴν γὰρ κρατοῦσαν συμφορὰν τῶν βαρβάρων
the for prevailing misfortune of-the barbarians
καὶ τὴν ἐν αὐτοῖς ἐκπλαγὲις ἀτολμίαν,
and the in them having-been-astounded-at timidity
βλέπων τε πικρὰς ἐλπίδας παρ᾽ ἐλπίδα,
seeing and bitter hopes beyond hope
πάλιν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἀντανήρχετο δρόμῳ,
again toward us came-back-up at-a-run

καὶ μὴ φυλάξας τὸν λόγον, τὸν σὸν λόγον
and not having-kept the word the your word
ἕτοιμον εὑρών, ὀξέως ἐσώζετο·
ready having-found swiftly was-saved
οὕτως ἅπαντας καὶ τρέχοντας προσδέχῃ
thus all both running you-receive
καὶ μὴ τρέχοντας εἰς τὸ σώζειν ἐκδέχῃ
and not running for the to-save you-await
ἐκεῖνος ἡμῖν πᾶσαν ἠκριβωμένως
that-one to-us all exactly
τῶν βαρβάρων ἐξεῖπε τὴν ἀτολμίαν,
of-the barbarians told-out the timidity
καί που σὺν αὐτοῖς τοῖς λόγοις ἐπηύξατο
and somehow with the-very the words prayed
οὕτω διὰ τέλους τοὺς ἐναντίους βλέπειν
thus through end the opponents to-see
ὡς εἰσὶν ἄρτι πάντες ἐπτοημένοι.
as they-are now all terrified
Ὁ βάρβαρος δὲ πανταχοῦ κλονούμενος
the barbarian but everywhere being-shaken
δεινόν τι τολμᾶν ἐκ βίας βουλεύεται·
terrible something to-dare from violence plans
οἶδε γὰρ ὡς τὰ πολλὰ καὶ περίστασις
he-knows for that for-the most-part also circumstance
τὰ δεινὰ τίκτειν ἐκ δέους βουλεύματα.
the terrible to-beget from fear counsels
καὶ δὴ κατ᾽ αὐτὸν τῆς ἀνάγκης τὸν χρόνον
and indeed at the-very of-the necessity the time
ὥραν φυλάξας, ὡς ἔδοξεν, εὔθετον,
an-hour having-watched-for as it-seemed fitting

ὅτε προκύψας ἐκ βάθους ἑωσφόρος
when having-peeped-forth from depth the-morning-star
πρόεισι λαμπρὸς ἄγγελος τῆς ἡμέρας,
comes-forth bright messenger of-the day
εἰς τρεῖς μὲν ἱστᾷ τὸν στρατὸν διαιρέσεις,
into three indeed he-sets the army divisions
ἀντιπρόσωπα τῷ δοκεῖν τὰ τάγματα
face-to-face in-the to-seem the ranks
ταῖς σαῖς φάλαγξι σὺν δόλῳ ποιούμενος,
to-the your phalanxes with guile making
τὴν ἐκλογὴν δὲ τοῦ στρατοῦ συναρμόσας
the choice and of-the army having-fitted-together
ἔκρυψεν αὐτοὺς τῶν φαράγγων ἐν μέσῳ,
hid them of-the ravines in the-middle
ὅπως ἐκείνων ἐκραγέντων ἐκ βάθους
so-that those having-burst-out from depth
ἀπροσδοκήτως καὶ παρ᾽ ἐλπίδας φόβῳ
unexpectedly and beyond hopes by-fear
μέρος τι τῶν σῶν συνταράξῃ ταγμάτων·
part some of-the your he-might-confuse ranks
τῶν γὰρ φθασάντων τῆς ἀτολμίας χρόνων
of-the for having-preceded of-the timidity times
εἰθισμένη τις ἐλπὶς αὐτὸν ἠπάτα,
accustomed a hope him deceived
ὡς εἴπερ ἕν τι τοῦ στρατοῦ λυθῇ μέρος,
that if one some of-the army should-be-loosed part
τροπῆς ὄλισθος εἰς τὸ πᾶν διαδράμοι.
of-rout a-slipping into the whole might-run-through
ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἀνευτρέπιστος ἀνθωπλίζετο
but not unprepared armed-against-him

τῆς σῆς ἑτοιμότητος ἡ στρατηγία.
of-the your readiness the generalship
πρὶν ἢ γὰρ ἡ νὺξ τὴν μέσην τομὴν λάβοι,
before than for the night the middle cut might-take
πάντας μὲν αὐτῶν τοὺς κεκρυμμένους δόλους
all indeed their the hidden guiles
ταῖς σαῖς μερίμναις ἐξ ἔθους ἠπίστασο,
by-the your cares from custom you-knew
τάξας δὲ θείως τὸν στρατὸν καὶ ῥυθμίσας
having-arrayed and divinely the army and having-set-in-rhythm
πρὸς τὴν μάχην αὐτοὺς ἐξῆγες, ἡνίκα
toward the battle them you-led-out when
τὸ φῶς ἀνίσχων τοὺς ἐναντίους πάλιν
the light rising the opponents again
ὁ σεπτὸς αὐτοῖς ἐσκότιζεν ἥλιος.
the revered to-them darkened sun
καὶ δὴ προπέμπεις εὐαρίθμητον μέρος
and indeed you-send-forward an-easily-counted part
τοῦ σοῦ στρατοῦ, κράτιστε, τούτους ὁπλίσας
of-the your army most-mighty these having-armed
οὐ τοῖς ὅπλοις τοσοῦτον ὡς εὐβουλίαις.
not with-the arms so-much as with-good-counsels
ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἐξήλαυνον ὥσπερ εἰς μάχην,
when for they-rode-out as-if into battle
τὸν πλαστὸν αὖθις σχηματίζονται φόβον,
the feigned again they-assume fear
ἐψευσμένως φεύγοντες. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι,
falsely fleeing the but barbarians
τῆς ἐκλογῆς ἐκεῖνο τὸ στερρὸν νέφος,
of-the choice that the solid cloud

ἐκ τῶν ἀδήλων ἐκπεσόντες αὐλάκων
from the unseen having-fallen-out furrows
ἤλαυνον αὐτοὺς τῷ δοκεῖν πεφευγότας.
drove them in-the to-seem having-fled
αὐτὸς δὲ τούτοις ἀντεπεξάγεις τάχος
you-yourself but against-these lead-out-in-turn swiftly
τοὺς σοὺς ἀρίστους, καὶ παρ᾽ ἐλπίδας τότε
the your best and beyond hopes then
ἀπροσδοκήτῳ προσραγέντες συντάσει
with-unexpected having-dashed-against vehemence
τὰ νῶτα τοῖς σοῖς οἰκέταις ἀπέστρεφον.
the backs to-the your servants they-turned
Ὦ νοῦς διαρκὴς καὶ τομωτάτη φύσις
O mind sufficient and sharpest nature
καὶ πῦρ λογισμῶν ἐν βάθει διατρέχον!
and fire of-reasonings in depth running-through
ὅμως τὸ πῦρ μὲν καὶ μελαίνει καὶ φλέγει·
yet the fire indeed both blackens and burns
ὁ σὸς δὲ νοῦς, ἄριστε, λευκαίνει τὸ πᾶν,
the your but mind O-best whitens the all
θάλπει δὲ πάντας καὶ πυρώσει μὴ φλέγων.
warms and all and with-burning not burning
Ὁ βάρβαρος δὲ τὸν κεκρυμμένον δόλον
the barbarian but the hidden guile
εὑρὼν ἑαυτῷ βόθρον ἐκ τοὐναντίου,
having-found for-himself a-pit from the-contrary
ὅλους προπηδᾶν τοῖς τραπεῖσι συμμάχους
whole to-leap-forward to-the routed allies
ἐκ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ ταγμάτων ἐπέτρεπεν,
from the his-own ranks permitted

ἐπεὶ δὲ καὐτοὺς εἶδεν ἐπτοημένους
when and also-them he-saw terrified
καὶ συντόνως πίπτοντας ἀσχέτῳ φόβῳ,
and vehemently falling by-unchecked fear
πρῶτον μὲν αὐτοῦ δυσσεβεῖ τοὺς προστάτας
first indeed his impiously-treats the protectors
καὶ θᾶττον ἠτίμωσε τοὺς τιμωμένους,
and quickly dishonored the honored
ὕδωρ κενώσας καὶ τὸ πῦρ κατασβέσας.
water having-emptied and the fire having-quenched
καπνοῦ δὲ πολλὰς συγχύσεις ποιούμενος,
of-smoke and many confusions making
κλέπτει τὸ φεύγειν καὶ σχεδιάζει τὸν γνόφον,
steals the to-flee and improvises the gloom
καὶ νύκτα ποιεῖ, καινοτομῶν τὴν ἡμέραν.
and night makes innovating the day
εὑρών τε κρημνοὺς καὶ στενὰς διεξόδους
having-found both cliffs and narrow passages
λοξάς τε πετρῶν ἐξοχὰς καὶ δυσβάτους,
slanting both of-rocks projections and hard-to-tread
ὠθεῖ καλύψας τῷ γνοφῷ τὰ τάγματα
pushes having-covered with-the gloom the ranks
καὶ τὰς ἐκείνων δυστυχεῖς συνοικίας
and the of-those unfortunate households
πρὸς ἄκρον ὕψος καὶ κατάρροπον βάθος.
toward topmost height and downward depth
ἐντεῦθεν αὐτοῖς συμφορῶν πολυτρόπων
thence for-them of-misfortunes manifold
συμπτωμάτων τε καὶ φόνων καὶ κλασμάτων
of-accidents both and of-slaughters and of-breakings

κίνδυνος ηὐτρέπιστο συντριβῆς γέμων.
danger had-been-prepared of-crushing full
καί πού τις αὐτῶν ἐξ ἀνάγκης ηὔξατο
and somewhere one of-them from necessity prayed
ἐλθεῖν κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ συντομώτερον ξίφος.
to-come against him a-swifter sword
ἄλλος δὲ νώτοις ἱππικοῖς ἐφιζάνων
another and on-backs of-horses sitting
μετέωρος ἤρθη τῇ βίᾳ τοῦ σφίγματος.
aloft was-lifted by-the violence of-the squeeze
πολλοῖς δὲ τεῖχος τὰς καμηλίους τότε
for-many and a-wall the camels' then
πλευρὰς κατεσκεύαζεν ἡ περίστασις.
flanks made the circumstance
κρημνούς τε πάντες ἀγρίων αἰγῶν δίκην
cliffs and all of-wild goats like
φυγῆς ἀνεξίχνευον ἐκπηδήματα.
of-flight tracked-out leapings
ἡ σὴ δὲ πᾶσα τοῦ στρατοῦ συνοικία
the your and whole of-the army household
βλέποντες εὐφραίνοντο τῇ θείᾳ κρίσει
seeing rejoiced at-the divine judgment
τὰ τῆς παραδόξου θαύματα στρατηγίας·
the of-the paradoxical wonders generalship
βολὴ γὰρ οὐκ ἦν ἐπτερωμένου βέλους
a-cast for not there-was of-a-winged arrow
ἐν τῇ μεταξὺ τῶν στρατῶν διαστάσει,
in the between of-the armies distance
καὶ πᾶς τις ἡμῶν εὐκόλως ἀπέβλεπε
and every one of-us easily looked

πρὸς τὰς ἐπάλξεις τῶν φαράγγων τὰς νόθους,
toward the battlements of-the ravines the bastard
ἐν αἷς τὸ πλῆθος ἐκχυθὲν τῶν βαρβάρων
in which the multitude poured-out of-the barbarians
πυκνῶς ἐνεστρέφοντο μὴ κινούμενοι.
densely turned-about not being-moved
Ἀλλ᾽ οἱ μὲν ἦσαν ἐν τοσαύτῃ φροντίδων
but they indeed were in so-great of-cares
ζάλῃ διαρρέοντες ὡς τὰ κύματα,
a-storm flowing-apart as the waves
ἃ ταῖς ἑαυτῶν ἐκδρομαῖς ὠθούμενα
which by-the their-own runnings-out being-pushed
τὰ μὲν πρὸς ὕψος ἐκ βάθους ἀνέρχεται,
some indeed toward height from depth rise
τὰ δὲ προπίπτει καὶ πάλιν κοιλαίνεται·
others and fall-forward and again are-hollowed
οὕτως ἐκείνων τῶν ἀτάκτων ταγμάτων
thus of-those the disorderly ranks
ἐν τοῖς ἀνύδροις κυματουμένων λίθοις,
among the waterless surging stones
τὰ μὲν πρὸς ὕψος ἐκ βάθους ἀνήρχετο,
some indeed toward height from depth rose
τὰ δὲ πρὸς αὐτὰ τῶν κάτω τὰ τέρματα
others and toward the-very of-the below the ends
πίπτοντα πυκνὰς συγχύσεις εἰργάζετο.
falling dense confusions made
οὕτως ἕκαστος ἀφρόνως ἐδυστύχει,
thus each foolishly was-unfortunate
ὁ δὲ προπίπτων ἦν ἐπίφθονος μόνον·
the-one but falling-forward was enviable only

πᾶς γὰρ παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς εὐτυχὴς ἐκρίνετο,
every for among them fortunate was-judged
ὃς πρὸς τὸ θνήσκειν εὑρέθη τομώτερος.
who for the to-die was-found sharper
ἡμῖν δὲ πᾶσα καὶ γαλήνη καὶ χάρις,
to-us but all both calm and grace
τέρψις δὲ μᾶλλον ἢ φόβος προσήρχετο.
delight and rather than fear came
καὶ πᾶς πρὸς ὕψος τῷ θεῷ τῶν κτισμάτων
and every toward height — to-God of-the created-things
τὰς χεῖρας ἐξέτεινε σὺν τῇ καρδίᾳ,
the hands stretched-out with the heart
καὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ συντόνως ἐπηύχετο.
and for-the general vehemently prayed
πάντες γὰρ οἱ πρὶν μηδὲ Περσικὴν κόνιν
all for the formerly not-even Persian dust
ἰδεῖν στέγοντες οὐδὲ τὰς σκηνὰς τότε
to-see enduring not-even the tents then
καθεῖλον, ἀλλ᾽ ἕκαστος ἣν εἶχε σκέπην,
took-down but each which he-had shelter
οὕτως ἀφῆκεν ὥσπερ ἦν πεπηγμένη.
thus let-be as it-was fixed
τοὺς βαρβάρους δὲ πάντας ἐκλόνει φόβος.
the barbarians but all shook fear
ἐντεῦθεν οὐδὲ φόρτον ἐκ κτήνους τότε
thence not-even a-load from a-beast then
καθεῖλεν οὐδείς, οὔτε μὴν τὴν γαστέρα
took-down no-one nor indeed the belly
τροφῆς ἀνεπλήρωσεν, οὔτε τις γόνυ
with-food filled nor anyone a-knee

κλίνας ἐλαφροὺς τοὺς πόνους εἰργάζετο,
having-bent light the toils made
ἀλλ᾽ εἰς παρεξόδους τε καὶ πλανωμένας
but into byways both and wandering
τρίβους ἑαυτοὺς ἐμβαλόντες ἐν φόβῳ
paths themselves having-thrown-into in fear
ἔκριναν εἶναι τὴν φυγὴν σωτηρίαν.
judged to-be the flight salvation
οὕτως τὰ πολλὰ καὶ ξένα γνωρίσματα
thus the many and strange tokens
πρὸς τοὺς φθάσαντας ἀντιμετρήσας χρόνους
against the having-preceded having-measured times
θείαν ἀπηκρίβωσε τὴν στρατηγίαν.
divine be-made-exact the generalship
τίς γὰρ τὸ Περσῶν δυσμαχώτατον γένος
who for the of-Persians hardest-to-fight race
ἤλπιζε δοῦναι νῶτα Ῥωμαίων ξίφει;
hoped to-give backs of-Romans to-the-sword
τίς ἐν τοσαύταις συμφορῶν τρικυμίαις
who in so-many of-misfortunes great-waves
ἤλπιζεν εὑρεῖν καὶ γαλήνην ἐν μέσῳ;
hoped to-find even calm in the-middle
τίς ἐν τοσαύτῃ τῶν ἀναγκαίων σπάνει
who in so-great of-the necessities scarcity
τροφῆς μετασχεῖν τὰς πόλεις ἐπείθετο,
of-food to-share the cities was-persuaded
εἰ μὴ δι᾽ ὑμῶν τοὺς ἀλάστορας πάλιν
if not through you the accursed-ones again
ἐκ τῆς καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς γείτονος παροικίας
from the at us neighboring neighborhood

μακρὰν ὁ πάντων ἤλασε ζυγοστάτης;
far the of-all drove weigher
Ἀλλ' ὡς τοσαύτῃ συγχύσει μεμιγμένοι
but as with-so-great confusion mixed
ἀπεῖπον ἤδη τὴν μάχην οἱ βάρβαροι,
gave-up already the battle the barbarians
σὺ μέν, κράτιστε, (καὶ γὰρ ἤθελες μένειν
you indeed most-mighty and for you-wished to-remain
τῶν σῶν λογισμῶν πρὸς πόνους πυρουμένων)
of-the your reasonings for toils being-set-on-fire
πολλὰς ἀφορμὰς εὐλόγους ἀνεπλάσω,
many pretexts reasonable you-fashioned
θέλων συνεῖναι τῷ στρατῷ καὶ συντρέχειν·
wishing to-be-with the army and to-run-with-it
ἐπεὶ δὲ καὐτὰ τὰ πρὸς ἑσπέραν γένη
when but also-the-very the toward (the)-west races
ἄσπονδον εἶχεν ἐξ ἔθους ὑποψίαν,
truceless had from custom suspicion
αὖθίς τε καινῶν φροντίδων κινουμένων
again and new cares being-moved
τῆς σῆς ἔχρηζεν ἡ πόλις παρουσίας,
of-the your needed the city presence
ὁ δὲ στρατός σου τοῦτο πράττειν εἰς δέον
the but army your this to-do as needful
ἐδεῖτο πολλὰ καὶ θέλων καὶ δακρύων
begged much both wishing and weeping
(καὶ τῇ πόλει γὰρ συμπαθεῖν ἠπείγετο,
both with-the city for to-sympathize it-hastened
καὶ σοῦ στερεῖσθαι ζημίαν ὡρίζετο),
and of-you to-be-deprived a-loss it-defined

πείθει τὰ λοιπόν· οὐ γὰρ οὕτως εὐκόλως
it-persuades the henceforth not for thus easily
λαβεῖν τι τερπνὸν ἄλλος εὐτρεπίζεται,
to-take something delightful another gets-ready
ὡς θᾶττον αὐτὸς εὐτρεπίζῃ πρὸς πόνους.
as quicker you-yourself get-ready for toils
Οἷος δὲ πιστὸς ἀρχιποίμενος τρόπος —
such-as and a-faithful chief-shepherd's manner
ἐκ τῶν πονηρῶν ἁρπάγων τε θηρίων
by the wicked rapacious and beasts
κυκλωθὲν αὐτοῦ προβλέπων τὸ ποίμνιον,
surrounded his foreseeing the flock
ἀμηχανεῖ μὲν πῇ τραπῇ πρὸς τὴν μάχην,
is-at-a-loss indeed where he-may-turn toward the battle
ὅμως δὲ κάμνει πανταχοῦ διατρέχων,
yet but toils everywhere running-through
εἴ πως παρ᾽ αὐτῶν ἁρπάσοι τὸ ποίμνιον—,
if somehow from them he-might-snatch the flock
οὕτω τὸ πιστὸν τῆς λογικῆς ποίμνης γένος
thus the faithful of-the rational flock race
ἀμηχανεῖς μὲν προβλέπων ἑκάστοτε
you-are-at-a-loss indeed foreseeing each-time
ἐκ τῶν ἀπίστων θηρίων κυκλούμενον,
by the faithless beasts being-surrounded
ὅμως δὲ κάμνεις καὶ περιτρέχεις ἀεί,
yet but you-toil and run-around always
ἐκεῖθεν ἔνθεν πανταχοῦ πονούμενος,
thence hence everywhere laboring
βάλλων, διώκων, ἐκτρέχων, ὑποστρέφων,
shooting pursuing running-out turning-back

εἴ πως ἑαυτὸν ἀντίλυτρον εἰσάγων
if somehow yourself as-ransom bringing-in
ἐλευθερώσεις αἱμάτων τὸ ποίμνιον.
you-will-free from-bloods the flock
ὅθεν τυπώσας πάντα σώφρονι τρόπῳ,
whence having-molded all-things with-prudent manner
καὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ τὸν στρατὸν συναρμόσας,
and to-the general the army having-fitted
καὶ τῷ θεῷ δοὺς τὰς ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἐλπίδας,
and — to-God having-given the in them hopes
πάλιν πρὸς αὐτὴν τὴν πόλιν σου συντόνως
again toward the-very the city your vehemently
τοσαῦτα πράξας καὶ κατορθώσας τρέχεις.
so-much having-done and having-accomplished you-run
οὐ γὰρ μονήρεις τοὺς ἀγῶνας τῆς μάχης,
not for alone the contests of-the battle
ψυχὴν δὲ τὴν σὴν συγκατώρθωσας πλέον,
soul but the your you-set-right-with-them more
αὐτὸς γὰρ ἡμῖν ἐξαριθμῶν πολλάκις
yourself for to-us counting often
τοῦ σοῦ βίου τὸ μέτρον, ἐτράνους ὅτι
of-the your life the measure you-made-clear that
βιοὺς χρόνον τοσοῦτον ἐν ῥαθυμίᾳ,
having-lived time so-much in sloth
ἔζησα ταύτας τῷ θεῷ τὰς ἡμέρας.
I-lived these — for-God the days
καὶ τοῦτο δῆλον· οὐδὲ γὰρ καλύμματι
and this (is)-clear not-even for with-a-covering
ψεύδους προσήκει τὴν ἀλήθειαν σκέπειν.
of-falsehood it-befits the truth to-cover

νῦν γὰρ τὰ Περσῶν τῆς πλάνης μυστήρια
now for the of-Persians of-the delusion mysteries
γυμνὰ πρόεισιν· ἄρτι τῆς κεκρυμμένης
naked come-forth just-now of-the hidden
ὕδρας παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἡ πολυκέφαλος πλάνη
hydra among them the many-headed delusion
ἕνα προτείνειν ἀξιοῖ τὸν αὐχένα,
one to-hold-out thinks-fit the neck
ὃν νῦν βλέποντες εἰσάγαν θαυμάζομεν
which now seeing exceedingly we-wonder-at
Ἡρακλέος τυχόντα καὶ σεσωσμένον.
Heracles having-met and saved
οἶμαι δὲ καὐτὸν αἰχμάλωτον ἐν τάχει
I-think and also-him captive in speed
ὄψει δεθέντα τὸν δράκοντα Χοσρόην,
you-will-see bound the dragon Chosroes
εἰ μὴ λάβοι τις τὴν δίκην ὑποψίαν,
if not should-take someone the justice as-suspicion
ὡς εἴπερ ὑμῖν ἐκδοθῇ, τὰς ἀξίας
that if to-you be-should-be-given-up the worthy
λάθοι παρελθὼν ἐν βραχεῖ τιμωρίας.
he-might-escape having-passed in brief punishments
Καί μοι λογισμῶν πολλάκις κινουμένων
and to-me reasonings often being-moved
αὐτὸς κατ᾽ ἐμαυτὸν συλλαβὼν ἔφην τάδε·
myself by myself having-gathered I-said these-things
εἰ τὰς ἐν ἄστροις ὁ Πτολεμαῖος ἐκβάσεις
if the in stars — Ptolemy outcomes
καὶ πρὸς τὸ μέλλον εἶχεν ἠκριβωμένας,
also toward the future had exact

πῶς οὐ προεξήγγειλεν οἷον ἡ φύσις
how not did-he-foretell what-sort the nature
ἐπ᾽ ἐσχάτων μέλλει σε φωσφόρον βλέπειν;
at the-last-times is-about you light-bringing to-see
ἀλλ᾽ εἴπερ ἦν ἐκεῖνος εἰκότως ἄρα
but if-indeed was that-one fittingly then
τῆς γῆς ὑπερβαίνοντα τοὺς ὅρους βλέπων,
of-the earth surpassing the bounds seeing
ὕμνει σε μᾶλλον τοῖς μεταρσίοις λόγοις·
he-would-hymn you rather with-the lofty words
τῆς ἐκδρομῆς δέ, καὶ πλέον τῶν ἀστέρων,
of-the running-out and even more than-the stars
ἐν σοὶ τὰ πολλὰ προσβλέπων κινήματα
in you the many seeing movements
τὴν σὴν ἀεικίνητον ὕμνησε φρένα,
the your ever-moving would-have-hymned mind
ἄλλον νεουργηθέντα τοῖς κάτω πόλον
another newly-made for-those below pole
τὸν νοῦν τὸν ἐν σοὶ τῷ ξένῳ μαθὼν λόγῳ.
the mind the in you by-the strange having-learned word
Ταῦτα, στρατηγὲ τῶν σοφῶν βουλευμάτων,
these-things O-general of-the wise counsels
ἐν ταῖς ἀκάνθαις τῆς μάχης πεπλεγμένα
in the thorns of-the battle woven
εὑρὼν τὰ θεῖα τῶν πόνων τῶν σῶν ῥόδα,
having-found the divine of-the toils the your roses
ἄνθη τε πολλὰ ψυχικῶν ἀρωμάτων
flowers and many of-soul spices
τῶν σῶν λογισμῶν συναγαγὼν τὰ σπέρματα,
of-the your reasonings having-gathered the seeds

σοὶ τόνδε πλεκτὸν στέφανον ἐξ ἀκηράτου
to-you this woven crown from undefiled
λειμῶνος ἄρτι τῆς ἀληθείας φέρω.
meadow just-now of-the truth I-bring
ὅμως δὲ μικρῷ, καὶ βραχυδρόμῳ σκάφει
yet but in-a-small and short-running hull
τὴν σὴν θάλατταν ἐκπερᾶν εἰθισμένος
the your sea to-cross accustomed
ἥμαρτον οὐδέν, μὴ διαπλεύσας ὅλην·
I-erred in-nothing not having-sailed-through whole
ὅρος γὰρ εἰς ἄπειρον οὐχ ὁρίζεται.
a-bound for into infinite not is-bounded
Ἀλλ' ὦ στρατηγὲ τῶν ἄνω καὶ τῶν κάτω
but O general of-the above and of-the below
(τῷ γὰρ λόγῳ σου πᾶς ὑφίσταται λόγος,
to-the for word your every is-subject word
καὶ πάντα τῷ σῷ συντρέχει θελήματι·
and all-things with-the your run-together will
σὺ τὴν ἄβυσσον ἀσφαλίζῃ τῷ κράτει,
you the abyss make-safe by-the might
ποιεῖς δὲ τὴν γῆν ἐν μέσῳ μετάρσιον·
make and the earth in the-middle suspended
τοὺς οὐρανοὺς δὲ πάντας ἀψῖδος δίκην
the heavens and all of-a-vault like
τῷ σῷ κατειλεῖς, ὡς θέλεις, προστάγματι·
by-the your you-roll-up as you-wish command
σοὶ πᾶσα δούλη τῶν ὁρωμένων φύσις
to-you all (is)-slave of-the seen nature
καὶ τῶν ὑπὲρ νοῦν πᾶσα σύνδουλος κτίσις)
and of-the above mind every fellow-slave creation

αὐτός, κράτιστε, τῶν ὅλων παντόκρατορ
yourself most-mighty of-the all almighty
καὶ τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς πραγμάτων διαιρέτα
and of-the among us affairs distributor
(καὶ γὰρ διαιρεῖς πᾶσιν, ὡς θέλεις, μόνος
and for you-distribute to-all as you-wish alone
τὰς σὰς ἐνεργεῖς τῶν χαρισμάτων δόσεις),
the your you-work of-the gifts givings
τὰς εἰς σὲ συμπλήρωσον ἡμῶν ἐλπίδας·
the in you fulfill our hopes
ἐν σοὶ γὰρ οὐκ ἔνεστιν ἐλλιπὴς χάρις.
in you for not there-is deficient grace
ἴθυνον αὐτὸς τὸν σόν, ὡς ἐπίστασαι,
direct yourself the your as you-know-how
ὑποστράτηγον, πάντα πράττειν ὡς θέλεις.
lieutenant-general all-things to-do as you-wish
ποίησον αὐτὸν πιστὸν ἀσπιδηφόρον
make him a-faithful shield-bearer
τῶν εὐσεβῶν σου πανταχοῦ προσταγμάτων.
of-the pious your everywhere commands
σὺ δεῖξον αὐτὸν τοῖς ἐναντίοις φόβον·
you show him to-the opponents a-fear
καὶ πᾶς τις ἀλλόφυλος εἰς αἷμα τρέχων
and every one foreigner to blood running
τούτῳ προκάμψει σὺν τρόμῳ τὸν αὐχένα.
to-this-one will-bend-forward with trembling the neck
ποίησον αὐτῷ τῶν φθασάντων πταισμάτων
make for-him of-the having-preceded stumbles
ἱδρῶτας, οὓς ἔσταξεν, εἰς καθάρσιον.
the-sweats which he-dripped into a-purging

λάβοι κατ᾽ ἐχθρῶν διττὰ νικητήρια,
may-he-take against enemies double prizes-of-victory
στήσοι τρόπαια καὶ παθῶν καὶ βαρβάρων.
may-he-set-up trophies both of-passions and of-barbarians
πλήρωσον αὐτόν, ὡς ἐπίστασαι μόνος,
fill him as you-know-how alone
τῆς εἰς σὲ θερμότητος, ὡς τὸν Ἠλίαν,
with-the toward you warmth like — Elijah
ὃς ἐκπυρώσας πρός σε νοῦν καὶ καρδίαν
who having-set-on-fire toward you mind and heart
πυρὶ πρὸς ὕψος εἰκότως ἡρπάζετο.
by-fire to height fittingly was-snatched
καὶ δεῖξον αὐτὸν πᾶσι Μωσέα νέον,
and show him to-all a-Moses new
ἐν τῇ κατ᾽ ἐχθρῶν εὐσεβεῖ πανοπλίᾳ
in the against enemies pious full-armor
τὸν σταυρὸν ἐκτείνοντα τῶν χειρῶν πλέον,
the cross stretching-out of-the hands more
Μωσῆν ἐκεῖνον ὃς βάτον καὶ πῦρ βλέπων
Moses that who a-bush and fire seeing
τὴν σὴν ἀπηκρίβωσεν ἐν βάτῳ φλόγα
the your made-exact in the-bush flame
καὶ τὴν βάτον μένουσαν, οὐ πεφλεγμένην·
and the bush remaining not burned
Μωσῆν ὃς ὤφθη σαρκί σοι μόνῳ μόνος,
Moses who was-seen in-flesh by-you alone alone
καὶ σαρκικῇ σε προβλέπει θεωρίᾳ,
and with-fleshly you foresees vision
τάχα προδεικνὺς καὶ θεὸν σαρκούμενον.
perhaps showing-beforehand also God being-made-flesh

κἀντεῦθεν, οἶμαι, συλλαλεῖ σοι καὶ τότε,
and-thence I-think he-talks-with you also then
ᾧ συλλαλεῖν ἔμελλε καὶ σαρκουμένῳ.
with-whom to-talk-with he-was-about also being-made-flesh
τοιοῦτον αὐτὸν καὶ τροπαιοῦχον μέγαν
such him and trophy-bearing great
καὶ σὸν στρατηγόν, ὡς θέλεις, διάπλασον.
and your general as you-wish fashion
συνευλόγησον τῷ σπορεῖ τὰ σπέρματα,
bless-with-him the sower the seeds
καὶ δὸς τὸ θεῖον τοῦδε τοῦ σπόρου γένος
and grant the divine of-this the seed race
κρατεῖν τὰ Ῥώμης εἰς τέλος γεώργια.
to-hold the of-Rome to the-end fields
τύπωσον αὐτοῖς πατρικῶν μορφωμάτων
mold for-them of-paternal formings
τὰς εὐπροσώπους ὡς ἀληθῶς εἰκόνας,
the fair-faced as truly images
ὅπως ἔσοιντο πατρὸς εἰκονίσματα,
so-that they-may-be of-the-father likenesses
κάτοπτρα πιστὰ πατρικῶν γνωρισμάτων,
mirrors faithful of-paternal tokens
τὸν νοῦν τέλειοι, τοὺς τρόπους ἐλεύθεροι,
in-the mind perfect in-the ways free
πραεῖς τὸ πνεῦμα, συμπαθεῖς τὴν καρδίαν,
gentle in-the spirit compassionate in-the heart
ἡμῖν προσηνεῖς καὶ κατ᾽ ἐχθρῶν ὀργίλοι,
to-us kindly and against enemies wrathful
ἐχθρῶν σεβόντων τοὺς θεοὺς τοὺς προσφάτους·
enemies worshiping the gods the new

χεῖρας νέμοντες ἀσεβῶς ἡπλωμένας,
hands dispensing impiously spread-out
ἐσταλμένας δὲ πρὸς τὸ λῆμμα τῆς πλάνης,
drawn-in but toward the gain of-the delusion
πόδας πρὸς αἷμα μηδαμῶς κινουμένους,
feet toward blood in-no-way moving
εἰς δ' αὖ τὸ σώζειν πανταχοῦ ταχυδρόμους.
toward and in-turn the to-save everywhere swift-running
φύλαξον αὐτῶν τὰς νοητὰς εἰσόδους,
guard their the intellectual entrances
καὶ δυσβάτους ποίησον αὐτὰς τῷ φθόνῳ,
and hard-to-tread make them for-the envy
ὃς τῇ καθ' ἡμᾶς ἀντιπίπτων οὐσίᾳ
which to-the of us opposing substance
εἴδους μέν ἐστι καὶ γένους ἀλλότριος,
in-kind indeed is and in-race alien
ὅλως δὲ μηδὲν εἰς ὑπόστασιν φέρων
at-all but nothing to subsistence bringing
δάκνειν νομίζει τὴν ὅλων ὑπόστασιν,
to-bite thinks the of-all subsistence
φίλους διαιρῶν καὶ μερίζων τὴν σχέσιν,
friends dividing and parting the affection
ἔχθραις ἀδελφῶν τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς συμπλέκων,
with-enmities of-brothers the brothers entangling
καὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν ἐκτρέφων ὑπόκρισιν.
and the sister nourishing pretense
ὡς Σκύλλα καὶ Χάρυβδις ἠγριωμένη
like Scylla and Charybdis grown-savage
ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ τοῦ βίου περιτρέχειν,
in the sea of-the life to-run-around

καὶ τοῖς ὀδοῦσιν οὐκ Ὀδυσσέως μόνον,
and with-the teeth not of-Odysseus only
πάσης δὲ σαρκὸς ἀγρίως καθάπτεται.
of-all but flesh savagely fastens-on
Φύλαττε, Χριστέ, τοὺς βασιλέως κλάδους
guard O-Christ the of-the-emperor branches
ἐκ τῆς τοσαύτης τοῦ φθόνου κακουργίας.
from the so-great of-the envy villainy
φρούρησον αὐτοὺς τῇ μετ' εἰρήνης σκέπῃ
protect them with-the with peace shelter
μνήμην ἔχοντας πατρικῶν διδαγμάτων,
memory having of-paternal teachings
μνήμην διαρκῆ, καίγε καὶ πλείστης ὅτε
memory lasting and-indeed also of-very-much when
χρῄζουσιν αὐτῆς εἰς δέον τὰ πράγματα.
need it as needful the affairs

GEORGE OF PISIDIA

ΕΙΣ ΤΗΝ ΓΕΝΟΜΕΝΗΝ ΕΦΟΔΟΝ ΤΩΝ ΒΑΡΒΑΡΩΝ

On the Avar War

A painter who would show this battle's trophies should set the Virgin alone before them, for as she bore her Son without seed she now bears salvation without arms. The Avars, wild cuttings of the Turks long held back by the Danube, grew worse when the old chagan died. The emperor tried every gift and persuasion on the old chagan's son, who answered with guile, coming to the walls as if to treat. The poet hails the patriarch, the general of armed tears, who prayed and wept for the city. Slavs, Huns, Bulgars, and Scythians, in league with the Persians, joined in one assault, eighty thousand strong, while the patriarch, with the Virgin as his ally, met their engines with faith, tears, and groans; the emperor, three years in Persia, directed the defense by letters.

Τῶν ζωγράφων τις εἰ θέλει τὰ τῆς μάχης
of-the painters one if wishes the of-the battle
τρόπαια δεῖξαι, τὴν τεκοῦσαν ἀσπόρως
trophies to-show the-one having-borne without-seed
μόνην προτάξοι, καὶ γράφει τὴν εἰκόνα.
alone he-would-set-first and paints the image
ἀεὶ γὰρ οἶδε τὴν φύσιν νικᾶν μόνη,
always for she-knows-how the nature to-conquer alone
τόκῳ τὸ πρῶτον καὶ μάχῃ τὸ δεύτερον·
by-birth the first and by-battle the second
ἔδει γὰρ αὐτήν, ὥσπερ ἀσπόρως τότε,
it-was-needful for her as without-seed then
οὕτως ἀόπλως νῦν τεκεῖν σωτηρίαν,
thus without-arms now to-bear salvation
ὅπως δι' ἀμφοῖν εὑρεθῇ καὶ παρθένος
so-that through both she-may-be-found both a-virgin
καὶ πρὸς μάχην ἄτρεπτος ὡς πρὸς τὸν τόκον.
and in battle unturned as in the birth

ἐγὼ δὲ μικροὺς τῶν ἀγώνων, ὡς ῥόδα,
I and small of-the contests like roses
λόγους συνάξας ἐξ ἀκανθῶν τῆς μάχης,
words having-gathered from thorns of-the battle
σοὶ τῷ φυτουργῷ τῶν φρενοσπόρων λόγων
to-you the planter of-the mind-sown words
τούτους προσάξαι συμφερόντως εἱλόμην,
these to-bring profitably chose
ὅπως ὁ μακρὸς μὴ παρεκλύσῃ χρόνος
so-that the long not may-wear-away time
τὰ τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς θαυμάτων κινήματα.
the of-the among us wonders movements
Ἤδη μὲν ὥσπερ δυσγενεῖς ἀποσπάδες,
already indeed as ignoble cuttings
Τούρκων ἀποσχισθέντες ἄγριοι κλάδοι,
from-the-Turks split-off wild branches
καὶ τοῖς καθ' ἡμᾶς εὐγενεστάτοις τόποις
also into-the among us most-noble places
παρεντεθέντες ὥσπερ ἐμφυλλίσματα,
inserted as grafts
καρποὺς παρεβλάστησαν ἐν τοῖς ἡμέροις
fruits sprouted-beside among the cultivated
φυτοῖς ὑποτρέφοντας ἀγρίαν φύσιν.
plants nourishing wild nature
ἐπεὶ δὲ λοιπὸν ἐκταθεῖσα τῶν κλάδων
when and henceforth having-stretched-out of-the branches
ἡ ῥίζα τῆς γῆς τοὺς ὅρους ὑφήρπασεν,
the root of-the land the bounds snatched-away
ὕλη δὲ πολλῶν βαρβάρων ἐγίνετο,
material and of-many barbarians became

οὐκ ἦν ἀνεκτὴ τοῖς παροίκοις ἡ βλάβη,
not was bearable for-the neighbors the harm
ἀλλ᾽ ὥσπερ εἰς γῆν ἐμπεσοῦσαι λαμπάδες,
but as onto earth having-fallen torches
ἡ φλὸξ ἐκείνη τοῦ γένους ἀνημμένη
the flame that of-the race kindled
τὸ τερπνὸν ἄνθος τῶν τόπων ἐβόσκετο.
the delightful bloom of-the places fed-on
ὅμως ἐπισχεῖν τὴν τοσαύτην ἀγρίαν
yet to-check the so-great wildness
ὁ ποντογείτων Ἴστρος ἴσχυσε μόλις
the sea-neighboring Ister was-able hardly
ὡς ῥευστὸν ἀντίφραγμα καὶ τεῖχος νέον.
as a-flowing barrier and wall new
τεῖχος γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἀντέβη τὰ κύματα
a-wall for to-them stood-against the waves
καὶ φραγμὸς ἑστὼς εἰς ἀείδρομον φύσιν.
and a-fence standing in ever-running nature
τέως μὲν οὖν τὸ ῥεῖθρον ἀγράφῳ κρίσει
meanwhile indeed then the stream by-unwritten judgment
τούτους μεσάζον τοὺς ὅρους ἐπήξατο·
these dividing the bounds fixed
ὅσην δὲ λοιπὸν ἡ πολιτεία βλάβην
how-much and henceforth the state harm
ἐκ τῶν ἀθέσμων βαρβάρων ὑφίστατο,
from the lawless barbarians underwent
τῶν μὲν θελόντων τοὺς πεπηγμένους ὅρους
these indeed wishing the fixed bounds
ἀεὶ σαλεύειν, τοῦ δὲ Ῥωμαίων κράτους
always to-shake the and of-the-Romans might

εἴργοντος αὐτοῖς τὰς καθ' ἡμῶν εἰσόδους,
barring to-them the against us entrances

ἔμπροσθεν ἄλλοις εὐσυνόπτως ἐγράφη,
before by-others clearly was-written

ὅσοις ἔδειξε συμπαρέρπων ὁ χρόνος
to-as-many-as showed creeping-along the time

τὴν τῶν φθασάντων ἀσφαλῶς ὑποψίαν.
the of-the having-preceded securely suspicion

ἐγὼ δὲ τοῖς ἔναγχος ἐντυχὼν χρόνοις
I and with-the lately having-met times

αὐτοπροσώπων πραγμάτων ἐφάπτομαι,
present-in-person affairs touch

εἴπερ τις ἡμῖν ἔνθεος δοίη χάρις
if-indeed any to-us inspired should-give grace

τῇ τῶν τοσούτων πράξεων ἀμετρίᾳ
to-the of-the so-many deeds unmeasuredness

στολὴν παρασχεῖν τεχνικῆς εὐμετρίας.
a-robe to-supply of-artful good-measure

Μόλις μὲν οὖν ἔσβεστο τῆς τυραννίδος
hardly indeed then had-been-quenched of-the tyranny

ὁ δυσκάθεκτος καὶ βιοφθόρος δράκων,
the hard-to-hold and life-destroying dragon

ὃς ἦγε πολλοὺς εἰς τὸ βλάπτειν αὐχένας
which had many for the to-harm necks

ὕδρας ἐκείνης τῆς λαλουμένης πλέον,
than-hydra that the talked-of more

οἱ μέχρι νῦν σπαίρουσι καὶ τετμημένοι
which until now gasp even cut

φύουσιν αὖθις· οἱ γὰρ ἰχῶρες πάλιν
grow again the for ichors again

στάζοντες ὠδίνουσι τὴν κοινὴν βλάβην,
dripping are-in-labor-with the common harm
καὶ ταῦτα πολλῶν πολλάκις τετμημένων
and that many often having-been-cut
ἐκ τοῦ παρ' ἡμῖν εὐσεβοῦς Ἡρακλέους.
by the among us pious Heracles
ὅμως δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἀφορμὴν ἡ νόσος
yet but this the opportunity the disease
ἡ τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς προσλαβοῦσα πραγμάτων
the of-the among us having-taken-in affairs
πολλὰς ἐποίει τῶν μερῶν διαιρέσεις,
many made of-the parts divisions
καὶ τοῖς ἑαυτοῖς αἵμασι πεφυρμένον
and in-the its-own bloods mixed
ὅλον τὸ σῶμα τοῖς πόνοις ἐβόσκετο.
whole the body on-the toils fed
ἐντεῦθεν ἡμᾶς, ὡς μέλισσαι, βάρβαροι
thence us like bees barbarians
κύκλῳ περισφίγξαντες, ἐμπίδων δίκην,
in-a-circle having-bound-around of-gnats like
σπουδὴν μὲν εἶχον πᾶσαν ἐξᾶραι πόλιν,
zeal indeed had every to-remove city
πρώτην δὲ τὴν ἀνθοῦσαν ὡς πρώτην πόλιν.
first but the flourishing as first city
ἕως μὲν οὖν ἡ ῥίζα τῆς ἀποσπάδος
as-long-as indeed then the root of-the cutting
ἐν τοῖς ἐφαρπαγεῖσι τῶν Σκυθῶν τόποις
in the snatched-away of-the Scythians places
τὸ τοῦ γέροντος ἐθρασεύετο θράσος,
the of-the old-man was-bold boldness

ἄχθος μὲν εἶχεν ἐξ ἀνάγκης ἡ πόλις,
burden indeed had from necessity the city
ἀλλ᾽ ἦν τὸ λυποῦν τῷ δοκεῖν ὡρισμένον·
but was the grieving in-the to-seem limited
κουφίζεται γὰρ καὶ τὸ τῆς βλάβης βάρος,
is-lightened for also the of-the harm weight
εἰ μέτρον οἶδεν ἐν κακοῖς ὡρισμένον.
if measure it-knows in evils limited
οὕτω μὲν οὖν τὸ τακτὸν εἴχομεν βάρος,
thus indeed then the fixed we-had weight
ἕως τὸ γῆρας τῷ Σκύθῃ παρεκράτει.
as-long-as the old-age over-the Scythian prevailed
ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸν χοῦν ἀντεπῆρεν ἡ κόνις,
when and the soil raised-in-turn the dust
καὶ πρὸς τὸν οἶκον τῆς ταφῆς ὡδοιπόρει,
and to the house of-the burial traveled
τὴν γῆν ὑφέλκων ἐξ ἐκείνης εἵλκετο,
the earth drawing-under from that was-drawn
μετῆλθεν αὖθις εἰς τὸν ἄγριον βίον
went-over again into the wild life
τῆς ὠμότητος τοῦ πεσόντος ὁ κλάδος·
of-the savagery of-the fallen the branch
παλινδρομεῖν γὰρ οἶδεν Εὐρίπου δίκην
to-run-back for knows of-Euripus like
εἰς τοὺς ἀγωγοὺς τοὺς ἑαυτῆς ἡ φύσις,
into the channels the its-own the nature
εἰ καί τις αὐτὴν ἐκ βίας ἐναντίας
if even someone it from violence contrary
ποιεῖν ἑαυτῇ τὴν ῥοὴν ἀναγκάσει.
to-make for-itself the flow shall-compel

Ἐντεῦθεν ἡμῖν ποῖος ἀρκέσει λόγος
thence for-us what will-suffice word
ἢ νεῦρα φωνῆς ἢ δεκάγλωσσον στόμα,
or sinews of-voice or ten-tongued mouth
δι᾽ οὗ φράσαιμι τὸ ξενόσπορον τέρας,
through which I-might-tell the strangely-sown portent
τὸ τοῦ γέροντος δυσκάθεκτον ἔγγονον,
the of-the old-man hard-to-hold offspring
ἢ τὸν κεραυνόν, ἢ τὸν ἔμψυχον σάλον,
or the thunderbolt or the living tossing
ᾧ γλῶσσα μὲν πρόσεστι συγκεκομμένη
to-whom a-tongue indeed belongs chopped
καὶ πνεῦμα πικρὸν καὶ πεφυρμένος λόγος
and breath bitter and confused speech
καὶ χεῖρες εἰκῇ ψηλαφῶσαι τὸ ξίφος
and hands at-random groping-for the sword
καὶ θυμὸς ἄττων εἰς ἀνάμνησιν μέθης;
and anger darting into recollection of-drunkenness
ποῖον γὰρ ἔργον ἢ φιλόπλουτον χάριν,
what for deed or wealth-loving favor
πίστιν δὲ ποίαν καὶ λόγου καὶ πράγματος,
pledge and what both of-word and of-deed
ὁ πάντα πράττων συμφερόντως δεσπότης
the all-things doing profitably master
παρῆκεν ἢ μεθῆκεν εἰς ὑπερθέσεις,
passed-over or let-go into delays
θέλων μαλάξαι τὴν ἀσύνθετον φύσιν
wishing to-soften the incompatible nature
σχέσει λογισμῶν, δωρεῶν ὑποσχέσει,
by-relation of-reasonings of-gifts by-promise

πειθοῖ τὰ πρῶτα καὶ λόγῳ τὰ δεύτερα;
by-persuasion the first-things and by-word the second

ποίαν δὲ γλώσσης οὐκ ἐκίνησε λύραν
what and of-tongue not did-he-move lyre

ἐκ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ μουσικῆς ἡρμοσμένην,
from the his-own music tuned

ᾗ πείθεται μὲν πολλάκις τὰ θηρία,
by-which are-persuaded indeed often the beasts

πραΰνεται δὲ καὶ τὸ δημῶδες θράσος,
is-calmed and also the vulgar boldness

ὃ μυρίων τις εὐπορήσας Ὀρφέων
which of-ten-thousand one having-been-supplied-with Orpheuses

οὐκ ἂν μαλάξοι· καὶ γὰρ ἐργωδέστερον
not — would-soften and for more-laborious

ἄνθρωπον εἶξαι τοῦ μαλάξαι θηρία.
a-man to-yield than-the to-soften beasts

ὅμως ἐνίκα τῇ κρίσει τοῦ χείρονος
yet conquered by-the judgment of-the worse

ὁ βάρβαρος νοῦς τὴν κακὴν νίκην ἔχων·
the barbarian mind the evil victory having

ὁ μὲν γὰρ αὐτοῦ τὰς μελανθείσας φρένας
the-one indeed for his the blackened mind

ἔργων φιλέχθρων ἐκκαθαίρειν ἠξίου,
from-deeds hostile to-purge thought-fit

ὁ δ' αὖγε διπλοῖς Αἰθίοψ ἐγίνετο.
the-other but in-turn doubly an-Ethiopian became

ἐπεὶ δὲ λοιπὸν ὡς ἀλώπηξ τοὺς δόλους
when and henceforth like a-fox the guiles

ὑπῆλθεν ἐνδὺς τὴν κακὴν ἀπιστίαν,
he-came-on having-put-on the evil faithlessness

ἔξω μὲν ὄψιν ὡς πρὸς εἰρήνην πλάσας,
outside indeed a-face as for peace having-molded
ἔσω δὲ λυττῶν ὥστε κλέψαι τὴν μάχην,
inside but raving so-as to-steal the battle
καὶ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος ἦλθεν ὡς εἰς συμβάσεις,
also to the wall he-came as for agreements
τέχναις ἐνόρκοις συγκαλύψαι τὸν δόλον,
by-arts sworn to-cover-up the guile
καὶ τῷ μὲν εὐτρέπιστο τόξα καὶ μάχη,
and for-him indeed were-ready bows and battle
ἡμῖν δὲ δῶρα καὶ πρὸς εἰρήνην λόγοι,
for-us but gifts and for peace words
μετῆλθεν ἡμᾶς οὐχ ὁ βάρβαρος δόλος
pursued us not the barbarian guile
ἀλλ' ἡ καθ' ἡμᾶς συγγενὴς ἁμαρτία.
but the among us inborn sin
ὅμως τὰ πολλὰ τοῦ πάθους σιγητέον·
yet the many-things of-the suffering must-be-kept-silent
λυπεῖν γὰρ οἶδε καὶ λαλούμενον πάθος.
to-grieve for knows-how also spoken suffering
Ἀλλ' εἶμι λοιπὸν πρὸς τὰ τῆς νεωτέρας
but I-go henceforth to the of-the more-recent
μάχης τρόπαια, καὶ πάλιν δὲ συμμάχου
battle trophies and again too as-ally
τῆς σῆς προσευχῆς εὐποροῦντες οἱ λόγοι,
of-the your prayer being-well-supplied-with the words
ὡς πρὸς συνήθη καὶ φιλεύδιον πόρον,
as to a-customary and fair-weather-loving passage
ἄγουσι πρὸς σὲ τὴν λαλοῦσαν ὁλκάδα,
bring to you the talking ship

ὦ πάντα πράττων ὥστε μὴ στεῖράν ποτε
O-you all-things doing so-that not barren ever
ψυχὴν παρελθεῖν, ἀλλὰ σπείρων ἀεί,
a-soul to-pass but sowing always
καὶ τεκνοποιῶν τῷ θεῷ καθ' ἡμέραν,
and child-making — for-God by day
καὶ παρθενεύων, καὶ πλέον μήτηρ μένων·
and being-a-virgin and more mother remaining
μάλιστα γὰρ νῦν πάντας ὠδίνεις μόνος,
most for now all you-are-in-labor-with alone
καὶ πᾶσά σοι γῆ σπαργανοῦται καὶ πόλις,
and every for-you land is-swaddled and city
ταύτης δι' ὑμῶν ἐκ θεοῦ σεσωσμένης.
this through you by God saved
χαῖρε στρατηγὲ πρακτικῆς ἀγρυπνίας·
hail O-general of-practical wakefulness
σὺ μὲν γὰρ ἑστὼς ἐξ ἑτοίμου καρδίας
you indeed for standing from ready heart
μηδὲν λαλῶν ἔφραζες, ἡ δὲ σὴ στάσις
nothing speaking you-declared the and your standing
πτῶσις κατ' ἐχθρῶν εὐθέως ἐγίνετο.
a-fall against enemies at-once became
χαῖρε στρατηγὲ τῶν ἐνόπλων δακρύων,
hail O-general of-the armed tears
τῶν πυρπολούντων τὸ θράσος τὸ βάρβαρον·
of-the setting-on-fire the boldness the barbarian
ὅσον γὰρ ἁπλοῖς τὰς ῥοὰς τῶν ὀμμάτων,
as-much-as for you-spread the streams of-the eyes
τοσοῦτον εἴργεις τὰς ῥοὰς τῶν αἱμάτων.
so-much you-check the streams of-the bloods

ὁρῶν γὰρ ἡμῶν τοὺς ἀκανθώδεις ῥύπους
seeing for our the thorny filth
ἐκ τῆς ἀκάρπου τῶν κακῶν κακουργίας
from the fruitless of-the evils villainy
πρὸς καῦσιν ἤδη καὶ φθορὰν ἠπειγμένους,
toward burning already and destruction hastening
φθάνεις τὸ πῦρ μὲν ὡς πρὸς ὕλην ἡμμένον,
you-forestall the fire indeed as at material kindled
πρὸς δ' αὖ τὰ δένδρα τὴν τομὴν τεθειμένον,
at and in-turn the trees the cutting set
πηγὰς δὲ τῶν σῶν ἐξανοίξας ὀμμάτων
springs and of-the your having-opened eyes
ἄρδεις τὰ χέρσα καὶ δροσίζεις τὴν φλόγα.
you-water the dry-lands and bedew the flame
καὶ τὰς ἀκάρπους καρδίας μετειργάσω
and the fruitless hearts you-made-over
καρποὺς ἐνεγκεῖν ἐξ ἐπομβρίας ξένης.
fruits to-bear from rainfall strange
ἤδεις γάρ, ἤδεις, ὡς γεωργῶν τὰς φρένας,
you-knew for you-knew as farming the minds
ὡς οὐκ ἔνεστιν ἐμφορῆσαι καρδίαν,
that not it-is-possible to-fill a-heart
εἰ μὴ καθαρθῇ πρῶτον ἀμπέλου δίκην,
if not it-be-purged first of-a-vine like
ἔπειτα πυκνὸν ἐκχέοι τὸ δάκρυον,
then dense it-should-pour-out the tear
οὕτω τε λοιπὸν ἐγκαλοῖ τοὺς ὄμφακας.
thus and henceforth it-should-bring-on the unripe-grapes
πλὴν οὐδὲ ταύτης ἐντελὴς ἀκαρπία,
yet not-even of-this complete fruitlessness

ἕως ὁ βλαστὸς προσλαβὼν τὸν ἥλιον,
until the shoot having-taken-in the sun
καὶ μηδὲν ὠμὸν εὑρεθῇ τῆς ἀμπέλου.
and nothing raw be-found of-the vine
ἡμᾶς δὲ τῆς σῆς πίστεως ἡ θερμότης,
us but of-the your faith the warmth
καὶ πρὶν γενέσθαι τοὺς συνήθεις ὄμφακας,
even before to-come-about the customary unripe-grapes
καρποὺς ἐνεγκεῖν ὡρίμους ἠνάγκασε.
fruits to-bear ripe compelled
Θέλω δὲ τούτων τὰς ἀφορμὰς τῶν λόγων
I-wish and of-these the starting-points of-the words
ὡς τὴν ἔναγχος ἱστορῆσαί σοι μάχην.
as the lately to-recount to-you battle
ἀλλ' ἐξ ἐναύλου τοῦ φόβου συστέλλομαι,
but from resounding the fear I-am-drawn-in
καὶ μηδὲν εἰπεῖν ὡς θέλω βιάζομαι.
and nothing to-say as I-wish I-am-forced
ὅμως ὁ πάντων εἰκονογράφος λόγος
yet the of-all image-painting word
καὶ ταῦτα μέτροις τεχνικοῖς συναρμόσοι,
also these-things in-meters artful may-fit-together
ὡς παντὸς ἔργου πρακτικὸς καλλιγράφος.
as of-every work practical fine-writer
Ἡ μὲν ζάλη σφύζουσα τῶν ἐναντίων
the indeed storm throbbing of-the opponents
ἐπῆλθεν ἡμῖν, ὡς ἄμετρα κύματα,
came-on us like measureless waves
τὴν ψάμμιον ἐκπτύσασα τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων.
the sandy having-spat-out the of-the barbarians

τὸ γὰρ κακὸν φύσημα τῆς Θρᾴκης ὅλης
the for evil blast — of-Thrace whole

χειμῶνα πολλῶν ἐκ νεφῶν συνηγμένον
a-winter many from clouds gathered

ἤγειρεν ἡμῖν ἐξ ἀνάγκης ἐν θέρει·
raised for-us from necessity in summer

ἐπεὶ δὲ λοιπὸν πλησίον τῆς ὁλκάδος
when and henceforth near the ship

τῆς σῆς προῆλθεν ἡ ζέσις τοῦ πνεύματος
of-the your advanced the boiling of-the wind

καὶ πανταχοῦ κίνδυνος ἦν ἠρτημένος
and everywhere danger was hanging

(πᾶν γὰρ τὸ κύκλον τοῦ σκάφους ἐβάπτετο),
all for the circle of-the hull was-dipped

αὐτὸς παραστὰς τοῖς ἐπιπλωταῖς ὅλοις.
you-yourself having-stood-by the passengers whole

ἄνω τε ποιῶν ἐκτενῶς τὸν αὐχένα,
upward and making earnestly the neck

πᾶσι παρῄνεις ὥστε τῆς ἁμαρτίας
all you-exhorted so-that of-the sin

ἄχρηστον ὄντα μὴ παρέλκειν τὸν στόλον,
useless being not to-draw-along the fleet

ἀλλ᾽ ἐκβαλεῖν ἕκαστον ἐκ τῆς καρδίας
but to-cast-out each from the heart

τὰ τῶν περιττῶν φορτίων βαρήματα,
the of-the superfluous loads weights

μή πως κατασπασθεῖσα τῷ θείῳ βάρει
lest somehow dragged-down by-the divine weight

ἡ κοσμικὴ ναῦς ζημιώσῃ τὸν βίον.
the cosmic ship might-damage the life

καὶ ταῦτα πράττων εἰς ἀΰπνους ἡμέρας
and these-things doing for sleepless days
(καὶ πᾶσα γὰρ νὺξ ἔργον εἶχεν ἡμέρας)·
and every for night work had of-day
μόνος τοσοῦτον ἠγριωμένον νέφος
alone so-great grown-savage a-cloud
εἰς τὴν κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ συντριβὴν ὑποστρέφεις.
into the against itself crushing you-turn-back
οὐκ ἦν γὰρ ἁπλῆ, καὶ μονήρης ἡ μάχη,
not was for simple and single the battle
ἀλλ᾽ εἰς πολυσχεδεῖς τε καὶ πολυπλόκους
but into many-scattered both and much-entangled
ἀρχὰς ἀπεσκίρτησε συμπεφυρμένη.
beginnings leaped-off mixed-together
Σθλάβος γὰρ Οὔννῳ καὶ Σκύθης τῷ Βουλγάρῳ
Slav for with-Hun and Scythian with-the Bulgar
αὖθίς τε Μῆδος συμφρονήσας τῷ Σκύθῃ,
again and Mede having-agreed with-the Scythian
γλωσσῶν ἔχοντες καὶ τόπων μερίσματα,
of-tongues having and of-places divisions
καὶ χωρὶς ὄντες καὶ μακρὰν συνημμένοι,
both apart being and far joined
μίαν καθ᾽ ἡμῶν ἀντεκίνησαν μάχην,
one against us moved-in-turn battle
καὶ τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἠξίουν ἀπιστίαν
and the their-own thought-fit faithlessness
ἔχειν καθ᾽ ἡμῶν πίστιν ἠκριβωμένην.
to-have against us faith exact
ἔνθεν μὲν οὖν ἔβραζεν ἡ Σκυθότροφος
hence indeed then boiled the Scythian-nursed

σκύλλα σφοδρῶς ζέσασα, τῆς δὲ Περσίδος
scylla violently having-boiled — and of-Persia
ἐκεῖθεν ἡ Χάρυβδις ἀντήχει μέγα.
thence — Charybdis echoed greatly
μέσος δὲ τούτων οὐ πλανήτης, ὡς πάλαι,
in-the-middle and of-these not a-wanderer as of-old
ὁ τῶν δόλων ἐκεῖνος ἦν βουληφόρος,
the of-the guiles that was counselor
ἀλλ' αὐτὸς ἕλκων ἀπλανῆ τὴν Ὀρθίαν
but you-yourself drawing unwandering the Upright
καὶ λευκὰ τείνων τῶν λογισμῶν ἱστία
and white stretching of-the reasonings sails
τῇ κοσμαγωγῷ συνδιέπλεις ὁλκάδι.
with-the world-carrying sailed-with ship
καὶ ταῦτα μὲν δὴ πρὸς τὰ τῆς θαλαττίας
and these-things indeed now toward the-things of-the sea
ὁρμῆς, τὰ θεῖα δεικνύειν τεχνάσματα·
onset the divine to-show contrivances
ἐπεὶ δὲ λοιπόν, ὥσπερ οἱ μῦθοι πάλαι
when and henceforth as the myths of-old
τοὺς γηγενεῖς πλάττουσι τοὺς ψευδοσπόρους,
the earth-born fashion the falsely-sown
τῆς γῆς ὁ πυθμὴν βαρβάρους ἀνέπλασε,
of-the earth the bottom barbarians fashioned
καὶ πρὸς τὰ τείχη τῆς φιλοξένου πύλης
and to the walls of-the hospitable gate
πλήθη προσῆλθεν, ὥσπερ ἦν εἰκασμένα,
multitudes came as was conjectured
ὀκτὼ συναθροίζοντα μυριαρχίας,
eight gathering ten-thousand-commands

παρῆν δὲ σάλπιγξ καὶ βέλη καὶ φάσγανα,
was-present and trumpet and arrows and swords
πῦρ καὶ χελῶναι καὶ διάττοντες λίθοι
fire and tortoises and shooting stones
νόθων τε πύργων μηχαναὶ καὶ συνθέσεις,
of-bastard both towers engines and constructions
καὶ πᾶσιν ἦν ἄπιστος ἡ σωτηρία,
and to-all was unbelievable the salvation
ὅσον παρ᾽ ἡμῖν, αὐτὸς εἶχες ἐλπίδα
as-much-as among us you-yourself had hope
σφίγγουσαν ἡμῶν τὴν ἐπὶ σφαίρας τύχην.
binding-tight our the on a-sphere fortune
Ἐγὼ δὲ ταῦτα συγκαλύψαι σοι θέλων
I and these-things to-cover-up for-you wishing
(οὐκ ἠγνόουν γὰρ ὡς λαθεῖν καὶ νῦν θέλεις)
not I-was-ignorant for that to-escape-notice even now you-wish
σιγᾶν ἔμελλον· ἀλλ᾽ ὁ νοῦς ἠρυθρία
to-be-silent was-about but the mind blushed
κλέψαι τοσούτοις εἰσορῶν συνειδότας.
to-steal so-many seeing knowing-with-me
οὐκοῦν ἀνάσχου· δυσχερὲς γὰρ εἰκότως
therefore bear-with-me difficult for fittingly
κοινὴν καλύψαι καὶ λαθεῖν ὑποψίαν.
common to-cover and to-escape-notice suspicion
εἶχες γάρ, εἶχες συμφρονοῦσαν παρθένον,
you-had for you-had a-like-minded virgin
ᾗ σοι τὸ μέλλον τοῦ σκοποῦ προϊστόρει.
who to-you the future of-the aim foretold
ταύτην συνασπίζουσαν ἐξ ἔθους ἔχων
her shielding-with-you from custom having

ἀντεστρατήγεις ἐξ ἀΰλου καρδίας
you-counter-generaled from immaterial heart
τοῖς ἀντιτέχνοις τῶν ἀγώνων ὀργάνοις.
against-the rival of-the contests instruments
τόξον γὰρ εἶχες τοῦ θεοῦ τὴν ἐλπίδα
as-bow for you-had — of-God the hope
τομώτερον τρέχουσαν ἀστραπῆς τάχους,
sharper running than-lightning's speed
πύργους δὲ πίστιν καὶ βέλη τὰ δάκρυα
as-towers and faith and as-arrows the tears
καὶ πῦρ τὸ πνεῦμα· καὶ χελώνας εἰργάσω
and as-fire the spirit and tortoises you-made
γόνυ προκλίνας καὶ καθεὶς τὸν αὐχένα·
knee having-bent-forward and having-lowered the neck
καὶ τοὺς στεναγμοὺς ἀντιπέμπων ὡς λίθους
and the groans sending-against as stones
τοὺς πετροπομποὺς ἔστρεφες τῶν βαρβάρων.
the stone-throwers you-turned of-the barbarians
Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν δὴ μικρὸν ὕστερον πάλιν
and these-things indeed now a-little later again
εἶχε κατ' ἐχθρῶν ἐμφανέστερον πέρας.
had against enemies more-manifest end
οὐ μὴν παρεῖδεν ἡ τομωτάτη φύσις
not indeed overlooked the sharpest nature
ἀπὼν παρεῖναι τοῖς πόνοις ὁ δεσπότης,
absent to-be-present at-the toils the master
ἀλλ' εἰς τοσοῦτον ἐγγὺς ἦν τῶν φροντίδων
but to so-much near he-was to-the cares
ὅσον μεταξὺ τῶν τόπων ἀφίστατο.
as-much-as in-between of-the places he-stood-apart

ἤδη γὰρ εἶχε τρεῖς ἐτῶν περιδρόμους
already for he-had three of-years circuits
καταστρατηγῶν τῆς ἀθέσμου Περσίδος
outgeneraling the lawless Persia
ἐκδούς τε τὸν νοῦν εἰς ἀμηχάνους τόνους·
having-given-up and the mind to impossible tensions
ὃν οὔτε χειμὼν καυστικὴν ἔχων ζέσιν
whom neither winter burning having boiling
ἔπεισε δοῦναι τοῖς ἀγῶσιν ἀργίαν,
persuaded to-give to-the contests idleness
οὐδ' αὖγε μητρὸς ἐξενεύρωσε πόθος
nor in-turn of-a-mother unnerved longing
μικρὰν παρασχεῖν τοῦ χρόνου προθεσμίαν·
small to-supply of-the time respite
οὐδ' ἀντανεῖλεν αὐτὸν ἔμφυτος βία
nor drew-back him innate violence
τέκνων τοσούτων, οὐδὲ σώματος μάχη
of-children so-many nor of-body battle
κουφισμὸν εὑρεῖν ἀξιοῦσα τῶν πόνων.
relief to-find thinking-fit from-the toils
ἀλλ' ἀναπαύστως ἐν μέσῳ τῶν βαρβάρων,
but without-rest in the-middle of-the barbarians
ὡς εἰς ἀκάνθας ἐμπεπλεγμένον ῥόδον,
as among thorns entwined a-rose
καὶ πρὶν δι' ἡμᾶς Περσικὴν κινῶν μάχην,
even before because-of us Persian moving battle
πάλιν δι' ἡμᾶς ψυχικὴν εἶχε μάχην·
again because-of us of-the-soul had battle
καὶ ταῖς ἐπ' ἄμφω προσβολαῖς ἐσφιγμένος,
and by-the on both attacks bound-tight

ἀφεὶς τὸν ἐγγύς, εἶχε τὸν μακρὰν πόνον.
having-let-go the near he-had the far toil

ἐντεῦθεν ἡμᾶς τῇ φορᾷ τῶν γραμμάτων
thence us with-the stream of-the letters

ὑπεξανῆπτεν, οἷα πῦρ ἀναγκάσας
he-kindled-under as fire having-compelled

ἀργοῦσαν ὕλην ἐκπυροῦσθαι πρὸς φλόγα,
idle material to-be-set-on-fire into flame

πυκνῶς κελεύων ἀσφαλεῖς μὲν τὰς βάσεις
often ordering secure indeed the footings

τὰς πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος εὐτρεπίζειν, ὡς ἔδει,
the toward the wall to-prepare as it-was-needful

κτίζειν δὲ πύργων ἐκφορὰς ὑπαιθρίους,
to-build and of-towers projections open-air

φραγμούς τε ποιεῖν, καὶ πεπηγμένους πάλους
fences both to-make and fixed stakes

προσαντιβάλλειν, καὶ πλέκειν τεῖχος νέον,
to-throw-up-against and to-weave wall new

πολλάς τε ποιεῖν τοξοτῶν τε καὶ λίθων
many and to-make of-archers both and of-stones

ταχυδρομούσας μηχανὰς καὶ συνθέσεις,
swift-running engines and constructions

καὶ τὰς ἐνόπλους εὐτρεπίζειν ὁλκάδας,
and the armed to-prepare ships

ἃς καὶ πρὸ πολλοῦ συγκροτῶν οὐκ ἠμέλει.
which also before much(-time) assembling not he-neglected

οὐ γὰρ πρόσωπον μὴ θέλων ἰδεῖν μάχης,
not for the-face not wishing to-see of-battle

ἕτοιμον εἶχεν ἐξ ἀνάγκης τὴν μάχην,
ready he-had from necessity the battle

στρατοῦ τε πλῆθος ἐξαπέστειλε φθάσας,
of-army and a-multitude he-sent-out having-forestalled
καὶ τῆς κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἀσφαλείας ἠμέλει,
and of-the against them safety neglected
μόνην νομίζων ἀσφαλῆ σωτηρίαν,
only thinking secure salvation
εἴπερ τὸ κοινὸν εὑρεθῇ σεσωσμένον·
if-indeed the common be-found saved
σχεδόν τε πάσας τὰς ἑαυτοῦ φροντίδας
nearly and all the his-own cares
εἰς τὰς δι᾽ ἡμᾶς ἀντανῄρει φροντίδας,
to the for us took-up-instead cares
κίνδυνον ὥσπερ ψυχικὸν δοκῶν ἔχειν,
danger as of-the-soul thinking to-have
εἰ μὴ δι᾽ ἡμᾶς πάντα κίνδυνον πάθοι.
if not for us every danger he-should-suffer
οὕτως ἕκαστα καὶ κελεύων καὶ γράφων
thus each-thing both ordering and writing
προϊστόρει μὲν τῷ λόγῳ τὰ πράγματα,
foretold indeed by-the word the affairs
ἐξωγράφει δὲ μὴ παρὼν τὰ τῆς μάχης,
painted and not being-present the-things of-the battle
τάττων στρατηγῶν μηχανουργῶν ἐγγράφως
arranging commanding engineering in-writing
τῇ τῶν λογισμῶν τεχνικῇ λεπτουργίᾳ.
by-the of-the reasonings artful fine-work

Envoys went to the chagan to seek peace. Persian envoys slipped across the sea to promise him allies, but the chagan exposed them by receiving both embassies together, and the Persians were caught at sea. The patriarch set the image not made with hands on the walls and won the Judge's verdict through his mother; the chagan burned the suburbs, and the Slav boats massed near the Virgin's church were sunk, so that the sea ran red as for a new Pharaoh. The poet calls for a hymn, prays for the emperor, and hails the young emperor, offering him Victory as a bride.

Οὐ μὴν παρημελεῖτο τὰ προστάγματα,
not indeed were-neglected the commands
ἀλλ' ἦν τὸ γράμμα πρᾶγμα πεπληρωμένον,
but was the letter a-deed fulfilled
πάντων προθύμως καὶ πολιτῶν καὶ ξένων,
all eagerly both citizens and strangers
καὶ τῶν ἐν ἀρχαῖς καὶ μεγίσταις ἀξίαις,
and those in offices and greatest dignities
ὑποδραμόντων τοὺς ἑκουσίους πόνους.
having-undergone the voluntary toils
ἔδει γάρ, οἶμαι, τὸν τοσοῦτον δεσπότην
it-was-needful for I-think the so-great master
ἔχειν τοσούτους εἰς ἀνάγκην οἰκέτας,
to-have so-many for necessity servants
οἳ τὰς κελεύσεις τῶν σοφῶν βουλευμάτων
who the orders of-the wise counsels
μαθόντες ἔργα τοὺς λόγους ἐδείκνυον.
having-learned as-deeds the words showed
Οὕτως ἀεικίνητος ὢν ὁ δεσπότης
thus ever-moving being the master

τάχει λογισμῶν καὶ φρενῶν ἀπληστίᾳ
by-speed of-reasonings and of-mind insatiableness
πόρρωθεν ἐγγὺς τῇ πόλει παρίστατο,
from-afar near to-the city stood-by
καὶ ταῖς μερίμναις πανταχοῦ συνῆν μόνος,
and in-the cares everywhere was-with alone
ὡς εἷς λογισμὸς ἀντὶ πάντων ἀρκέσας.
as one reasoning instead-of all having-sufficed
ὅμως τὸ πλῆθος τῶν πόνων σου, δέσποτα,
yet the multitude of-the toils your O-master
εἰς καιρὸν ἡμῖν εὔθετον τηρητέον,
for a-season by-us fitting must-be-kept
ἐν ᾧ παρούσης τῆς γαλήνης ἐν μέσῳ
in which present the calm in the-midst
εὔκαιρος ὁ πλοῦς τῆς ἀβύσσου τῶν λόγων.
seasonable the voyage of-the abyss of-the words
Ἐπεὶ δὲ φρικτὸν ἡ περίστασις φόβον
when and awesome the circumstance fear
εἶχε βλέπουσα τῆς μάχης τὰ κύματα,
had seeing of-the battle the waves
ἔδοξε τοῖς ἄρχουσι τοῖς ὑπηκόοις
it-seemed-good to-the officials the subordinate
καὶ τῷ μαγίστρῳ τῶν ἐνόπλων ταγμάτων
and to-the magister of-the armed ranks
(ἀεὶ γὰρ ὑμῖν εἰς τὸ πᾶν συνημμένοι
always for with-you to the all joined
τὰ κοινὰ σὺν σοὶ τῶν πόνων ἐβάστασαν,
the common with you of-the toils bore
καθ' ἡμέραν τρέχοντες ὡς ὁδοιπόροι,
by day running like wayfarers

καὶ συμπαρόντες τῇ πολυπλόκῳ μάχῃ
and being-present-with in-the much-entangled battle
ὅπλοις λογισμῶν, τακτικαῖς ἀγρυπνίαις,
with-arms of-reasonings with-tactical wakefulnesses
καίτοιγε ταῦτα μὴ πονοῦντες ἐξ ἔθους,
and-yet these-things not toiling from custom
ὅπερ μάλιστα τοὺς πόνους ποιεῖ πόνους
which most the toils makes toils
παρ᾽ οἷς τὸ μοχθεῖν εἰς μάχην οὐ γίνεται) —
with whom the to-toil for battle not happens
ὅμως ἔδοξεν ὥστε πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους
yet it-seemed-good that to the barbarians
ἄνδρας σταλῆναι παντὸς ἔργου καὶ λόγου
men to-be-sent of-every deed and word
πολλὴν ἀποστάζοντας εὐαρμοστίαν,
much distilling good-harmony
προσαγγελοῦντας ὥστε λῦσαι τὴν μάχην
going-to-announce so-as to-end the battle
πέρας τε κοινῶν συντεθῆναι φροντίδων.
an-end and of-common to-be-composed cares
Τούτων παρ᾽ ἡμῖν τακτικῶς κινουμένων,
these among us tactically being-moved
τὸ Περσικὸν φρύαγμα σὺν δόλῳ πάλιν
the Persian snorting with guile again
στέλλουσι κλεπτὰς τῆς θαλάσσης ἀγγέλους,
send stealthy of-the sea messengers
σπεύδοντας ὥσπερ ἠκονημένον ξίφος
hastening as a-sharpened sword
θήγειν καθ᾽ ἡμῶν τὸ ξίφος τὸ βάρβαρον.
to-whet against us the sword the barbarian

ἐπεὶ δὲ συνδραμόντες ἐξ ἀδηλίας
when and having-run-together from obscurity
ἐκεῖθεν ἔνθεν οἱ σταλέντες ἄγγελοι
thence hence the sent messengers
εἰς ἓν μέρος συνῆλθον ἐκ τόπων δύο,
into one part came-together from places two
ὁ βάρβαρος μέν, ὡς ὁμοῦ δεδεγμένος
the barbarian indeed as at-once having-received
πρέσβεις τοσούτους καὶ πρὸς ὄγκον ἠρμένος,
envoys so-many and to pride lifted
συνῆψεν ἄμφω· τοῦτο δὲ δόξης χάριν,
joined both this and of-glory for-the-sake
τὸ δ' αὖγε πλεῖστον ἐκφοβεῖν ἡμᾶς θέλων.
the but in-turn most to-terrify us wishing
ὁ Περσικὸς γὰρ ἐξανῆπτεν οἰκέτης
the Persian for kindled servant
τὸν θυμόν, ὡς πῦρ ἐκ πυρός, τοῦ βαρβάρου,
the anger like fire from fire of-the barbarian
καὶ χιλίους μὲν συμμάχους ὑπέσχετο,
and a-thousand indeed allies promised
ἡμᾶς δὲ δεινοῖς ἐξεφαύλισε λόγοις,
us but with-terrible disparaged words
συνέστρεφέ τε συλλαβὼν τῷ βαρβάρῳ
turned-together and having-joined-with the barbarian
γνώμας ἐνόπλους καὶ τεθηγμένους λόγους.
judgments armed and sharpened words
τούτοις ὑπαχθεὶς τοῖς λόγοις ἐτέρπετο
by-these led-on by-the words was-delighted
ὁ τῶν Σκυθῶν τύραννος, ἡ πρώτη βλάβη.
the of-the Scythians tyrant the first harm

Ὅμως ὁ πάντων ἀσφαλὴς ζυγοστάτης
yet the of-all secure weigher
καὶ τοῦτον αὐτὸν τὸν σκοπὸν παρ᾽ ἐλπίδας
also this very the aim beyond hopes
εἰς τὴν κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ συμφορὰν ἀντιστρέφει.
into the against him misfortune turns-back
δέον γὰρ αὐτὸν συγκαλύψαι τὸν δόλον
it-being-needful for him to-cover-up the guile
σιγῇ τε κρύψαι τοὺς λαθόντας ἀγγέλους,
in-silence and to-hide the having-escaped-notice messengers
ποιεῖ τὸ κρυπτὸν ἐμφανές, καὶ γίνεται
he-makes the hidden manifest and becomes
σύμβουλος ἐχθρὸς καὶ κατήγορος φίλος.
counselor an-enemy and accuser a-friend
ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἦλθον οἱ καλῶς ἐσταλμένοι,
when for came those well sent
ἀμήχανον μὲν τὸν πρὸς εἰρήνην λόγον
impossible indeed the toward peace word
φήσαντες εἶναι τὸν σκοπὸν τοῦ βαρβάρου,
having-said to-be the aim of-the barbarian
τὸν Περσικὸν δὲ μὴ διαδρᾶσαι δόλον,
the Persian and not to-escape guile
φυλάττεται μὲν τῆς θαλάσσης ἡ θύρα
is-guarded indeed of-the sea the door
τὰς εἰσόδους κλείσασα ταῖς διεξόδοις,
the entrances having-shut by-the passages
ἁλίσκεται δὲ συντόμως τὰ κλέμματα,
are-caught and swiftly the stolen-goods
καὶ νυκτὸς ἔργον φῶς ἀνέσχεν ἡμέρας.
and of-night work light raised of-day

κοινὸν γὰρ εἶχον πένθος ἐξ ἑνὸς τρόπου
common for had mourning from one manner
τὸ Περσικόν τε καὶ τὸ βάρβαρον γένος,
the Persian both and the barbarian race
τοὺς ἀνταμοιβοὺς προσδοκῶντες ἀγγέλους.
the requiting expecting messengers
Ἐπεὶ δὲ λοιπὸν τῆς μάχης ἡ κυρία
when and henceforth of-the battle the appointed-day
πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν συνῆλθε τὴν θεόγραφον,
to the judgment came the God-written
πάλιν σὺ κάμνεις· οὐ γὰρ ἀσκόπως φθάσας
again you toil not for aimlessly having-forestalled
τῆς κοινότητος ἐντολεὺς κατεστάθης.
of-the community commissioner you-were-appointed
λαβὼν δὲ θᾶττον τὸν συνήγορον λόγον,
having-taken and quickly the advocate word
καὶ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος ἐκδραμὼν τὸ τῆς δίκης,
and to the wall having-run-out the of-the justice
γραφὴν κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἀσφαλῶς προεξέθου
a-writ against them securely you-set-forth
τὸ φρικτὸν εἶδος τῆς γραφῆς τῆς ἀγράφου.
the awesome form of-the writing of-the unwritten
ταύτην τις, οἶμαι, τὴν διάγνωσιν βλέπων
this one I-think the decision seeing
φήσει δόλῳ σε τὸν κριτὴν ὑφαρπάσαι·
will-say by-guile you the judge to-have-snatched
δείξας γὰρ αὐτὸν τοῖς ἐναντίοις ὅλοις
having-shown for him to-the opponents whole
ἀντιπρόσωπον ἐξανέστησας φόβον,
face-to-face you-raised-up fear

καὶ τῶν ἐλέγχων μηδέπω παρηγμένων
and the proofs not-yet having-been-brought
κομψευτὸς αὐτοῖς ἡ δίκη καθίστατο.
elegant for-them the judgment was-established
ὡς εὖγε σοι γένοιτο τοῦ καλοῦ δόλου·
how well to-you may-it-be of-the fair guile
κρίνας γὰρ ἐν σοί, καὶ διαγνοὺς τὴν φύσιν,
having-judged for in yourself and having-discerned the nature
ὡς μητρὸς οὐδὲν παιδὶ συμπαθέστερον,
that than-a-mother nothing to-a-child more-compassionate
τὴν τοῦ δικαστοῦ μητέρα προσηγάγου
the of-the judge mother you-brought-forward
οἴκτῳ δεήσει δακρύοις ἀσιτίᾳ,
with-pity with-entreaty with-tears with-fasting
καὶ τῇ δόσει δὲ τῶν ῥεόντων χρημάτων·
and with-the giving too of-the flowing moneys
ἐκεῖθεν ἔνθεν πολλὰ δοὺς καὶ σκορπίσας,
thence hence much having-given and having-scattered
πείθεις ἐκείνην πρῶτον· ἡ δὲ συντόμως
you-persuade her first she and swiftly
πείθει τὸ τέκνον, καὶ σχεδὸν πρὸ τῆς δίκης
persuades the child and almost before the trial
νικῶσαν ἡμῖν ἐξεφώνησε κρίσιν.
victorious for-us pronounced judgment
Ὅμως ἐπειδὴ τοῖς ἀγῶσι τῆς μάχης
yet since to-the contests of-the battle
προσαντιτείνειν ἠξίουν οἱ βάρβαροι,
to-strain-against thought-fit the barbarians
πυρὸς μὲν ἔργον ἀφρόνως ἐγίνετο
of-fire indeed work foolishly became

πᾶς ὁ πρὸ τείχους ὡραϊσμένος τόπος,
all the before the-wall adorned place
ἡ φλὸξ δὲ καπνίζουσα τὸν καινὸν ζόφον
the flame but smoking the new gloom
ἐκ τῆς ὁμίχλης τῆς ξένης ἐκρύπτετο.
from the mist the strange was-hidden
τοῖς δ' αὖγε Πέρσαις ἐστρατευμένοις πέραν,
to-the but in-turn Persians encamped beyond
ὡς δὴ καθ' ἡμῶν ἔργον εἶχεν ἡ μάχη,
that indeed against us work had the battle
κῆρυξ ὁ καπνὸς τοῦ σκότους ἐγίνετο.
herald the smoke of-the darkness became
ἔρως γὰρ ἦν τις τοῖς ἐπ' ἄμφω βαρβάροις,
love for was a among-the on both barbarians
οὐχ ὅστις ὅπλα συντομώτερον λάβοι,
not who arms more-quickly might-take
ἀλλ' ὃς προφλέξει τοὺς ἀναιτίους λίθους.
but who will-burn-first the blameless stones
καὶ ταῦτα μὲν δὴ τοῦτον εἶχε τὸν τρόπον.
and these-things indeed now this had the manner
ἤδη δὲ λοιπὸν συγκροτοῦντες τὴν μάχην
already and henceforth assembling the battle
οἱ βάρβαροι μὲν τοῦ δικαστοῦ τοὺς τόπους
the barbarians indeed of-the judge the places
καὶ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ τῆς ἀτρέπτου παρθένου
and of-the general of-the unturned virgin
λαβόντες εἶχον ὡσανεὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας,
having-taken held as-it-were the shields
καὶ τοὺς παρ' αὐτῶν δυσσεβῶς ὑβρισμένους
and those by them impiously outraged

ἔχειν συνεργοὺς εἰς ἀνάγκην ἠξίουν.
to-have as-fellow-workers for necessity thought-fit
Σθλάβων τε πλήθη Βουλγάροις μεμιγμένα
of-Slavs and multitudes with-Bulgars mixed
ὁ βάρβαρος νοῦς ἐμβαλὼν ταῖς ὁλκάσι
the barbarian mind having-put into-the ships
(γλύψας γὰρ εἶχεν ἐσκυφωμένα σκάφη)
having-carved for he-had hollowed hulls
ἔμιξε τῇ γῇ τῆς θαλάττης τὴν μάχην.
mixed with-the land of-the sea the battle
Κἀμοὶ δὲ μῖξις συνεπῆλθε καὶ μάχη·
and-on-me too mixing came-upon and battle
καὶ πανταχοῦ μοι τοῦ σκοποῦ πεφυρμένου
and everywhere for-me the aim confused
καὶ συγκλονοῦντος τοὺς λόγους ὡς εἰς μάχην,
and shaking-together the words as into battle
τί πρῶτον εἰπὼν δεύτερον ἀπάρξομαι;
what first having-said second shall-I-begin
Ἄλλος μὲν οὖν ἔπιπτεν ἐκ ῥιπῆς λίθου
another indeed then fell from the-throw of-a-stone
λαβὼν κατ᾽ αὐτὸ τὴν βολὴν καὶ τὸν τάφον·
having-received at the-same-time the shot and the grave
ἄλλος δὲ σύννους προσλαλῶν τῷ συμμάχῳ,
another and pensive talking-to the ally
βληθεὶς ἄνωθεν ἐξ ἀδήλου τοξότου,
struck from-above by unseen archer
τὸ πνεῦμα θᾶττον ἀνταφῆκε τοῦ λόγου.
the breath quicker gave-up-in-turn than-the word
καί τις παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἐν μεγίσταις ἀξίαις
and one among them in greatest dignities

τάξαι νομίζων εἰς δέον τὰ τάγματα,
to-array thinking as needful the ranks
ἔστη παρεισδὺς ἐν μέσῳ τῶν ἀσπίδων,
stood having-slipped-in in the-middle of-the shields
κρύπτειν ἑαυτὸν ἀσφαλῶς ἠπειγμένος·
to-hide himself securely hastening
βολὴ δέ τις φθάσασα συντόμου λίθου
a-shot but a having-forestalled of-a-swift stone
ἀπροσδοκήτως διχοτομεῖ τὰς ἀσπίδας,
unexpectedly cleaves the shields
καὶ τὰς μὲν ὠθεῖ, τῷ δὲ γίνεται φόβος.
and the indeed pushes to-him but becomes fear
οἱ δ' αὖγε λοιποὶ πάντες, ἀκρίδων δίκην,
the but in-turn remaining all of-locusts like
ἔπιπτον ἄρδην δυστυχοῦντες εὐστόχως.
fell utterly being-unfortunate with-good-aim
οὕτως ἀπεκρίβωσεν ἡ θεία κρίσις
thus made-exact the divine judgment
τὰ τόξα, τοὺς βάλλοντας, αὐτοὺς τοὺς λίθους,
the bows those shooting the-very the stones
ὡς μηδὲν εἰκῇ συμπεσεῖν ἐρριμμένον·
that nothing at-random to-fall thrown
ἀλλ' ἦν τὸ πεμφθὲν εὐστόχως ἀφιγμένον
but was the sent with-good-aim having-arrived
πρὸς τὴν ἑκάστην τῶν βεβλημένων τύχην.
to the each of-the struck fortune
Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν δὴ τῆς τύχης τὰ πράγματα
and these-things indeed now of-the fortune the deeds
τὰ νῶτα τῆς γῆς εὐφόρως ἐβάστασεν·
the backs of-the land fruitfully bore

ἔδει δὲ λοιπὸν καὶ τὰ τῶν θαλαττίων
it-was-needful and henceforth also the-things of-the sea
λαβεῖν ἀγώνων τὴν ἰσόρροπον κρίσιν.
to-receive contests the equal-weighted judgment
καί μοι πρόσεστι τοῦτο θαυμάσαι πλέον,
and to-me belongs this to-wonder-at more
πῶς τὴν τοσαύτην τῆς θαλάττης οὐσίαν
how the so-great of-the sea substance
οἱ βάρβαροι βλέποντες ἐξηπλωμένην,
the barbarians seeing spread-out
δοκοῦντες ὥσπερ ἐστενῶσθαι τῷ πλάτει,
seeming as-if to-have-been-straitened by-the breadth
ἐκεῖ συνεκλείσθησαν εὐθέτως ὅπου
there were-shut-in fittingly where
τὸν οἶκον εἶχεν ἡ στρατηγὸς παρθένος.
the house had the general virgin
ἐκεῖ γὰρ ὥσπερ ἐν σαγήνῃ δικτύων
there for as in a-dragnet of-nets
τὰ γλυπτὰ συζεύξαντες ἤπλωσαν σκάφη.
the carved having-yoked-together spread-out hulls
ἐπεὶ δὲ συννεύσαντες ἀλλήλοις ὅλοι
when and having-nodded-together to-one-another all
ἐπῆλθον ἡμῶν σὺν βοῇ ταῖς ὁλκάσιν,
attacked our with a-shout the ships
ἐντεῦθεν ἦν ἄδηλος ἡ δήλη μάχη·
thence was unseen the seen battle
μόνην γὰρ οἶμαι τὴν τεκοῦσαν ἀσπόρως
alone for I-think the-one having-borne without-seed
τὰ τόξα τεῖναι καὶ βαλεῖν τὴν ἀσπίδα,
the bows to-stretch and to-throw the shield

καὶ ταῖς ἀδήλοις συμπλοκαῖς μεμιγμένην
and in-the unseen struggles mixed
βάλλειν, τιτρώσκειν, ἀντιπέμπειν τὸ ξίφος,
to-strike to-wound to-send-back the sword
ἀνατρέπειν τε καὶ καλύπτειν τὰ σκάφη,
to-overturn both and to-cover the hulls
δοῦναί τε πᾶσι τὸν βυθὸν κατοικίαν.
to-give and to-all the deep as-dwelling
ξένον γὰρ οὐδέν, εἰ πολεμεῖ παρθένος,
strange for nothing if fights a-virgin
δι' ἧς παρῆλθεν εἰς τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς σέβας
through whom passed to the of-the soul reverence
οὐκ οἶδα πῶς πεμφθεῖσα ῥομφαία πάλιν·
not I-know how sent a-sword again
ὅμως παρῆλθεν ἢ διῆλθεν ὀξέως
yet passed or went-through sharply
τρώσασα τὴν ἄτρωτον οὐδαμοῦ φύσιν.
having-wounded the unwounded in-no-way nature
Οὕτω μὲν οὖν ἐκεῖνα τὰ γλυπτὰ σκάφη
thus indeed then those the carved hulls
τὸν ὅρμον εἶχον ἐξ ἀνάγκης εἰς ζάλην·
the anchorage had from necessity into storm
πολλὴ δὲ φύρσις καὶ φόβος καὶ σύγχυσις
much and mixing and fear and confusion
τοῖς ναυμαχοῦσι βαρβάροις συνήρχετο.
to-the sea-fighting barbarians came-together
καί πού τις αὐτῶν ἐκπεσὼν τῆς ὁλκάδος
and somewhere one of-them having-fallen-out of-the ship
πλωτὴρ σχεδιάζων τὴν τέχνην ηὑρίσκετο.
a-swimmer improvising the art was-found

ἄλλος δὲ νεκρὸν εἰς ὕδωρ μιμούμενος
another and a-corpse in water imitating
ἤλπιζε φεύγειν, τῷ δοκεῖν πεπνιγμένος
hoped to-flee in-the to-seem drowned
καί τις παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἀντὶ πύργου τὴν τρόπιν
and one among them instead-of a-tower the keel
λαθὼν ὑπῆλθε, καὶ πολὺν μείνας χρόνον
having-escaped-notice went-under and long having-remained time
ἐκ τῆς ἀνάγκης δυστυχῶν ἐκαρτέρει.
from the necessity unfortunate endured
ὅμως ἐκείνους πάντας, ὡς ἕνα στόλον,
yet those all as one fleet
ὁ τῆς θαλάσσης συγκατέκλυσε σάλος.
the of-the sea overwhelmed tossing
Ἐντεῦθεν ὁ πρὶν ἀφθόνως ἀνημμένος
thence the formerly abundantly kindled
πνέων τε πυρσὸν ἐκ λόγων πυρεκβόλων
breathing and a-beacon from words fire-throwing
ἀπηθάλωτο συντόμως ὁ βάρβαρος·
was-reduced-to-ashes swiftly the barbarian
ἄφνω δὲ τέφρα προσφόρως ἐγίνετο,
suddenly and ash fittingly became
ὡς πῦρ ἀνάψας εἰς ἀνέγκλητα ξύλα.
as fire having-kindled on blameless wood
ἄλλος γὰρ ἄλλον ἐξέπεμπεν ἄγγελον
one for another sent-out messenger
φέροντας αὐτῷ συμφορὰς ὡς δράγματα,
bringing to-him misfortunes like sheaves
ἐκ γῆς μὲν εἰς θάλατταν, εἰς δὲ γῆν πάλιν
from land indeed to sea to and land again

ἐκ τῆς θαλάττης δυστυχημάτων σάλον.
from the sea of-misfortunes a-tossing
οὕτω μὲν οὖν ἔπασχε τὸν καινὸν σάλον.
thus indeed then he-suffered the new tossing
εἰς γῆν νομίζων, κυματοῦσθαι τὰς φρένας.
on land thinking to-be-waved the mind
ὡς κυμάτων γὰρ ἀντισύνδρομον μάχην
as of-waves for a-concurrent battle
εἰς ἕν τι ῥεῦμα συμφορῶν ἀφιγμένων.
into one some current of-misfortunes having-arrived
πῇ μὲν γὰρ ἡ γῆ τῶν ἀθάπτων βαρβάρων
here indeed for the land of-the unburied barbarians
ὕλην παρεβλάστησε τῶν δένδρων πλέον,
a-forest sprouted than-the trees more
πῇ δ' ἡ θάλαττα τῇ φορᾷ τῶν λειψάνων
there and the sea by-the stream of-the remains
ὀχλουμένη τε καὶ κατεστορεσμένη
troubled both and strewn-over
ἐξ ἀλλοφύλων αἱμάτων φοινίσσεται·
from foreign bloods is-reddened
καὶ νῦν Ἐρυθρὰ κυρίως ἀκούεται,
and now Red properly is-called
καλῶς βαφεῖσα τῇ βαφῇ τῶν βαρβάρων.
well dyed with-the dye of-the barbarians
ἔδει γάρ, οἶμαι, τὸν Φαραὼ τὸν δεύτερον
it-was-needful for I-think — Pharaoh the second
βλέπουσαν αὐτὴν καὶ νέον σε Μωσέα,
seeing it and new you a-Moses
τὰς τῆς Ἐρυθρᾶς εἰκονίζειν ἐμφάσεις·
the of-the Red to-portray reflections

καὶ νῦν ἔχουσιν εἰς σοροὺς τὰ κύματα
and now have for coffins the waves
μνήμην ἔνυγρον καὶ ταφὴν Αἰγυπτίαν.
a-memory watery and burial Egyptian
οὐκ ἦν γὰρ εἰκὸς ἐνδεεστέραν βλέπειν
not was for likely more-deficient to-see
πρὸς τὴν παλαιὰν τὴν νέαν τιμωρίαν.
compared-to the old the new punishment
ᾄσωμεν οὖν τὸν ὕμνον οὐκ ἐν τυμπάνοις
let-us-sing then the hymn not with drums
ἄρρυθμα βομβήσαντες, ἀλλ' ἐν ὀργάνοις
unrhythmically booming but with instruments
τῶν ἔνδον ἡμῖν μυστικῶς ἡρμοσμένων.
of-the within us mystically tuned
καὶ νεῦρα μὲν τείνωμεν ἐψυχωμένα
and sinews indeed let-us-stretch ensouled
καὶ πλῆκτρα γλώσσας καὶ τὰ χείλη κύμβαλα,
and plectra tongues and the lips cymbals
αἰσθήσεων δὲ πενταχόρδῳ συνθέσει
of-senses and in-five-stringed composition
τὸν ἄκρον εἰς τὸν πρῶτον εἴπωμεν τόνον
the highest to the first let-us-say tone
οὕτω γὰρ ἡ μὲν ὄψις ἡ τῶν ὀμμάτων
thus for the indeed sight the of-the eyes
πᾶσαν καθαιρεῖ βλαπτικὴν θεωρίαν·
every purges harmful beholding
ἡ δ' αὖ νοητὴ τῶν ἀκουσμάτων πύλη
the and in-turn intellectual of-the hearings gate
ἤχοις ἀτάκτοις οὐκ ἀνοίξει τὰς θύρας.
to-sounds disorderly not will-open the doors

οὐδ' αὖγε τὴν ὄσφρησιν ἠπατημένην
nor in-turn the smell deceived
ἥδυσμα πικρᾶς ἡδονῆς ὑφαρπάσοι,
a-seasoning of-bitter pleasure may-snatch-away
καὶ γεῦσις ἔσται μὴ φθορᾶς παραιτία
and taste will-be not of-corruption cause
ἀλλ' εἰς τροφὴν ἄφθαρτον ηὐτρεπισμένη.
but for food incorruptible prepared
ἁφαῖς τε ῥευστῶν λημμάτων ἐλευθέραις
with-touches and of-fluid gains free
τὰ χριστάδελφα ψηλαφήσωμεν μέλη,
the Christ-brothered let-us-handle limbs
ὅπως ὁ πάσης ἀρχιτέκτων οὐσίας,
so-that the of-all architect substance
τὸ πανσθενὲς στήριγμα τῶν ὁρωμένων
the all-mighty support of-the seen-things
καὶ τῶν ἀδήλων ἡ πεπηγμένη βάσις,
and of-the unseen the fixed base
ὁ παιδαγωγῶν συμφερόντως τὴν φύσιν
the-one tutoring profitably the nature
καὶ σωφρονισταῖς ἐκφοβῶν διδασκάλοις
and with-chastising frightening teachers
τὴν νηπιώδη τῶν παθῶν ἀταξίαν,
the childish of-the passions disorder
καὶ νῦν στρατεύσας τοὺς πυραυγεῖς συμμάχους
even now having-enlisted the fire-bright allies
κατὰ σκοτεινῶν ἀντιτάξοι βαρβάρων,
against dark he-might-array barbarians
δείξοι τε Τίγριν καὶ τὸν Ἴστριον πόρον,
he-might-show and Tigris and the Istrian passage

ὡς πρὶν τὸ Νείλου ῥεῖθρον, ᾑματωμένους
as formerly the of-Nile stream bloodied
ὅπως μεθυσθῇ συγγενῶν ἐξ αἱμάτων
so-that may-be-drunk kindred from bloods
ὁ βάρβαρος νοῦς δυστυχῶς γεγευμένος.
the barbarian mind unluckily having-tasted
αὔξοι δὲ τὴν σὴν εὐσεβῆ φυτουργίαν,
may-he-increase and the your pious planting
τὸν δεσπότην θάλλοντα τοῖς θείοις κλάδοις·
the master flourishing with-the divine branches
θύρας τε πολλὰς ἐξανοίγοι τοῖς λόγοις
doors and many may-he-open for-the words
νικῶντος αὐτοῦ πανταχοῦ τοὺς βαρβάρους.
conquering he everywhere the barbarians
Ἐνταῦθά μοι νῦν τὸν βραδύγλωσσον λόγον
here for-me now the slow-tongued word
τὸ συμπέρασμα τοῦ σκοποῦ περιγράφει.
the conclusion of-the aim circumscribes
τῷ σῷ δὲ τέκνῳ, τῷ νεωτέρῳ κράτει,
to-the your and child to-the younger might
τούτους προσειπεῖν εὐτρεπίζω τοὺς λόγους.
these to-address I-make-ready the words
Νίκη, φάνηθι· νῦν λαβεῖν σε νυμφίον
Victory appear now to-take you as-bridegroom
ἔξεστι τοῦτον, ᾧ τὰ δῶρα τῶν γάμων
it-is-possible this-one to-whom the gifts of-the marriage
δέδωκας ἤδη τὴν σφαγὴν τῶν βαρβάρων.
you-have-given already the slaughter of-the barbarians

GEORGE OF PISIDIA

ΗΡΑΚΛΙΑΣ

The Heraclias

I · THE FALL OF CHOSROES

Let the stars, the moon, and the sun rejoice: Chosroes, who worshiped fire and made himself a god, has fallen like Belshazzar, slain by his own son, and his tortures and executions are ended. The poet tells Homer that Heraclius is the true Heracles, who killed the dragon and the hydra, and a new Noah who saved what was left of mankind. Apelles and Demosthenes, Scipio and Plutarch fall short of him. Gray with cares and burned by the sun, he went into Persia despite his mother's grief, his children, and his illness, with Christ as the rock he stood on. The poet's words now crowd like rivers in flood.

Ἀγαλλιάσθω πᾶς χορὸς τῶν ἀστέρων
let-exult every chorus of-the stars
τὸν ἀστρόδουλον δεικνύων πεπτωκότα
the star-slave showing fallen
καὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ πτῶσιν ἠγνοηκότα.
and the his-own fall having-not-known
οὐκ ἔστεγε γὰρ ἡ κτίσις τιμωμένη,
not bore for the creation being-honored
κἂν δυσσεβηθεὶς ὁ κτίσας ἠνείχετο.
even-if impiously-treated the creator endured
νῦν πανσέληνος ἡ σελήνη λαμπέτω
now full-moon the moon let-shine
τοῦ Χοσρόου λήγοντος, ἐγγυωμένη
— of-Chosroes ceasing pledging
Πέρσας τὸ λοιπὸν μὴ θεουργεῖν τὴν κτίσιν.
the-Persians the henceforth not to-deify the creation
καὶ νῦν ὁ τρισμέγιστος ἡλίου πόλος,
and now the thrice-greatest of-the-sun pole
λούσας ἑαυτὸν τῇ καθάρσει τῶν φόνων,
having-washed itself with-the purging of-the slaughters

βοᾷ λαλεῖ σοι τὴν σφαγὴν τοῦ Χοσρόου.
cries speaks to-you the slaughter — of-Chosroes
θεοῦ βεβήλους ἐκφυγὼν ὑποψίας
of-god profane having-escaped suspicions
σκίρτησον, αἰθήρ· ὁ κρατῶν Περσοκράτης
leap O-ether the ruling Persian-ruler
ὁ πυρσολάτρης ἐζοφώθη Χοσρόης.
the fire-worshiper was-darkened Chosroes
πάλιν κάμινος Περσικὴ καὶ δευτέρα
again a-furnace Persian and second
δροσίζεται φλὸξ Δανιὴλ τῷ δευτέρῳ,
is-bedewed the-flame for-Daniel the second
ἀνωφερὴς δὲ καίπερ οὖσα τὴν φύσιν
upward-tending and although being in-the nature
χεῖται κατ᾽ αὐτῶν, καὶ διώκει καὶ φλέγει
is-poured against them and pursues and burns
τοὺς τὴν πονηρὰν ἐκπυρώσαντας φλόγα.
those the wicked having-kindled flame
πάλιν λεόντων ἠγριωμένων στόμα
again of-lions grown-savage the-mouth
εἰς γῆν δι᾽ ὑμῶν Περσικὴν ἀνεφράγη.
in the-land through you Persian was-stopped
πάλιν παροινεῖ δυσσεβῶς ὁ Χοσρόης
again plays-the-drunkard impiously — Chosroes
καὶ πῦρ θεουργεῖ καὶ θεὸς φαντάζεται,
and fire deifies and as-god appears
ἕως σὺν αὐτῷ καὶ τὸ πῦρ ὑπερβράσαν
until with him also the fire having-boiled-over
σὺν τῷ θεουργήσαντι συγκατεφθάρη.
with the-one having-deified was-destroyed-with

πάλιν παροινεῖ, καὶ μεταίρει τὴν κτίσιν,
again he-plays-the-drunkard and transposes the creation
Ξέρξῃ τε τῷ πρὶν ἀντερίζει, καὶ θέλει
with-Xerxes both the formerly vies and wishes
πῇ μὲν πετρῶσαι τὸν βυθὸν τοῖς λειψάνοις,
here indeed to-petrify the deep with-the remains
πῇ δ' αὖγε τὴν γῆν κυματῶσαι τοῖς λύθροις.
there and in-turn the earth to-make-waves with-the gore
γιγαντιᾷ δὲ καὶ τυραννῆσαι θέλει,
plays-the-giant and also to-be-tyrant wishes
καὶ τὸν πρὸ πάντων εἰκονίζει Βαλτάσαρ,
and the before all portrays Belshazzar
χραίνων τὰ θεῖα τῷ μολυσμῷ τῆς μέθης,
defiling the divine-things with-the pollution of-the drunkenness
ἕως κατ' αὐτοῦ δάκτυλος θεηγόρος
until against him a-finger God-speaking
τῇ δεξιᾷ σου χρώμενος χειρογράφῳ
the right-hand your using as-handwriting
ψήφου μελαίνης ἐξεφώνησε κρίσιν.
of-the-vote black pronounced judgment
λήγουσι λοιπὸν αἱ βροχαὶ τῶν αἱμάτων,
cease henceforth the rains of-the bloods
φεύγει τὸ ῥεῦμα τῶν ἀειρρύτων φόνων·
flees the stream of-the ever-flowing slaughters
ἡ γῆ βιαίοις οὐκ ἐνοχλεῖται τάφοις,
the earth with-violent not is-burdened graves
θάλαττα λύθρων οὐ μιαίνεται χύσει.
the-sea of-gore not is-defiled by-pouring
τῶν αἰχμαλώτων οὐ βρύει τὸ δάκρυον·
of-the captives not gushes the tear

ἀργεῖ τὸ λοιπὸν ἡ πλοκὴ τῆς ἀγχόνης·
is-idle the henceforth the twisting of-the noose
οὐδεὶς μετ᾽ ὄξους ἐκκενώσας αἰθάλην
no-one with vinegar having-emptied soot
τὴν ῥῖνα ποιεῖν ἐκβιάζεται στόμα.
the nose to-make is-forced a-mouth
τὰ δένδρα νεκροῖς οὐ βαρεῖται φορτίοις.
the trees with-dead not are-weighed-down loads
πλήρεις ἑκάστῳ τῶν μελῶν αἱ συνθέσεις·
full for-each of-the limbs the joinings
ἄπους, ἄχειρος οὐ βαρεῖ τὸν αὐχένα·
footless handless not weighs-down the neck
οὐδεὶς ἀμοιβὴν συμφορᾶς ἀντιστρόφου
no-one exchange of-misfortune reversed
τὴν χεῖρα κιχρᾷ τῶν ποδῶν ἀντεργάτιν.
the hand lends of-the feet as-substitute
ἀλλ᾽ οὐρανός, γῆ, πῦρ, ὕδωρ, ἀήρ, νέφη
but heaven earth fire water air clouds
καὶ πᾶς ὁ κόσμος τῶν ἄνω καὶ τῶν κάτω
and all the world of-the above and of-the below
κροτεῖ σὺν ἡμῖν τοῦ θεοῦ τὰ σκάμματα,
applauds with us — of-God the contests
ἑνὸς πεσόντος καὶ σεσωσμένων ὅλων.
one having-fallen and saved all
Νῦν τὸν πυραυγῆ Χοσρόης ἑωσφόρον
now the fire-bright Chosroes morning-star
ἔγνω ζοφώδη, καὶ πλάνητας οὐκ ἔχει
knew murky and planets not he-has
τοὺς ἑπτά, φησιν, ἀλλ᾽ ὅλους τοὺς ἀστέρας.
the seven he-says but all the stars

νῦν πάντας αὐτοὺς ἐμπεσὼν τῷ Ταρτάρῳ
now all them having-fallen-into — Tartarus
βλέπει σκοτεινοὺς ἐξ ἀνάγκης ἑσπέρους,
he-sees dark from necessity evening-stars
καὶ τῆς ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἀστοχήσας ἐλπίδος,
and of-the in them having-missed hope
οὓς ζῶν ἐτίμα, δυσσεβεῖ τεθαμμένος.
whom living he-honored impiously buried
Ποῦ νῦν ὁ λῆρος τῶν ἀεισφαλῶν Μάγων;
where now the nonsense of-the ever-failing Magi
ποῦ τῶν ἐν ἄστροις ὀργίων τὰ σκάμματα;
where of-the in stars rites the contests
ποῖος πεσόντα Χοσρόην ὡροσκόπει;
which fallen Chosroes cast-the-horoscope
πάντως ἔδοξεν ἐμπεσεῖν τῷ τοῦ Κρόνου·
by-all-means he-seemed to-have-fallen-into the(-house) — of-Cronus
τέκνου γὰρ ὁρμαῖς ὁ σφαγεὺς ἀνῃρέθη.
of-a-child for by-onsets the slaughterer was-killed
Ὅμηρε, τὸν πρὶν μηδαμῶς Ἡρακλέα
O-Homer the formerly in-no-way Heracles
θεὸν προσειπεῖν ἀξιώσῃς ἀσκόπως.
god to-call think-fit aimlessly
τί γὰρ τὸ κοινὸν ὠφέλησε τοῦ βίου
what for the common profited of-the life
κάπρος φονευθεὶς ἢ λέων πεπνιγμένος;
a-boar slain or a-lion strangled
θαύμαζε μᾶλλον, ὡς ἐν ἀνθρώποις ἕνα,
marvel-at rather as among men one
τὸν κοσμορύστην εὐλόγως Ἡρακλέα.
the world-rescuer rightly Heracles

κατῆλθεν οὗτος ἄχρι τῆς Ἅιδου θύρας,
went-down this-one as-far-as the of-Hades door
τὴν λύτταν ἦγξε τοῦ κυνὸς τοῦ παμφάγου,
the madness throttled of-the dog the all-devouring
Ἄλκηστιν ἐξήγειρε τὴν οἰκουμένην,
Alcestis raised-up the inhabited-world
ἀνεῖλε τὸν δράκοντα τὸν μιαιφόνον,
killed the dragon the murderous
καθεῖλεν ὕδραν μυριαύχενον βλάβην,
destroyed the-hydra ten-thousand-necked harm
ῥυπῶντα τὸν πρὶν ἐξεκόπρωσε βίον,
filthy the formerly cleansed-of-dung life
ἔπνιξε τὸν λέοντα τὸν κοσμοφθόρον,
strangled the lion the world-destroying
καὶ νῦν προῆλθεν Ἡρακλῆς τῷ πράγματι,
and now came-forth a-Heracles in-the deed
λαβὼν τὰ χρυσᾶ μῆλα, τὰς πόλεις ὅλας.
having-taken the golden apples the cities whole
παρῆλθεν ἡ γῆ τῆς ἀφεγγοῦς ἑσπέρας·
passed-by the earth of-the lightless evening
τὸ φῶς ὑπέστη, καὶ διέστη τὸ σκότος·
the light rose and parted the darkness
καὶ δεύτερος νῦν κοσμοποιεῖται βίος,
and a-second now is-made-a-world life
καὶ κόσμος ἄλλος καὶ νεωτέρα κτίσις.
and a-world another and newer creation
καὶ νῦν ὁ Νῶε τῆς νέας οἰκουμένης
and now — Noah of-the new inhabited-world
κιβωτὸν εὗρε τὴν ἑαυτοῦ καρδίαν,
as-ark found the his-own heart

καὶ πᾶσαν ἔνδον ἐντεθεικὼς τὴν φύσιν
and all within having-put the nature
ἀφῆκεν αὐτὴν εἰς ἔνοπλα τάγματα
let-go it into armed ranks
τῷ κατακλυσμῷ Χοσρόου φρουρουμένην·
from-the deluge of-Chosroes guarded
σχεδὸν γὰρ εἰπεῖν πᾶσα σὰρξ διεφθάρη
nearly for to-say all flesh was-destroyed
ἐκ τῆς χυθείσης παγγενοῦς ἁμαρτίας·
from the poured-out all-race sin
ἕως ἐλαίας ἠλεημένην κλάδον
until of-olive of-mercy branch
λαβὼν ἔσωσε τοῦ βίου τὰ λείψανα.
having-taken he-saved of-the life the remains
Ποῦ νῦν Ἀπελλῆς, ποῦ λαλῶν Δημοσθένης,
where now Apelles where speaking Demosthenes
ὅπως ὁ μέν σου σωματώσας τοὺς πόνους,
so-that the-one indeed your having-embodied the toils
ὁ δ' αὖ τὰ νεῦρα τῶν λογισμῶν ἁρμόσας,
the-other and in-turn the sinews of-the reasonings having-fitted
ἔμπνουν ἀναστήσωσι τὴν σὴν εἰκόνα;
breathing they-may-set-up the your image
Ὦ Σκηπίων, σίγησον· ἐγράφη νόμος
O Scipio be-silent was-written a-law
τοὺς σκηπιῶντας Ἡρακλείωνας λέγειν.
the Scipio-like Heraclians to-call
κοινὸν τὸ δόγμα· νῦν ἀκινδύνως μόνον
common the decree now without-danger only
ἔξεστι δούλοις νομοθετεῖν πρὸς δεσπότας.
it-is-possible for-slaves to-legislate for masters

κύρωσον, ὦ κράτιστε, τὸν νόμον τύπῳ.
ratify O most-mighty the law by-figure
ἔχεις συνειδός, οὐκ ἔχεις ὑποψίαν·
you-have conscience not you-have suspicion
ἔχεις ἄμετρα μαρτυροῦντά σοι βέλη,
you-have measureless testifying to-you arrows
ἔχεις συνεργοὺς ἐμφύτους τὰ τραύματα,
you-have as-fellow-workers inborn the wounds
ἔχεις ἀγῶνας εὐφραδεῖς συνηγόρους,
you-have contests eloquent advocates
ἔχεις ἀγῶνας εὐγενεῖς ταχυγράφους,
you-have contests noble shorthand-writers
οἳ τὸν νόμον γράψουσιν οὐ γραφῇ νόθῳ
who the law will-write not in-writing bastard
ἀλλ' ἐξ ἐρυθρῶν, ὡς προσήκει, γραμμάτων·
but from red as it-befits letters
τὸ σὸν γὰρ αἷμα τοῖς γραφεῦσιν ἀρκέσει.
the your for blood for-the writers will-suffice
Πλούταρχε, σίγα τοὺς παραλλήλους γράφων.
O-Plutarch be-silent the parallels writing
τί πολλὰ κάμνεις καὶ στρατηγοὺς συλλέγεις;
why much do-you-toil and generals gather
τὸν δεσπότην ἔκφραζε, καὶ γράφεις ὅλους.
the master describe and you-write all
ἤδη γὰρ ὁ Πλούταρχος ἐξᾶραι θέλων
already for — Plutarch to-exalt wishing
τὸν τοῦ Φιλίππου καὶ πρὸς ὕψος ἁρπάσαι
the(-son) — of-Philip and to height to-snatch
ἔσπευδε δεῖξαι πᾶσιν ὡς ἐναντίαι
hastened to-show to-all that contrary

κατεῖχον αὐτὸν ἀντιπράττουσαι τύχαι·
held him working-against fortunes
οὐκ ἠγνόει γάρ, δεινὸς ὢν λογογράφος,
not he-was-ignorant for clever being prose-writer
ὡς εἴπερ αὐτὸν εὐτυχοῦντα συγγράφοι,
that if-indeed him fortunate he-should-write-up
δώσει τὸ νικᾶν ἀντ' ἐκείνου τῇ τύχῃ.
he-will-give the to-conquer instead-of him to-the fortune
ἀλλ' εἶχεν, ὦ Πλούταρχε, τῆς τύχης πλέον
but had O Plutarch than-the fortune more
ὁ σὸς στρατηγὸς δραστικοὺς τοὺς συμμάχους.
the your general effective the allies
τίς δὲ στρατὸν γέμοντα Περσικοῦ φόβου,
who and an-army full of-Persian fear
παρ' οἷς τὸ φεύγειν ἦν ἀκίνδυνος μάχη
among whom the to-flee was danger-free battle
φύσις τε λοιπὸν ἐξ ἔθους ἐγίνετο,
nature and henceforth from custom became
ἔπεισεν ὅπλοις καὶ καθώπλισε λόγοις,
persuaded with-arms and armed with-words
καὶ τὴν ἐν αὐτοῖς δειλίαν μεθαρμόσας
and the in them cowardice having-changed
εὐτολμίαν ἔδειξε τὴν ἀτολμίαν,
as-daring showed the timidity
εἰ μὴ τὸ σὸν φρόνημα καὶ τὸ σὸν κράτος
if not the your mind and the your might
ἤγειρεν αὐτούς, ὡς ἀκινήτους λίθους
raised them like immovable stones
τὴν γῆν βαροῦντας τοῖς ἀκάρποις φορτίοις;
the earth weighing-down with-the fruitless loads

Ποῦ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν οἱ πρὸ τούτου ζωγράφοι,
where — of-Athens the before this painters
οἱ τὸν στρατηγὸν Τιμόθεον ἐν ταῖς μάχαις
who the general Timotheus in the battles
κοιμώμενον γράφοντες, εἶτα τὴν τύχην
sleeping painting then the fortune
ἐκεῖθεν ἔνθεν ἐνδιδοῦσαν τὰς πόλεις;
thence hence giving-up the cities
δέον γὰρ αὐτοῖς νῦν ἐναντίως γράφειν,
it-being-needful for to-them now contrariwise to-paint
τὴν μὲν τύχην σοι πανταχοῦ κοιμωμένην,
the indeed fortune for-you everywhere sleeping
μᾶλλον δὲ τοῖς σοῖς ἀντερίζουσαν πόνοις,
rather and with-the your vying toils
σὲ δὲ στρατηγὸν διπλοκινδύνου μάχης,
you and as-general of-a-doubly-dangerous battle
καὶ πρὸς τύχας καμόντα καὶ πρὸς βαρβάρους.
both against fortunes having-toiled and against barbarians
Πόθεν μετῆλθεν εἰς βαφὴν ἐναντίαν
whence went-over into dye contrary
ἡ τῶν τριχῶν σου χρυσομίμητος κόμη;
the of-the hairs your gold-imitating locks
ἔβαψεν αὐτὴν ἡ χιὼν τῶν φροντίδων.
dyed it the snow of-the cares
καὶ ποῦ μετέστη τῶν μελῶν ἡ λευκότης;
and where moved of-the limbs the whiteness
πύρωσις αὐτὴν ἀνταναεῖλεν ἡλίου.
the-burning it took-away of-the-sun
ἀπεικὸς οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ὅμως στοχάζομαι,
unlikely nothing but yet I-conjecture

ἐν τῷ διαχεῖσθαι τοὺς ἱδρῶτας τῶν πόνων
in the to-be-poured-out the sweats of-the toils
ἡ λευκότης μετῆλθεν εἰς τὴν καρδίαν.
the whiteness went-over into the heart
Οὐκ ἤρκεσάν σοι πρὸς τυράννους αἱ μάχαι,
not sufficed for-you against tyrants the battles
οὓς ἡ πανάλκης ἐξεπόρθησε κρίσις
whom the all-mighty sacked judgment
θᾶττον λογισμοῦ, καὶ σχεδὸν πρώτης τύχης,
quicker than-reasoning and almost than-first fortune
εἴ πέρ τις ἔστι καὶ τυραννίδος τύχη·
if indeed any is also of-tyranny fortune
οὐκ ἤρκεσάν σοι φροντίδων πολυτρόπων
not sufficed for-you of-cares manifold
ἐμφυλίων τε καὶ ξένων καὶ βαρβάρων
civil both and foreign and barbarian
ἄλλαι μετ᾽ ἄλλας συμπλοκαὶ καὶ συγχύσεις.
others after others entanglements and confusions
οὐκ ἤρκεσάν σοι τοῦ στρατοῦ τὰ πράγματα,
not sufficed for-you of-the army the affairs
ἀλλ᾽ εἰς τοσαύτην εὐσεβῶς ἀπληστίας
but to so-great piously of-greed
ὄρεξιν ἦλθες ὥστε καὶ τῶν ἐγκάτων
appetite you-came that even the entrails
ἐντὸς παρελθεῖν τῆς ἀθέσμου Περσίδος.
within to-pass of-the lawless Persia
Ποίους στρατηγοὺς ἢ Σταγειρίτας ἔχων
what generals or Stagirites having
ἐπῆλθες εἰς γῆν εὐτυχούντων βαρβάρων;
did-you-come into the-land of-fortunate barbarians

οὐ τὰς ἀπείρους τῆς ὁδοῦ διαστάσεις
not the boundless of-the road distances
ὁ σὸς λογισμὸς ἐννοῶν συνεστάλη,
the your reasoning considering was-drawn-in
βλέπων μάλιστα καὶ τὰ νεῦρα τῆς μάχης,
seeing most also the sinews of-the battle
τὸν πλοῦτον, ἐκρεύσαντα πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους.
the wealth having-flowed-out to the barbarians
οὐ μητρὸς οἶκτος πυρσὸν ἔμφυτον πνέων
not of-a-mother pity a-beacon innate breathing
ἐπέσχεν ὑμᾶς· οὐ τὰ τέκνα σου τότε,
held-back you not the children your then
οἱ ψυχαγωγοὶ μαργαρῖται τοῦ βίου,
the soul-leading pearls of-the life
στοργῇ δεθέντα φυσικῇ παρεκράτουν.
by-affection bound natural held-you-back
οὐκ εὐλαβήθης τὰς ἐνοχλούσας νόσους,
not you-were-wary-of the troubling diseases
οὐ τὰς δι᾽ ἡμᾶς ἀντιπραττούσας τύχας,
not the because-of us working-against fortunes
εἰ χρὴ καλεῖν με τὰς ἁμαρτίας τύχας·
if it-is-needful to-call me the sins fortunes
ἀλλ᾽ ὡς ἄσαρκος, καὶ μόνος δοκῶν ἔχειν
but as fleshless and alone seeming to-have
ἢ σῶμα χαλκοῦν ἢ σιδηρᾶν καρδίαν,
either a-body bronze or iron heart
ἀπῆλθες, ἐστράτευσας, ὡπλίσω πάλιν
you-went-away campaigned armed-yourself again
εἷς ἀντὶ πάντων. ὦ φιλάνθρωπος ζέσις
one instead-of all O man-loving fervor

πάσης ἀνάγκης δραστικῆς ὑπερτέρα.
of-all necessity effective superior
Ποίαν, στρατηγέ, χειρὸς ἔκτασιν φέρων,
what O-general of-hand stretching bringing
ποίαν δὲ μέχρι τῶν νεφῶν εὑρὼν βάσιν,
what and up-to the clouds having-found footing
σεαυτὸν ἐξέτεινας, ὥστε σε φθάσαι
yourself you-stretched-out so-that you to-reach
καὶ τὴν πρὸς ἄκρον ὑπερῃρμένην τύχην
even the to the-height lifted-up fortune
τοῦ πυρσολάτρου Χοσρόου κατασπάσαι;
of-the fire-worshiper Chosroes to-drag-down
ἢ δῆλον ὡς ἡ χεὶρ μὲν ἐκ τῶν ἰκμάδων
or clear that the hand indeed from the moistures
τῆς εὐσεβείας εὐκόλως ἐτείνετο,
of-the piety easily was-stretched
πέτρα δέ σοί τις οὐρανῶν ὑπερτέρα
a-rock and for-you a than-the-heavens higher
ὁ Χριστὸς ἐγγὺς εἰς βάσιν παρίστατο,
— Christ near for footing stood-by
δι᾽ οὗ τὸν ἐχθρὸν ἐν κακοῖς ἐπῃρμένον
through whom the enemy in evils lifted-up
ἐκ τῶν νεφῶν καθεῖλες ἐν τῷ Ταρτάρῳ.
from the clouds you-brought-down into — Tartarus
Ποίαν παρῆλθες μὴ τεθλιμμένος τρίβον
what did-you-pass not afflicted path
τῆς γῆς ἁπάσης δυσσεβῶς πεφλεγμένης;
of-the earth all impiously burned
τὸ πῦρ γὰρ εἰκῇ προσκυνῶν ὁ Χοσρόης
the fire for at-random worshiping — Chosroes

οὐκ εἰς τὸ σώζειν εἶχεν ἀλλ᾽ εἰς τὸ φλέγειν.
not for the to-save had but for the to-burn

πῶς οὖν παρῆλθες τὰς ἐρήμους ὡς πόλεις,
how then did-you-pass the deserts as cities

εἰ μὴ δι᾽ αὐτῆς τῆς νοουμένης πύλης
if not through the-very the perceived-by-the-mind gate

ἐλθὼν ἐδείχθης ἀπλανὴς ὁδοιπόρος;
having-come you-were-shown an-unwandering wayfarer

195 Ὦ νῦν ἀληθῆ δεικνύων τὴν πορφύραν·
O now true showing the purple

πορφύρεται γὰρ εἰς βαφὴν αἰωνίαν
is-made-purple for into dye eternal

ἱδρῶσι τοῖς σοῖς εὐσεβῶς ἡμαγμένη.
with-sweats the your piously bloodied

μένει δὲ λευκή, καίπερ οὖσα πορφύρα·
it-remains and white although being purple

καὶ τῇ νέᾳ στίλβουσα καλλιεργίᾳ,
and with-the new gleaming fine-workmanship

200 ὅσον φορεῖται, μειζόνως λαμπρύνεται.
as-much-as it-is-worn more-greatly is-brightened

Χαῖρε, στρατηγὲ κοσμικοῦ γενεθλίου·
hail O-general of-the-world's birthday

τὸν σὸν γὰρ ἆθλον πᾶσα χώρα καὶ πόλις
the your for contest every land and city

ἔμπρακτον οἶδε τοῦ βίου γενέθλιον.
active knows of-the life birthday

τὸν πεντάπλουν εἰς ἄκρον ἤνυσας δρόμον
the fivefold to the-end you-completed course

205 ἱδρῶν, ἐλαύνων, ἀντεγείρων, συντρέχων,
sweating driving raising-against running-together

ἕως καθεῖλες παραβάτην Χοσρόην.
until you-brought-down the-transgressor Chosroes
κατεπλάγησαν οἱ πρὸ σοῦ διφροστάται
were-astounded the before you charioteers
ἐν τῇ τοσαύτῃ τοῦ δρόμου παρεκτάσει
in the so-great of-the course extension
ὁρῶντες ὑμῶν τοὺς τροχοὺς βεβηκότας.
seeing your the wheels having-gone
καὶ πᾶς ὁ τῆς γῆς δῆμος ἐκ τῶν τεττάρων
and all the of-the earth people from the four
ὕμνησε πλευρῶν ἐν θεάτρῳ τῷ βίῳ·
hymned sides in the-theater the life
κοσμοῦσι πάντες σοῦ φανέντος τὴν πόλιν,
adorn all you having-appeared the city
ἄνθη δὲ συλλέξαντες ἐψυχωμένα
flowers and having-gathered ensouled
στέφουσιν ὑμᾶς ταῖς προσευχαῖς ὡς ῥόδοις.
crown you with-the prayers as with-roses
τὰς κοσμικὰς γὰρ ἐξανοίγει σοι θύρας
the cosmic for opens to-you doors
ὁ τῶν ἀγώνων βραβευτὴς καὶ δεσπότης,
the of-the contests umpire and master
δι᾽ ὧν προελθὼν παγγενὴς νικηφόρος
through which having-come-forth all-race victor
ἔχεις ἄχραντον τὴν ἀφ᾽ ὕψους εἰκόνα.
you-have undefiled the from on-high image
Οὕτως ἀπλήστως ἐκχυθεὶς πρὸς τοὺς λόγους
thus insatiably poured-out toward the words
στέργω δι᾽ ὑμᾶς τὴν καλὴν ἀπληστίαν.
I-cherish because-of you the fair greed

τί πρῶτον εἰπών, ποῖα συγγράφων μέσα,
what first having-said what writing as-middle
τῶν ἐσχάτων σου δράξομαι προοιμίων;
of-the last your shall-I-grasp preludes
ἀντεμπλοκὴ γὰρ συγκροτεῖται καὶ μάχη
a-counter-entanglement for is-joined and battle
τῶν σῶν ἀγώνων νῦν ὁμοῦ μεμιγμένων,
of-the your contests now together mixed
καὶ μῖξις ὥσπερ γίνεταί μοι καὶ στάσις,
and mixing as-it-were happens to-me and standstill
ὥσπερ ῥεόντων τῶν ποταμῶν τῶν ὀμβρίων
as flowing the rivers the rain-fed
ὁ πόντιος ῥοῦς ἵσταται μεμιγμένος.
the sea current stands mixed
οὕτω γὰρ ἐκβλύσαντες ἐξ ἑνὸς πόρου
thus for having-gushed from one channel
τῶν σῶν ἱδρώτων οἱ ποταμοὶ μεμιγμένοι
of-the your sweats the rivers mixed
ὠθοῦσι καὶ σφύζουσιν ὥσπερ ἐκ βίας
push and throb as-if from violence
ἄλλος τὸν ἄλλον, ἐκδραμεῖν ἠπειγμένοι
one the other to-run-out hastening
καὶ ταῖς ἀβύσσοις ἐντεθῆναι τῶν λόγων.
and in-the abysses to-be-placed of-the words
καί πού τις αὐτῶν εἴπερ ἐμβριθεστέρῳ
and somewhere one of-them if-indeed with-weightier
τάχει προκύψει πρὸς τὸν ἄλλον, εὐθέως
speed should-peep-out toward the other at-once
ὁ νοῦς μεταστὰς ἡδέως μερίζεται,
the mind having-moved gladly is-divided

ὡς ἐξ ἀνάγκης λοιπὸν ἐστενωμένος
as from necessity henceforth straitened
εἴργειν ἑαυτοῖς τὴν φορὰν τῆς ἐξόδου,
to-bar to-themselves the stream of-the exit
ἕως ὁ σὸς νοῦς καὶ τὸ πηγαῖον στόμα
until the your mind and the spring-like mouth
λύσει τὰ πολλὰ τῶν λόγων ἐμφράγματα.
will-loose the many of-the words blockages
ὅμως ἁπλώσας ῥιψοκινδύνῳ θράσει
yet having-spread with-risk-running boldness
τὸν νοῦν, ἐπ᾽ αὐτῶν νήχομαι τῶν πραγμάτων.
the mind on the-very I-swim the affairs

II · THE LABORS OF HERACLIUS

Rome answers that her master stands alone. He brought down the tyrant Phocas with the Virgin's image, not a Gorgon's head, and healed the city's factions; facing the Avars, the Slavs, and the Persians, he bore every care himself. Passing over the crossing of the Euphrates, the poet comes to Darartasis, Ardashir's foundation, which Heraclius took by fear alone, quenching its sacred fire.

Ῥώμη, δίκαζε τὴν ἰσόρροπον κρίσιν·
O-Rome judge the equal-weighted judgment
πολλῶν στρατηγῶν εὐπορήσασα φράσον
of-many generals having-abounded tell
ποίῳ δοκεῖ σοι συμβαλεῖν τὸν δεσπότην;
to-what seems to-you to-compare the master
μόνος τετάχθω, φησίν, οὐκ ἔχων ἴσον.
alone let-him-be-ranked she-says not having an-equal
Ἤδη μὲν οὖν ἔσβεστο τῆς τυραννίδος
already indeed then had-been-quenched of-the tyranny

τὸ πῦρ ὁ Φωκᾶς, ἡ καταιγίς, ἡ μέθη,
the fire — Phocas the hurricane the drunkenness
ὁ τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς συμφορῶν πρωτεργάτης,
the of-the among us misfortunes first-worker
ἡ τῶν ἐν ὕπνοις φασμάτων τιμωρία,
the of-the in sleep apparitions punishment
ὁ τὰς καθ' ἡμᾶς αἱματώδεις ἐκχύσεις
the-one the among us bloody outpourings
ἔχειν νομίζων εἰς τρισάθλιον κράτος,
to-have thinking for thrice-wretched might
τῆς γῆς τὸ κῆτος, τὸ πρόσωπον Γοργόνος.
of-the earth the sea-monster the face of-Gorgon
οὐχ εἶλες αὐτοὺς ὡς ὁ Περσέως πλάνος,
not you-took them as the of-Perseus wandering
ἀλλ' ἀντιτάξας τῷ φθορεῖ τῶν παρθένων
but having-set-against the corrupter of-the virgins
τὸ φρικτὸν εἶδος τῆς ἀχράντου παρθένου·
the awesome form of-the undefiled virgin
αὐτῆς γὰρ εἶχες τὴν βοηθὸν εἰκόνα,
her for you-had the helping image
ὅτε προσῆλθες τῇ βορᾷ τοῦ θηρίου.
when you-came to-the prey of-the beast
καθεῖλες αὐτόν, οὐ κρεμασθεῖσαν κόρην
you-brought-down him not a-hanged girl
μίαν σεσωκώς, ἀλλὰ τὰς πόλεις ὅλας.
one having-saved but the cities whole
Τοιοῦτον οὐκ ἦν, κἂν γενέσθαι τις λέγοι,
such not was even-if to-have-been one should-say
τὸ πρὶν φονευθὲν κῆτος ἐξ Ἡρακλέους,
the formerly slain sea-monster by Heracles

οἷον καθεῖλεν Ἡρακλῆς ὁ δεσπότης
as brought-down Heracles the master
κῆτος, τύραννον, οὐ μίαν φθεῖρον πόλιν,
a-sea-monster a-tyrant not one destroying city
ἀλλ' ἐκθερίζον τὴν πολιτείαν ὅλην.
but reaping-out the state whole
πλὴν μισθὸς ὑμῖν ἐστὶν εὐτρεπισμένος,
yet a-reward for-you is prepared
οὐ μῦθος ἵππῳ τῆς φθορᾶς ἀνωτέρῳ·
not a-myth with-a-horse than-the corruption higher
μῦθος γὰρ οὗτος καὶ κεχρωσμένος ψόφος,
a-myth for this and colored noise
εἰ μή τις, ὡς σύ, γνωστικοὺς ἔχων τόνους
if not one like you knowing having tensions
ἀλληγορήσει τὴν σπορὰν τῶν ἀρσένων
will-allegorize the seed of-the males
ἄφθαρτον εἶναι τῇ μεταδόσει τοῦ γένους,
incorruptible to-be by-the handing-on of-the race
ἄλλου μετ' ἄλλον ζωπυρούντων τὴν φύσιν.
one after another kindling the nature
οὐχ οὗτος ὑμῖν, μηδὲ τοιοῦτον λάβοις
not this for-you nor such may-you-take
μισθὸν δι' ἡμᾶς, ἀλλ' ὀχήματος τύχοις
reward because-of us but a-chariot may-you-obtain
ζωῆς τρεχούσης εἰς ὁδοὺς ἀφθαρσίας.
of-life running into roads of-incorruption
Ἐπεὶ δὲ λοιπὸν καὶ τὰ τοῦ δήμου θράση
when and henceforth also the of-the people boldnesses
συνεκτραπέντα τοῦ τυράννου τῇ μέθῃ
turned-aside-with of-the tyrant in-the drunkenness

ἔνοικον εἶχε τῶν μελῶν ἀταξίαν,
indwelling had of-the limbs disorder
σχεδὸν δὲ πάντας τοὺς πολίτας ἡ πόλις
nearly and all the citizens the city
πεφυρμένους ὤδινε Κενταύρου δίκην
confused was-in-labor-with of-a-Centaur like
(τετμημένοι γὰρ καὶ κακῶς μεμιγμένοι
cut for and evilly mixed
πρὸς τὰς ἑαυτῶν ἠσχολοῦντο συγχύσεις),
at the their-own were-busied confusions
ἰατρὸς ἐλθὼν κυρίως γαληνίας,
a-physician having-come properly of-calm
καὶ τὰς ἀτάκτους ψηλαφῶν ἀρτηρίας,
and the disorderly feeling arteries
σφύζουσαν αὐτὸς οὐ παρεῖδες τὴν νόσον,
throbbing you-yourself not overlooked the disease
καὶ τμητικῇ μὲν οὐδαμῶς διαιρέσει
and with-cutting indeed in-no-way division
οὐδ' αὖγε τοῖς στύφουσιν ἐχρήσω τόνοις,
nor in-turn the astringent you-used tensions
μαλακτικῷ δὲ καὶ λαλοῦντι φαρμάκῳ
with-softening but and speaking drug
ἔπεισας αὐτοὺς ἐκ μόνης εὐταξίας
you-persuaded them from only good-order
τὸ θηριῶδες τοῦτο μὴ νοσεῖν πάθος,
the bestial this not to-be-sick affliction
ἄνω δὲ μᾶλλον τὴν λογικὴν ἔχειν φύσιν,
above but rather the rational to-have nature
κάτω δὲ ῥῖψαι καὶ καλῶς ἐκλακτίσαι
below and to-throw and well to-kick-off

τὸ κτηνόμορφον τῆς ἀταξίας τέρας,
the beast-shaped of-the disorder portent
μή πως παρατραπεῖσα τῆς τετριμμένης
lest somehow having-turned-aside from-the beaten-path
ἡ φατνιῶσα τῶν φρενῶν ἀταξία
the manger-bound of-the minds disorder
τὸν νοῦν ἑαυτῇ συμπλανώμενον λάβῃ.
the mind with-itself wandering-with may-take
οὕτως ἄριστα τοὺς διεστῶτας τρόπους
thus best the standing-apart ways
τῶν δημαγωγῶν συμβιβάζεις ταγμάτων,
of-the populace-leading you-reconcile ranks
καὶ σύνθετόν τι ζῶον ἐξ ἐναντίων
and composite a living-creature from opposites
συνθεὶς λογισμῶν εἰς ἕνωσιν ἥρμοσας,
having-composed of-reasonings into union you-fitted
καὶ τοὺς ἀποσκιρτῶντας ἀλλήλων τρόπους
and the leaping-away from-one-another ways
εἰς ἓν συνῆψας, καὶ κατώρθωσας μόνος
into one you-joined and accomplished alone
ὃ μὴ κατορθοῦν εὐπόρησεν ἡ φύσις.
what not to-accomplish was-able the nature
τούτῳ θέλοντες τῷ μεγίστῳ πράγματι
to-this wishing the greatest deed
μνήμην συνάψαι συμφερόντως ἡ πόλις
memory to-join profitably the city
γράφουσιν ἡμῖν τῇ κάτωθεν εἰκόνι·
paint for-us with-the from-below image
εἰ τὴν ἄνω γὰρ ἄλλον εἶχες ζωγράφον.
if the above for another you-had painter

Ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντας, οἰκοδεσπότου δίκην,
when and all of-a-householder like
τοὺς ἔνδον ἡμῶν ἐξεχέρσωσας τόπους,
the within us you-cleared places
καὶ τὰς ἐνοίκους τῶν παθημάτων φλέβας
and the indwelling of-the passions veins
τῷ σῷ κενώσας εὐσεβεῖ καθαρσίῳ
by-the your having-emptied pious purge
τῆς ἔνδον ὠμότητος εἶρξας τὴν βλάβην,
of-the within savagery you-barred the harm
ἐκτὸς δὲ λοιπὸν καὶ τὰ τῆς Θράκης νέφη
outside and henceforth also the — of-Thrace clouds
χειμῶνας ὑμῖν ἐξανέστησε μάχης,
winters for-you raised of-battle
καὶ πῇ μὲν ἡ Χάρυβδις ἡ Σκυθότροφος
and here indeed — Charybdis the Scythian-nursed
σιγᾶν δοκοῦσα λῃστρικῶς ὠδοστάτει,
to-be-silent seeming piratically ambushed-the-road
πῇ δ' αὖ συνεκθέοντες οἱ Σκλάβοι λύκοι
there and in-turn running-out-together the Slav wolves
τῇ γῇ συνῆπτον τῆς θαλάττης τὸν σάλον,
with-the land joined of-the sea the tossing
καὶ τοῖς παρ' αὐτῶν αἵμασι πεφυρμένος
and with-the by them bloods mixed
ὁ ῥοῦς ἐρυθρὸς ἐκ βίας ἐγίνετο,
the current red from violence became
κἀκεῖθεν ὥσπερ ἀντερίζουσα πλέον
and-thence as-if vying more
ἀντιπρόσωπος ἡ δυσάντητος θέα
face-to-face the hard-to-meet sight

τῆς Γοργόνος προσῆκτο τῆς τοῦ Περσέως,
— *of-Gorgon was-brought-near the(-sight) — of-Perseus*
καὶ πᾶς ὁ κόσμος ἦν ὁμοῦ πεφυρμένος,
and all the world was together confused
σὲ δὲ στρατηγεῖν ἦν ἀνάγκη τῆς μάχης,
you and to-command was necessity of-the battle
τυχὼν μὲν ἄλλος ἐν τοσαύτῃ συγχύσει
having-chanced indeed another in so-great confusion
οὐκ ἂν κυβερνᾶν ῥᾳδίως ἠνέσχετο,
not — to-steer easily would-have-endured
ὑμῖν δὲ δόξαν ὥστε πᾶν τὸ φορτίον,
to-you but it-having-seemed-good so-that all the load
εἴπερ δυνηθῇς, ἀντὶ πάντων βαστάσαι,
if-indeed you-should-be-able instead-of all to-bear
ἀπηγόρευσας τῶν σεαυτοῦ φροντίδων
you-renounced the your-own cares
καὶ σὰς ἐποίου τὰς ἁπάντων φροντίδας.
and yours you-made the of-all cares
καὶ πολλάκις τὸ τόξον ἐντεῖναι θέλων
and often the bow to-string wishing
βαλεῖν τε τὴν Χάρυβδιν, εἰς τὴν Γοργόνα
to-shoot and — Charybdis to — Gorgon
τὴν πετροποιὸν τῶν θεατῶν εἰκόνα
the stone-making of-the beholders image
στραφεὶς ἐπέσχες τὴν βολὴν ἠπειγμένην.
having-turned you-checked the shot hastened
καὶ δὴ κατ᾽ αὐτῆς ἀντιβάλλοντες βέλος
and indeed against it shooting-back an-arrow
ἀνθεῖλκον ὑμᾶς οἱ φιλάρπαγες λύκοι.
drew-back you the plunder-loving wolves

χρόνῳ δὲ μικρῷ συγκροτῶν ἐκαρτέρεις
in-time and short assembling you-endured
μίαν κατ᾽ αὐτῶν τριπλοκίνδυνον μάχην.
one against them triply-dangerous battle
Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα τῆς ἀνάγκης τὰ ξίφη
when and these of-the necessity the swords
κοιναῖς καθ᾽ ἡμῶν προσβολαῖς τεθηγμένα
by-common against us attacks sharpened
ταῖς σαῖς μερίμναις ἐν βραχεῖ διῃρέθη,
by-the your cares in brief were-divided
χειμὼν δὲ λοιπὸν οὐ μόνον τῶν πραγμάτων,
winter and henceforth not only of-the affairs
καὶ τῆς φορᾶς δὲ τοῦ χρόνου κατεκράτει,
and of-the course too of-the time prevailed
ἐν ᾧ μάλιστα ταῖς μερίμναις εἰσόδους
in which most for-the cares entrances
τῆς νυκτὸς ὠδίνουσιν αἱ παρεκτάσεις,
of-the night are-in-labor-with the lengthenings
γνώμης ἐγίνου τὰς ἀπ᾽ ἄκρον ἡλίου,
of-judgment you-became the from the-height of-the-sun
ὡς ἦν ἐφικτόν, ἐκτεμεῖν περιστάσεις·
as it-was attainable to-cut-out circumstances
πηγὴν γὰρ ἤδεις τῶν κακῶν τὴν Περσίδα.
the-spring for you-knew of-the evils — Persia
καὶ δὴ τὸ πρᾶγμα σχηματίζων ἐπλάσω
and indeed the deed disguising you-feigned
σαυτὸν παρασχεῖν τοῖς πρὸ ἄστεως τόποις,
yourself to-give to-the before the-city places
οὐχ ὥς τι τερπνόν, καὶ μάλιστα τοῦ χρόνου
not as something delightful and especially the time

χειμῶνος ὄντος, εὐπορεῖν εἰθισμένους,
winter being to-enjoy accustomed
ἀλλ᾽ ὥστε τοῖς σοῖς μηδαμῶς βουλεύμασι
but so-that with-the your in-no-way counsels
τὰ τῶν πολιτῶν συμπλέκεσθαι πράγματα,
the of-the citizens to-be-entangled affairs
μηδ᾽ αὖ γενέσθαι βλαπτικοῖς κατασκόποις
nor in-turn to-become to-harmful spies
ἔκδηλα τῶν σῶν σκεμμάτων τὰ δόγματα·
clear of-the your deliberations the decisions
καλύπτεται γὰρ ὡς νέφει κατάσκοπος
is-hidden for as by-a-cloud a-spy
ὄχλῳ παρεισδύς, καὶ δυσεύρετος μένει.
into-the-crowd having-slipped and hard-to-find remains
ἐκεῖσε γοῦν, κράτιστε, συλλέγων ὅλον
there at-any-rate most-mighty gathering whole
τὸν νοῦν σεαυτοῦ καὶ σχολῇ σοφῇ τρέφων,
the mind your-own and with-leisure wise nourishing
πάσας ἀνέγνως διατάξεις τῶν νόμων
all you-read ordinances of-the laws
τὰς ἐξ ὅπλων καὶ πραγμάτων ὡρισμένας.
the from arms and deeds defined
ἀλλ᾽ ἦν τὰ κρυπτὰ τοῦ σκοποῦ σου δόγματα
but were the hidden of-the aim your decisions
λόγων ἀφορμαὶ τοῖς λαλεῖν εἰθισμένοις,
of-words occasions for-those to-chatter accustomed
παρ᾽ οἷς ὀλισθήσασα τῆς ἔσω θύρας
with whom having-slipped of-the inner door
ἡ γλῶττα φεύγει καὶ βοᾷ πλανωμένως.
the tongue flees and shouts wanderingly

ὅμως συνεῖδες ταῦτα συγγνώμην ἔχειν·
yet you-understood these-things pardon to-have
ἔδοξε γάρ πως ἐξ ἀνάγκης εὐλόγου
it-seemed for somehow from necessity reasonable
τοῦ πρὸς σὲ φίλτρου δυσφορεῖν ἡ κοινότης,
from-the toward you love to-chafe the community
οὐκ ἐκ φθόνου τὴν γλῶτταν ἠρεθισμένοι
not from envy the tongue roused
(τοῖς βασκάνοις γὰρ οὐ φθονοῦνται φροντίδες)
by-the envious for not are-envied cares
ἀλλ᾽ οὐ στέγοντες τὴν ἀπουσίαν βλέπειν,
but not enduring the absence to-see
κἂν πολλάκις τυχῶσιν ὠφελημένοι.
even-if often they-happen benefited
Ἐνταῦθα τὸν πρὶν Ἠλίαν μιμούμενος,
here the formerly Elijah imitating
καὶ ταῖς ἐρήμοις ἐμβατεύων ἐτρέφου
and the deserts entering you-were-nourished
οὐ βρῶσιν, ὡς ἔδειξας, ἀλλὰ φροντίδας·
not on-food as you-showed but on-cares
οὐκ ἦν γὰρ ἔργον πολεμικῶν συνταγμάτων,
not was for a-work of-military formations
ὃ μὴ μετῆλθες τῇ σχολῇ τῶν σκεμμάτων
which not you-pursued in-the leisure of-the deliberations
τυπῶν, προτάττων, εὐτρεπίζων, προσγράφων,
molding arraying-first preparing prescribing
καὶ σχηματουργῶν τῆς μάχης τὰς εἰκόνας
and fashioning of-the battle the images
ἄλλοις, σεαυτῷ, τῷ στρατῷ, τοῖς ἔθνεσιν,
for-others for-yourself for-the army for-the nations

ὡς ἄν τις εἴπῃ περιβαλὼν ἐν συντόμῳ,
as — one might-say embracing in brief
πρὸ τῶν ἀγώνων τοὺς ἀγῶνας συλλέγων
before the contests the contests gathering
καὶ τὴν νίκην δρῶν ἐντελῶς πρὸς τῆς μάχης.
and the victory doing completely before the battle
Ἄλλοι μὲν οὖν γράψουσιν, οἷς δοκεῖ φίλον,
others indeed then will-write to-whom it-seems dear
ὄρη, φάραγγας καὶ στενὰς διεξόδους,
mountains ravines and narrow passages
καὶ τὰς πετρώδεις ἐξοχὰς καὶ δυσβάτους,
and the rocky projections and hard-to-tread
δι᾽ ὧν παρῆλθες ὡς πνοὴ ταχυδρόμος,
through which you-passed like a-breath swift-running
ὡς οὔτε πέτραις ἐκ βελῶν ἀφιγμέναις
so-that neither with-rocks from missiles arrived
ἔνεστι βάλλειν, οὔτε μὲν ὀρύγμασι
it-is-possible to-shoot nor indeed with-trenches
τὴν γῆν ὑπογλύφοντας ἑλκύσαι κάτω.
the earth undermining to-draw down
ἀλλ᾽ εἰσὶ τείχη τοῖς ἐναντίοις ὄρη,
but are walls for-the opponents mountains
τὰς κλεῖς ἔχοντα τῆς ὁδοῦ πεφραγμένας,
the keys having of-the road fenced
ἠβουλόμην δὲ καίπερ ὢν βραδυγράφος
I-wished and although being slow-writing
τὴν συλλογήν σου τῶν στρατευμάτων γράφειν,
the gathering your of-the armies to-write
τὴν εἰς ἅπαν γῆς ἐσκεδασμένην μέρος,
the into every of-earth scattered part

βουλαῖς δὲ ταῖς σαῖς ἐν βραχεῖ συνηγμένην.
by-counsels and the your in brief gathered
οἱ σοὶ γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἦγον ἑκτικοὶ λόγοι,
the your for them led attractive words
ὡς εἴ τις ἄλλος ἐκ μιᾶς ὑδραργύρου
as if any other from one quicksilver
σύρει τὰ χρυσᾶ συλλέγων σπαράγματα.
drags the golden gathering fragments
πλὴν ταῦτα σιγῶν καὶ τὸν Εὐφράτου πόρον,
yet these-things passing-in-silence and the of-Euphrates passage
δι' οὗ τρέχων παρῆλθες Εὐφράτου πλέον,
through which running you-passed than-Euphrates more
τὴν δραστικήν τε καὶ μετ' ἔργων ἐμπόνων
the effective both and with deeds laborious
ὡς ἐν παρέργῳ συμφορᾶς τοῦ δ' ὁ βίος,
as in by-work of-misfortune of-this and the life
εἴγε προσήκει συμφορᾷ παρεικάσαι
if-indeed it-befits to-a-misfortune to-liken
τὴν εὐσεβοῦντι δεσπότῃ πορθουμένην,
the by-a-pious master sacked
ἢ δυσσεβοῦντι Χοσρόῃ σεσωσμένην,
or by-an-impious Chosroes saved
ἤδη πρόσειμι τῇ Δαραρτάσει πόλει.
now I-approach the Darartasis city
ταύτην δέ φασι Περσικῶν ὁρισμάτων
this and they-say of-Persian boundaries
εἶναι βορείαν, τὴν δὲ πρὸς Νότον θέσιν,
to-be northern the and toward the-South position
ὅσον πρὸς ἡμᾶς, ἀντικειμένως ἔχειν.
as-much-as toward us oppositely to-have

καὶ τὸν κατ᾽ αὐτῆς ἐν βραχεῖ παραδρόμῳ
and the against it in brief running-past
καμπτῆρα τῷ τρέχοντι μορφώσω λόγῳ.
turning-post for-the running I-shall-shape word
Τὸν Ἀρτασὴρ γάρ, δοῦλον ὄντα τὴν τύχην,
— Ardashir for a-slave being in-the fortune
τυραννικῷ λέγουσι καὶ θρασεῖ ξίφει
with-tyrannical they-say and bold sword
Πάρθους ἀποστήσαντα τοῦ τότε κράτους
the-Parthians having-made-revolt from-the then might
εἰς αἰχμάλωτον ὅνπερ ἥρπασε θρόνον,
to captive which he-snatched throne
ἀντενθρονίζειν ἐν κακοῖς τὴν Περσίδα.
to-enthrone-in-turn in evils — Persia
χρόνους δὲ συλλέγουσιν, ὥς φασί, δέκα
times and they-gather as they-say ten
σὺν ἓξ διαδραμόντας ἑξηκοντάσιν,
with six having-run-through with-sixties
ἐν οἷς τὸ πικρὸν τοῦδε τοῦ σπόρου γένος
in which the bitter of-this the seed race
ἐξ αἱμάτων ὤδινεν αἱμάτων γόνον.
from bloods brought-forth of-bloods offspring
ἐν γὰρ τοσαύτῃ τοῦ χρόνου παρεκτάσει
in for so-great of-the time extension
ἐναλλαγὴν οὐκ ἔσχε τῆς μιαιφόνου
change not had of-the murderous
σειρᾶς ἐκείνης ἡ δυσέκλυτος δέσις,
chain that the hard-to-loose binding
ἀλλ᾽ ἐκ τέκνων εἰς τέκνα συμμετεπλάκη
but from children to children was-entwined

ὁ δεσμὸς οὗτος ἐμφραγαῖς πεφυρμένος,
the bond this with-blockages mixed
καὶ πᾶς παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς δυσμενὴς βροτοκτόνος
and every among them hostile man-slayer
ἔσπειρε τέκνον εἰς γονὴν πατροκτόνον,
sowed a-child into offspring father-slaying
κἀκεῖνος αὖθις ὡς ἐχίδνης οὐσίαν
and-that-one again as of-a-viper substance
τὸν κλῆρον ἀντέπεμψεν εἰς τοὺς ἐγγόνους.
the inheritance sent-on to the grandchildren
καὶ ῥοῦς ἐχεῖτο τοὺς φόνους ἐπιρρέων,
and a-current poured the slaughters flowing-on
ἕως πλατυνθεὶς εἰς ἀμέτρητον χύσιν
until broadened into measureless pouring
ἕστηκεν ἐνθεὶς εἰς βυθὸν τὸν Χοσρόην·
it-has-stood having-put into the-deep — Chosroes
ἔδει γάρ, οἶμαι, τῆς Ἰοκάστης τὸν βίον
it-was-needful for I-think — of-Jocasta the life
ζηλοῦντας αὐτοὺς τῷ παραλλήλῳ φθόνῳ
emulating them with-the parallel envy
πρὸς τὰς ὁμοίας συμφορὰς ἀνατρέχειν.
to the like misfortunes to-run-back
ἐκεῖνος οὖν ἔκτιζε τήνδε τὴν πόλιν
that-one then founded this the city
εἰς πύργον ἄκρον, εἰς ἀπόρθητον τόπον,
into a-tower highest into an-unsackable place
εἰς τεῖχος, ὡς ἔδειξε, τῆς ἁμαρτίας.
into a-wall as he-showed of-the sin
ἐκεῖ γὰρ εἶχε Χοσρόης καὶ τοὺς Μάγους
there for had Chosroes both the Magi

καὶ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ προστάτας τοὺς ἄνθρακας,
and the his-own protectors the coals
δεινῇ κρατηθεὶς εἰκότως ὑποψία,
by-terrible held fittingly suspicion
μὴ τοὺς σεβαστοὺς αἰχμαλώτους ἁρπάσῃς.
lest the revered captives you-should-snatch
ἀλλ᾽ αὐτὸς ἐλθὼν ὥσπερ ἀστραπῆς τάχος,
but you-yourself having-come like of-lightning speed
καὶ τὸν ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς σχηματουργήσας φόβον
and the over them having-fashioned fear
(φόνον γὰρ αὐτὸς οὐδὲ βαρβάρων θέλεις,
slaughter for you-yourself not-even of-barbarians wish
εἰ μὴ καθ᾽ αὐτῶν ἀσπάσοιντο τὰ ξίφη),
if not against themselves they-should-embrace the swords
στήσας τε πολλὰς μηχανὰς τῶν ὀργάνων,
having-set-up and many engines of-the instruments
κριούς, χελώνας, πετροπομποὺς σφενδόνας,
rams tortoises stone-throwing slings
φράξας τε τὴν φάλαγγα καὶ τείχει νέῳ
having-fenced both the phalanx and with-a-wall new
τὸ τεῖχος αὐτῶν ἐμπερικλείσας ὅλον,
the wall their having-enclosed whole
ἅπαντας ἔνδον εἶλες ἐκ μόνου φόβου.
all within you-took from only fear
Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν, κράτιστε, τῶν σκύλων ὅλων
first indeed then most-mighty of-the spoils whole
ἀπηνθράκωσας τοὺς θεοὺς τῆς Περσίδος,
you-reduced-to-coals the gods — of-Persia
δεκτὰς ἀπαρχὰς τῷ θεῷ σου προσφέρων
acceptable first-fruits — to-God your offering

τὰ τῶν προπάππων Χοσρόου κειμήλια.
the of-the great-grandfathers of-Chosroes treasures
σβεννὺς γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἔφλεγες τὸν Χοσρόην,
quenching for them you-burned — Chosroes
οὐχ ὥσπερ ἐχθρὸς τοῦ πυρὸς τῆς οὐσίας
not as enemy of-the fire of-the substance
(ὅλος γὰρ εἶ πῦρ τῷ θεῷ συνημμένος)
whole for you-are fire — to-God joined
220 ἀλλ' ὡς ἐλευθέραν τε καὶ σεσωσμένην
but as free both and saved
θέλων προσάξαι τῷ θεῷ καὶ τὴν κτίσιν.
wishing to-bring — to-God also the creation
ἀπηλλάγη γὰρ καὶ τὸ πῦρ μολυσμάτων
was-freed for also the fire from-pollutions

τῇ προσκυνήσει μᾶλλον ἐξυβρισμένον,
by-the worship rather outraged
ἔχει δὲ τιμὴν τὴν καλὴν ἀτιμίαν,
it-has and as-honor the fair dishonor
τῇ σῇ καθαρθὲν εὐσεβεῖ καθαιρέσει,
by-the your purified pious pulling-down
καὶ συμφερόντως δυστυχεῖν ἠνέσχετο,
and profitably to-be-unfortunate endured
καλῶς τετρωθὲν ἢ κακῶς ἀνημμένον.
well wounded than evilly kindled
Οὕτως ἐκεῖνο πᾶν τὸ πῦρ κατασβέσας,
thus that all the fire having-quenched
ἀφῆκας οὐδέν, πλὴν ὅσον λαλεῖν ἔδει,
you-left nothing except as-much-as to-speak it-was-needful
σπινθῆρα μικρὸν εἰς τὸ φλέξαι Χοσρόην.
a-spark small for the to-burn Chosroes

NIKEPHOROS THE PATRIARCH

ΙΣΤΟΡΙΑ ΣΥΝΤΟΜΟΣ

The Short History

Under Phocas the Persians ravaged the empire from without and the emperor from within. Heraclius and Gregory, commanding in Libya, sent their sons against him; young Heraclius came first by sea, Phocas was seized and executed, and Heraclius was crowned. Crispus, who had betrayed Phocas, mocked the new emperor and was shorn and shut in a monastery. The empress Eudocia died; a widow won justice for her murdered son. The Persian Saitos took Egypt and besieged Chalcedon, and the envoys he took to Chosroes were imprisoned and he himself flayed. Famine and plague struck, Heraclius was kept from fleeing to Libya, and the Avar chagan ambushed him and carried off 270,000 captives.

Μετὰ τὴν Μαυρικίου τοῦ βασιλέως ἀναίρεσιν Φωκᾶς, ἐπεὶ
after the of-Maurice the emperor slaying Phocas when
ταύτην διειργάσατο, τῆς βασιλείου ἀρχῆς ἐπιλαμβάνεται·
this he-had-accomplished of-the imperial rule takes-hold
οὗ δὴ ἄρξαντος ἐπὶ τοσοῦτο κακώσεως Χριστιανοῖς
of-whom indeed having-ruled to so-great of-ill-treatment for-Christians
ἤλασε τὰ πράγματα ὡς παρὰ πολλοῖς ᾄδεσθαι ὅτι
drove the affairs that among many to-be-sung that
Πέρσαι μὲν τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν ἐκτὸς κατεπήμαινον,
the-Persians indeed the of-the-Romans rule outside harmed
Φωκᾶς δὲ ἔνδον χείρω τούτων ἔπραττε. ταῦτα οὐκ
Phocas but inside worse than-these did these-things not
ἀνεκτὰ Ῥωμαίοις ἐγίνετο· διὸ οἱ περὶ τὴν Λιβύην
bearable for-the-Romans became wherefore those about — Libya
τηνικαῦτα ἡγεμονεύοντες, ἅτε τῷ μεγίστῳ διαστήματι
at-that-time commanding inasmuch-as by-the very-great distance
τὸ θαρσεῖν ἔχοντες καὶ ἅμα παρὰ Μαυρικίου τὰ τῆς
the to-be-bold having and at-once from Maurice the-things of-the
στρατηγίδος ἀρχῆς ἐγκεχειρισμένοι (δύο δὲ ἦστην ἀδελφώ,
general's office having-been-entrusted two and were brothers

Ἡράκλειος καὶ Γρηγόριος), οὗτοι κοινῇ βουλευσάμενοι
Heraclius and Gregory these in-common having-taken-counsel
τοὺς υἱεῖς πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον, ἐκπέμπουσιν ἄστυ, ἀλλήλοις
the sons to the Byzantine send-out city with-one-another
συνθέμενοι ὡς τὸν προφθάσαντα τούτων τῆς βασιλείας, εἰ
having-agreed that the-one having-arrived-first of-them the kingship if
δύναιτο, ἐπιλήψεσθαι. καὶ Ἡράκλειον μὲν τὸν Ἡρακλείου
he-should-be-able would-take-hold and Heraclius indeed the of-Heraclius
παῖδα πλεῖστον καθοπλίσαντες στόλον ἐκ τῶν Ἄφρων
son a-very-great having-armed fleet from the Africans
καὶ Μαυρουσίων ἀνδρῶν πληρώσαντες πλοῖ ἐξέπεμπον,
and Moors men having-manned by-sea sent-out
Νικήταν δὲ τὸν Γρηγορίου υἱὸν ἱππικῇ στρατιᾷ πολλῇ
Nicetas and the of-Gregory son with-a-cavalry army great
περιβαλόντες διὰ τῆς ἠπείρου ἀπέστελλον. δεξιᾷ δὲ
having-surrounded through the mainland they-dispatched with-right and
τύχῃ χρησάμενος Ἡράκλειος καὶ πνεύμασιν ἐπιφορωτάτοις
fortune having-used Heraclius and by-winds most-favorable
ἀναχθεὶς φθάνει Νικήταν εὐπλοΐσας εἰς Βυζάντιον, καὶ
having-put-to-sea forestalls Nicetas having-sailed-well to Byzantium and
ἤδη τῇ πόλει προσεσχηκὼς ἐπέλαζε. Κρίσπος δέ (τοῦ
already to-the city having-put-in drew-near Crispus but —
Φωκᾶ δὲ ἦν οὗτος γαμβρός, ὃς τηνικάδε τὸν τοῦ ὑπάρχου
of-Phocas and was this-one son-in-law who at-that-time the of-the prefect
τῆς πόλεως θρόνον διέπειν ἔλαχε, καὶ μεγάλα ἐν τοῖς
of-the city seat to-administer obtained and greatly in the
βασιλείοις δυνάμενος), ἐπεὶ ἀπηχθάνετο Φωκᾷ ὡς δὴ
palace being-powerful when he-was-hated-by Phocas as indeed
περιυβρισμένος ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνου τυγχάνων τῆς οἰκείας εἰκόνος
outraged by him happening of-the own image
καθαιρέσεως ἕνεκεν, ἥν ποτε οἱ τῶν ἀντιθέτων χρωμάτων
the-pulling-down because-of which once the of-the opposing colors

δημόται τῇ τοῦ Φωκᾶ συμπαρέγραψαν εἰκόνι, δόλῳ αὐτὸν
faction-men to-the — of-Phocas painted-beside image with-guile him
μετήρχετο, καὶ πονεῖν μὲν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ πλαττόμενος ἔπειθε
he-pursued and to-toil indeed for him pretending he-persuaded
καὶ Ἡράκλειον ἐπ᾽ ἀπωλείᾳ ἑαυτοῦ ἥκειν ἀπισχυρίζετο,
and Heraclius for destruction of-himself to-come he-maintained
συνήργει δὲ ὅμως Ἡρακλείῳ καὶ τῷ ὄντι τὰ ὑπὲρ
he-worked-with but yet with-Heraclius and in-the reality the-things for
αὐτοῦ εἰς τὰ μάλιστα ἔπραττεν. οἱ οὖν περὶ Φωκᾶν
him to the utmost did those then about Phocas
θεασάμενοι καὶ ὅσον πολιτικὸν ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐστασίαζον
having-beheld both how-much civic from them was-in-revolt
(ἤδη γὰρ οἱ τοῦ πρασίου χρώματος δημόται τοῖς περὶ
already for the of-the green color faction-men to-the about
τὴν Καισαρίου τὸ πῦρ ὑφῆπτον καὶ τὸν ἔπηλυν βασιλέα
the of-Caesarius the fire set and the newly-come emperor
ἀνευφήμουν), ἐπικειμένους δὲ αὐτοῖς καρτερώτατα καὶ τοὺς
acclaimed pressing-on and them most-mightily also those
ἐκ τῶν Ἡρακλείου στρατευμάτων εἰσιδόντες, καταλιπόντες
from the of-Heraclius armies having-seen having-abandoned
αὐτὸν ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτοῖς γίνονται. Φώτιος δέ τις τοὔνομα, ὃς παρ᾽
him by themselves become Photius and a by-name who by
αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν σύζυγον ἐπιβουλευθείς ποτε καθυβρίζετο, εἰς
him against the wife having-been-plotted once was-outraged into
τὰ βασίλεια σὺν πλήθει στρατιωτῶν ἐπιὼν Φωκᾶν αὐτίκα
the palace with a-multitude of-soldiers advancing Phocas at-once
κατέσχε, καὶ τῆς βασιλικῆς αὐτὸν ἀπαμφιέσας ἐσθῆτος,
seized and of-the imperial him having-stripped garment
περίζωμα μέλαν αὐτῷ περιθέμενος, τὰς χεῖρας περιηγμένας
a-loincloth black on-him having-put the hands brought-round
εἰς τοὐπίσω ἀποδεσμήσας καὶ πλοίῳ ἐμβαλὼν πρὸς
to the-back having-bound and in-a-boat having-put to

Ἡράκλειον δεσμώτην ἀπήγαγεν. ὃν ἰδὼν Ἡράκλειος
Heraclius a-prisoner led-away whom having-seen Heraclius
ἔφη "οὕτως, ἄθλιε, τὴν πολιτείαν διῴκησας;" ὁ δὲ "σὺ
said thus wretch the state did-you-administer he but you
μᾶλλον" εἶπε "κάλλιον διοικεῖν μέλλεις". εὐθὺς οὖν αὐτοῦ
rather said better to-administer are-about at-once then his
τὸν διὰ ξίφους ἔτι πρὸς τῷ πλοίῳ ὄντος καταψηφίζεται
the by sword still at the boat being condemns
θάνατον, ἔπειτα ἀκρωτηριάζεσθαι, χεροῖν τε δεξιὰν
death then to-be-mutilated of-the-two-hands and the-right
ἄνωθεν ἐκ τοῦ ὠμιαίου ἄρθρου ἐκκόπτεσθαι καὶ τῶν
from-above from the shoulder joint to-be-cut-off and of-the
αἰδοίων ἐκτέμνεσθαι καὶ κοντοῖς ἀναρτᾶσθαι, οὕτω τε τὸ
genitals to-be-cut-off and on-poles to-be-hung thus and the
σῶμα συρὲν κατὰ τὴν τοῦ Βοὸς λεγομένην ἀγορὰν
body having-been-dragged through the of-the Ox called market
τῷ πυρὶ καταπίμπρασθαι, Δομεντιόλον τε τὸν Φωκᾶ
by-the fire to-be-burned Domentiolus both the of-Phocas
ἀδελφὸν καὶ Βονόσσον καὶ Λεόντιον τὸν τῶν βασιλικῶν
brother and Bonosus and Leontius the of-the imperial
χρημάτων ταμίαν τὸν αὐτὸν τῷ Φωκᾷ συνδιαφέρειν
moneys treasurer the same — with-Phocas to-bear
κίνδυνον προσέταττε. καὶ δὴ ταῦτα οὕτως ἀπέβαινε.
danger he-ordered and indeed these-things thus came-about
Σέργιος δὲ αὐτίκα ὁ τῆς πόλεως πρόεδρος καὶ ὁ
Sergius and at-once the of-the city president and the
λοιπὸς ταύτης ὅμιλος σὺν πάσῃ εὐγνωμοσύνῃ Ἡράκλειον
remaining of-it throng with all good-will Heraclius
ἐντὸς εἰσδέχεται. καὶ αὐτὸς Κρίσπον εἰς τὴν βασίλειον
within receives and he-himself Crispus to the imperial
ἀξίαν προύτρεπε· μηδὲ γὰρ τῆς βασιλείας ἕνεκεν αὐτὸς
dignity urged not-even for of-the kingship for-the-sake he-himself

ἐληλυθέναι ἔφασκε, τίσασθαι μᾶλλον Φωκᾶν τῆς εἰς
to-have-come he-said to-punish rather Phocas for-the against
Μαυρίκιον καὶ τὰ Μαυρικίου τέκνα παρανομίας. ὁ δὲ οὐκ
Maurice and the of-Maurice children lawlessness he but not
ἐδέχετο. τέλος ὑπὸ τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς καὶ τοῦ δήμου
accepted at-last by the senatorial council and the people
Ἡράκλειος βασιλεὺς ἀνακηρύσσεται καὶ τὸν βασίλειον
Heraclius emperor is-proclaimed and the imperial
παρὰ τοῦ προέδρου περιβάλλεται στέφανον· Κρίσπον δὲ
from the president puts-on crown Crispus and
στρατηγὸν ἀποστέλλει χειροτονήσας τῶν ἐν Καππαδοκίᾳ
general he-sends-off having-appointed of-the in Cappadocia
ἐκστρατευμάτων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ φήμη διέθεεν ὡς Πέρσαι ἐπὶ
armies when and the report ran that the-Persians against
Ῥωμαίους στρατεύουσιν, Ἡράκλειος ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἄρας
the-Romans campaign Heraclius from Byzantium having-set-out
παρὰ Κρίσπον κατὰ τὴν Καίσαρος πόλιν τηνικαῦτα
to Crispus at the of-Caesar city at-that-time
τυγχάνοντα προσπορεύεται ὡς δὴ αὐτῷ τῶν κοινῶν
happening-to-be proceeds as indeed with-him of-the common-affairs
ἕνεκεν βουλευσόμενος. καὶ ὃς μὲν νοσεῖν προσεποιεῖτο καὶ
for-the-sake going-to-take-counsel and he indeed to-be-sick pretended and
τὸν βασιλέα συχνῶς παραγινόμενον ἐν σχήματι ἀρρώστου
the emperor frequently arriving in the-guise of-an-invalid
κατακλινόμενος ἀηδῶς καὶ μόλις ἐδέχετο· εἶτα ἠκούετο
lying-down unpleasantly and hardly received then it-was-heard
ὡς καὶ διελοιδορεῖτο αὐτῷ· Ἡράκλειος δὲ τὸ δρᾶμα συνῆκε
that also he-railed at-him Heraclius but the play understood
καὶ τὴν ὕβριν ὅμως ἤνεγκε καὶ ἤδη ἐκαιροφυλάκει. ἀλλ᾽
and the insult yet bore and already watched-his-time but
ἔδοξε τέως γνησιώτερόν πως διαλέγεσθαι περὶ τοῦ
it-seemed-good meanwhile more-sincerely somehow to-converse about the

δεῖν πονεῖν ὑπὲρ ἀλλήλων τῆς πολιτείας χάριν. ὁ δὲ
to-be-needful to-toil for one-another of-the state for-the-sake he but
οἷα ἐπιτωθάζων οὐκ ἐξὸν βασιλεῖ ἔφασκε καταλιμπάνειν
as-if mocking not permitted for-an-emperor he-said to-leave
βασίλεια καὶ ταῖς πόρρω ἐπιχωριάζειν δυνάμεσιν. ἐν
the-palace and among-the distant to-stay forces among
τούτοις τίκτεται παῖς τῷ βασιλεῖ Ἡράκλειος, ὃν δὴ
these is-born a-son to-the emperor Heraclius whom indeed
καὶ Κωνσταντῖνον ὠνόμασεν. τότε δὴ παραγίνεται καὶ
also Constantine he-named then indeed arrives also
Νικήτας ὁ τὴν ἀξίαν πατρίκιος πρὸς τὸ βασίλειον ἄστυ.
Nicetas the — in-rank patrician to the imperial city
διὰ τοῦτο Ἡράκλειος εἰς τὸ Βυζάντιον ἐπάνεισι καὶ
because-of this Heraclius to — Byzantium goes-back and
Νικήταν σὺν τιμῇ μεγίστῃ καὶ περιφανείᾳ ὥσπερ ἀδελφὸν
Nicetas with honor greatest and splendor as a-brother
γνήσιον καὶ ὁμότιμον δέχεται, καθὰ ἦν αὐτοῖς ἤδη
genuine and of-equal-honor receives as had-been to-them already
συντεταγμένον ἐκ Λιβύης ἀπαίρουσι. καὶ Κρίσπος δὲ εἰς
arranged from Libya setting-out and Crispus too to
Βυζάντιον ἦκεν ὡς τῇ εἰσόδῳ Νικήτα συνησθησόμενος.
Byzantium came as at-the entry of-Nicetas going-to-rejoice-with
σκήπτεται δὲ Ἡράκλειος τῷ θείῳ λουτρῷ τὸν υἱὸν
pretends and Heraclius with-the divine bath the son
καθαγνίζειν, υἱοθετεῖσθαι δὲ αὐτὸν ὑπὸ Κρίσπου. ὁ δὲ
to-purify to-be-adopted and him by Crispus he and
ἐπὶ τούτοις εἰσέρχεται εἰς τὰ βασίλεια. Ἡράκλειον δὴ
on these-things enters into the palace Heraclius indeed
ἀθροίσαντα τοὺς ἐκ τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς ἅπαντας καὶ
having-gathered the from the senatorial council all and
τὴν ἄλλην πληθὺν τοῦ ἄστεως ἅμα τῷ προέδρῳ Σεργίῳ
the other multitude of-the city together with-the president Sergius

εἰπεῖν λέγεται πρὸς αὐτούς "ὁ βασιλέα ὑβρίζων τίνι
to-have-said is-said to them the-one an-emperor insulting whom
προσκρούει;" τοὺς δὲ φάναι "τῷ θεῷ τῷ ποιήσαντι
offends them and to-have-said — to-God the-one having-made
αὐτὸν βασιλέα". καὶ Κρίσπον προτρέπειν, καὶ αὐτὸν
him emperor and Crispus to-have-urged also him
ἀποφαίνεσθαι τὸ δοκοῦν ὀρθῶς· τὸν δὲ οὐκ εἰδότα τὸ
to-declare the seeming-good rightly him and not knowing the
δραματούργημα λέξαι μηδὲ φιλανθρώπου τυχεῖν δίκης
plot to-have-said not-even a-humane to-obtain sentence
τὸν ἐπὶ τοιούτῳ ἁλόντα τολμήματι. καὶ τὸν βασιλέα
the-one in such caught a-daring and the emperor
ἀναμιμνήσκειν αὐτὸν οἷα ἐν Καισαρείᾳ ἐπὶ τῇ νόσῳ
to-remind him what-sort in Caesarea at the illness
κατεσχηματίσατο, καὶ ὡς τὸ τῆς βασιλείας κατευτελίζειν
he-had-feigned and how the of-the kingship to-disparage
ἀξίωμα ᾤετο, καὶ ὡς εἰς τὴν βασίλειον ἀρχὴν προύτρεπε.
dignity he-thought and how to the imperial rule he-had-urged
καὶ ἅμα λαβόντα τόμον κατὰ κόρρης τοῦτον παίειν, καὶ
and at-once having-taken a-volume on the-temple him to-strike and
εἶτα λέγοντα "ὡς γαμβρὸν οὐκ ἐποίησας, φίλον πῶς ἂν
then saying as son-in-law not you-made a-friend how —
ποιήσειας;" εὐθὺς δὲ ἐπιτρέψαι εἰς κληρικοῦ σχῆμα τὴν
would-you-make at-once and to-have-ordered into of-a-cleric the-guise the
κεφαλὴν ἀποκείρασθαι, καὶ τὸν ἱεράρχην τὰ νενομισμένα
head to-be-shorn and the hierarch the customary-things
ἐπὶ τῇ ἀποκάρσει ἐπιφθέγξασθαι. ἐξελθόντα δὲ αὐτὸν
at the tonsure to-pronounce having-gone-out and him
τοῖς μετὰ Κρίσπου στρατιώταις ἐπὶ λέξεως ὧδε εἰπεῖν
to-the with Crispus soldiers upon the-wording thus to-have-said
"ὁ παπᾶς Κρίσπος ὑπουργοὺς ὑμᾶς ἕως τοῦ νῦν εἶχεν,
the priest Crispus as-servants you until the now had

ἡμεῖς δὲ σήμερον οἰκειακοὺς τῆς βασιλείας ὑπηρέτας".
we but today as-household of-the kingship servants
προσθεῖναι δὲ αὐτοῖς τὸ ἐξ ἔθους σιτηρέσιον, πρώτους
to-have-added and to-them the from custom grain-allowance first
τε καλεῖσθαι καὶ ἐν τοῖς στρατιωτικοῖς τάγμασιν· αὐτούς
and to-be-called also in the military ranks them
τε ἀσμενέστατα δεξαμένους τὸν βασιλέα ἐπευφημῆσαι
and most-gladly having-accepted the emperor to-have-acclaimed
ἅμα τῇ ἄλλῃ πληθύϊ. μετὰ δὴ ταῦτα Κρίσπον
together-with the other multitude after indeed these-things Crispus
εἰς τὸ λεγόμενον τῆς Χώρας περιεῖρχθαι σεμνεῖον,
in the called — of-Chora to-have-been-shut-up monastery
ὃς ζήσας ἐνιαυτὸν αὐτοῦ ἐτελεύτησεν. Ἡράκλειος δὲ
who having-lived a-year there died Heraclius and
Θεόδωρον τὸν ἑαυτοῦ ἀδελφόν, τὴν μετὰ βασιλέα πρώτην
Theodore the his-own brother the after emperor first
ἀρχὴν κεκτημένον (κουροπαλάτην δὲ αὐτὸν οἱ περὶ
office having-acquired curopalates and him those about
τὰ βασίλεια καλεῖν εἰώθασιν), ἔτι καὶ Φιλιππικὸν τὸν
the palace to-call are-accustomed further also Philippicus the
Μαυρικίου τοῦ βασιλέως γαμβρὸν ἐπ' ἀδελφῇ γεγονότα,
of-Maurice the emperor brother-in-law by sister having-become
τηνικαῦτα δὲ εἰς κληρικοῦ σχῆμα ἀποκεκαρμένον τὴν
at-that-time but into of-a-cleric the-guise shorn the
κόμην, ἡγεμόνα τῆς ὑπὸ Κρίσπου πρώην ἰθυνομένης
hair as-leader of-the by Crispus formerly directed
ἀρχῆς ἐξέπεμπε. Φιλιππικὸς δὲ ἐπιβιοὺς χρόνον ὕστερον
command sent-out Philippicus and having-lived-on a-time later
ἐτελεύτα, καὶ πρὸς τῷ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ δωμηθέντι περικαλλεῖ
died and at the by him built very-beautiful

ἄγαν καὶ σεβασμίῳ ἱερῷ τῷ κατὰ Χρυσόπολιν ὄντι
exceedingly and venerable sbrine the at Chrysopolis being
ταφῇ παραδίδοται.
to-burial is-delivered
Ὀλίγου δὲ χρόνου διιππεύσαντος νόσῳ ἐπιληψίας ἡ
little and time having-sped-past by-disease of-epilepsy the
τοῦ βασιλέως γαμετὴ Εὐδοκία ληφθεῖσα ἐτελεύτησεν.
of-the emperor wife Eudocia having-been-seized died
ἐν ᾧ δὲ τὸ ταύτης σῶμα ἐξεκομίζετο, καὶ πολλῶν
in which and the her body was-being-carried-out and many
ὡς τὸ εἰκὸς ἐπὶ τῇ θέᾳ συρρεόντων, συνέπεσε κόρην
as the likely at the sight flowing-together it-happened a-girl
τινὰ ὕπερθεν τῶν ὑπερῴων διακύψασαν (θεράπαινα δὲ
a from-above the upper-rooms having-peeped a-maidservant and
ἦν αὕτη τῶν ἀστῶν τινος) ἀποπτύσαι ὡς τὸν ἀέρα
was she of-the citizens of-a-certain-one to-spit as into-the air
ἀφύλακτα καὶ τὸ περίττωμα κατὰ τῆς πολυτελοῦς ἐκείνης
unguardedly and the spittle onto the costly that
ἐσθῆτος περιενεχθῆναι ἢ τὸ τῆς βασιλίδος νεκρὸν
garment to-be-carried-around which the of-the empress corpse
περιέστελλεν· ἐφ᾽ ᾧ οἱ περὶ τὴν ἐκφορὰν περιοργεῖς
wrapped at which those about the procession very-angry
γενόμενοι συλλαμβάνουσί τε αὐτὴν καὶ τὸν διὰ πυρὸς
having-become seize both her and the by fire
κατεδίκασαν θάνατον, ἐντάφιον οὐκ εὐαγές, βαρβαρικῷ
condemned-to death a-funeral-rite not holy with-a-barbarian
νόμῳ χρησάμενοι, τῇ ἐκδημίᾳ τῆς βασιλίσσης ἀθέσμως
law having-used with-the departure of-the empress lawlessly
συμπαραπέμψαντες οἱ ἀνόσιοι. περιεζήτουν δὲ οἵγε
having-sent-(her)-along the unholy-ones sought and they-indeed
καὶ τὴν δέσποιναν τῆς οἰκέτιδος, ὡς καὶ αὐτῇ τὸν ἴσον
also the mistress of-the servant-girl that also to-her the equal

διάθοιντο κίνδυνον· ἡ δὲ δήπου αἰσθομένη τὸν ὄλεθρον
they-might-dispose danger she but doubtless having-perceived the ruin
διαπέφευγεν, οὔτι ὁραθεῖσα εἰς τὸ ἔπειτα πώποτε. καὶ
escaped in-no-way having-been-seen into the afterward ever and
ταῦτα μὲν ἀμφὶ τὰ βασίλεια ὧδέ πως ἔσχε.
these-things indeed about the palace thus somehow went
Τὰ δ' αὖ ἑτέρωσε ὡς ἐτελεῖτο οὕτω
the-things and in-turn elsewhere as were-being-accomplished thus
συνέβαινεν. ἔν τινι τῶν ἐπιχωρίων (χώρα δὲ ἥτις
happened in one of-the local-places a-place and whichever
ποτέ ἐστιν, οὐδαμῇ ἐς τὸ νῦν παραδέδοται) ἦν τις
ever it-is nowhere to the now has-been-handed-down there-was a-man
ἐν ἐκείνῃ περιφανείᾳ κομώντων εὐπορίᾳ τε βίου
in that with-renown of-those-flourishing with-abundance and of-livelihood
λαμπρός, οὗ τὸ ἐπώνυμον Βουτηλῖνος ἐτύγχανεν, τὴν
brilliant whose the name Boutelinus happened-to-be —
δὲ ἀξίαν ἣν κανδιδάτον Ῥωμαίοις κικλήσκειν ἔθος.
and in-rank which candidatus among-the-Romans to-call (is)-custom
τούτῳ γυνή τις χήρα ἐν γειτόνων διῳκημένη χαλεπῶς
to-this-one a-woman a widow in neighborhood living hardly
ἔφερε τὸ γειτόνημα· ἀμφισβητήσεως γὰρ αὐτοῖς μεθορίων
bore the neighborship of-dispute for between-them of-boundaries
γῆς ἕνεκεν συμβαινούσης ὁ Βουτηλῖνος τοῖς παισὶ τοῖς
of-land because-of happening — Boutelinus to-the sons the
αὐτοῦ ἐνεκέλευε μάχῃ ἐπιέναι τοῖς ὁμοροῦσι, καὶ οἵγε
his ordered with-battle to-attack the neighbors and they
ῥοπάλοις ἕνα τῶν τῆς χήρας υἱέων ἀναιροῦσιν. αὕτη
with-clubs one of-the of-the widow sons kill she
ἀνελομένη τοῦ ἤδη τεθνηκότος υἱοῦ ἡμαγμένον τὸ ἄμφιον
having-taken-up of-the already dead son bloodied the garment
ἐς Βυζάντιον ὡς Ἡράκλειον ἵκετο, καὶ ἐπεὶ προϊόντα εἶδεν,
to Byzantium to Heraclius came and when going-forth she-saw

εἰσδραμοῦσα τοῦ χαλινοῦ τοῦ ἵππου ἐφ᾽ οὗ ἐπωχεῖτο
having-run-in of-the bridle of-the horse on which he-rode
ἐφάπτεται, καὶ ἅμα τὸ τοῦ παιδὸς ἔσθημα ἐπιδεικνῦσα
takes-hold and at-once the of-the boy garment showing
σὺν βοῇ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀνεφθέγγετο "οὕτω γένοιτο τοῖς σοῖς
with a-cry to him called-out thus may-it-be to-the your
τέκνοις, ὦ βασιλεῦ, εἰ μὴ τὸ αἷμα τοῦτο, ὅ σοι δείκνυμι,
children O emperor if not the blood this which to-you I-show
αὐτίκα ἐνδίκως τιμωρήσειας". τῶν δ᾽ οὖν περὶ τὸν
at-once justly you-should-avenge of-the and then about the
βασιλέα δορυφόρων ἐπιόντες πλήττειν ἠπείγοντο· βασιλεὺς
emperor bodyguards attacking to-strike hastened the-emperor
δὲ διεκώλυσε, καὶ τῇ γυναικὶ μηκέτι τολμᾶν προσιέναι
but prevented and to-the woman no-longer to-dare to-approach
παρηγγύησεν, ἐπεξιέναι δὲ τὰ τῆς δίκης ὁπηνίκα ἂν
he-ordered to-pursue but the-things of-the justice whenever —
αὐτῷ δεδογμένα εἴη. ᾤχετο εὐθὺς μὴ δίκης τυχὸν
to-him resolved should-be went-off at-once not justice having-obtained
ὀλολύζον τὸ γύναιον. χρόνος δὲ διήρχετο, καὶ δὴ ὁ
wailing the little-woman time and passed and indeed the-one
τὸν φόνον ἐπιτρέψας, δεδιὼς καὶ αὖθις τὴν γυναῖκα τοῦ
the murder having-ordered fearing and again the woman of-the
ἀνῃρημένου εἵνεκεν βασιλεῖ ἐπικαλεῖν, ταύτῃ τοι
slain-man on-account-of to-the-emperor to-call-upon in-this-way indeed
εἰς Βυζάντιον εἴσεισι καὶ δὴ ἐς τὸ δημοτικὸν ἑαυτὸν
into Byzantium enters and indeed into the populace himself
ἐγκαταμίγνυσι. καὶ ἱππικοῦ ἀγῶνος τελουμένου τοῦτον
mixes and of-a-horse contest being-held him
βασιλεὺς ἐν μέσοις δημόταις κατιδὼν τῷ ὑπάρχῳ
the-emperor in the-midst of-the-faction-men having-seen to-the prefect
ἐπιτρέπει τῆς πόλεως φρουρᾷ καθειργνύναι τὸν ὕποπτον.
entrusts of-the city in-the-guard to-shut-up the suspect

εἶτα τὸ γύναιον μεταπέμπεται καὶ τὰ τῆς μιαιφονίας
then the little-woman sends-for and the-things of-the murder
ἀσφαλέστερον ἀνηρεύνα. κελεύει τοίνυν τὸν Βουτηλῖνον ὑπὸ
more-securely investigated orders therefore — Boutelinus by
τῶν παίδων τῶν αὐτοῦ ἴσην ὑποσχεῖν τῷ ἀνῃρημένῳ
the sons the his the-equal to-undergo to-the slain
τὴν τιμωρίαν, καὶ αὐτῆς ἐκείνης ὡσαύτως κτείνεσθαι.
the punishment and by-her the-very likewise to-be-killed
Ἡράκλειος δὲ τὸν υἱὸν Ἡράκλειον, ταὐτὸν δὲ εἰπεῖν
Heraclius and the son Heraclius the-same and to-say
Κωνσταντῖνον (διώνυμος γὰρ ὢν ἐτύγχανεν), παρὰ τοῦ
Constantine of-two-names for being he-happened-to-be from the
ἱεράρχου τῷ θείῳ λουτρῷ καθαγνίσας ἀγκάλαις ἐκ
hierarch with-the divine bath having-purified in-arms from
τῆς ἱερᾶς κολυμβήθρας ἐδέξατο. αὐτίκα δὲ αὐτῷ τῆς
the holy font received at-once and on-him of-the
βασιλείου ἀξίας τὰ σύμβολα τἄλλά τε καὶ τὸ διάδημα
imperial dignity the symbols the-others both and the diadem
περιθέμενος ἐταινίωσε καὶ βασιλέα ἀνεῖπε. τὴν θυγατέρα
having-put-on he-crowned and emperor proclaimed the daughter
δὲ Γρηγορίαν τοὔνομα Νικήτα τοῦ τὴν ἀξίαν πατρικίου
and Gregoria by-name of-Nicetas the — in-rank patrician
εἰς γαμετὴν κατηγγύησεν· οὗ δὴ καὶ ταύτῃ τῷ
as wife he-betrothed of-whom indeed also in-this-way to-the
βασιλεῖ μειζόνως οἰκειωθέντος τὸν ἀνδριάντα κεχρυσωμένον
emperor more-closely having-become-akin the statue gilded
καθύπερθε κιόνων ἔφιππον κατὰ τὴν τοῦ Φόρου λεγομένην
above columns on-horseback in the of-the Forum called
ἀγορὰν ἀνέστησεν. καὶ οὕτω μὲν ταῦτα ἐπράττετο.
market he-set-up and thus indeed these-things were-done

Χοσρόης δὲ ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς στρατιὰν ὡς πλείστην
Chosroes and the of-the-Persians king an-army as largest
ἀθροίσας ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους ἐξέπεμψεν, ἡγεμόνα τῶν
having-gathered against the-Romans sent-out as-leader of-the
Περσικῶν Σάϊτον χειροτονήσας δυνάμεων. οὗτος ἐπὶ τὴν
Persian Saitos having-appointed forces this-one against the
Ἀλεξάνδρου ἀφορμισθεὶς ταύτην ἀνὰ κράτος εἷλε καὶ τὴν
of-Alexander having-set-out it by force took and the
ὅλην Αἴγυπτον ἠνδραπόδιζε καὶ τὴν ἑῴαν ἅπασαν μοῖραν
whole Egypt enslaved and the eastern all part
κατεδῄου καὶ δοριαλώτους ὡς πλείστους ἦγε καὶ ἄλλους
ravaged and spear-captives as most led and others
ἀνῄρει, οὐδεμιᾷ φειδοῖ εἰς αὐτοὺς χρώμενος. ταῦτα τοίνυν
killed no sparing toward them using these-things therefore
οὕτω διαθέμενος εἰς τὸ ἔπειτα πανστρατιᾷ κατὰ τὴν
thus having-arranged for the next with-the-whole-army against the
Χαλκηδόνος πόλιν ᾔει καὶ περιεκάθητο ταύτην χρόνον ἐπὶ
of-Chalcedon city went and besieged it a-time for
συχνόν, ἠξίου τε βασιλέα εἰς ὁμιλίαν οἱ λόγων ἱκέσθαι.
long asked and the-emperor into converse with-him of-words to-come
καὶ δὴ βασιλεὺς εἰσήκουε καὶ ὡς αὐτὸν διεπεραιοῦτο,
and indeed the-emperor listened and to him crossed-over
βασιλικῇ δορυφορίᾳ τε καὶ πομπῇ χρώμενος. καὶ αὐτὸν
imperial bodyguard both and escort using and him
ἰδὼν Σάϊτος ἐξανέστη τε τῆς καθέδρας καὶ πρὸς
having-seen Saitos rose-up both from-the seat and to
τοὔδαφος ἑαυτὸν ἀπορρίψας προσεκύνει· αὐτός τε ἐκ
the-ground himself having-thrown-down did-obeisance he-himself and from
τοῦ ἀκατίου, ἐν ᾧ ἐπέπλει, τὸ χαῖρε αὐτῷ προσεφώνει
the boat in which he-sailed the hail to-him called
καὶ δωρεαῖς ἠμείβετο. ὧδε πρὸς αὐτὸν Σάϊτος ἔλεξεν.
and with-gifts requited thus to him Saitos spoke

"ἔδει μέν, ὦ βασιλεῦ, τοὺς Ῥωμαίων τε καὶ Περσῶν
it-was-needful indeed O emperor the of-the-Romans both and of-the-Persians
βασιλέας μήτε διίστασθαι ταῖς γνώμαις μηδ' ὁπωστιοῦν
kings neither to-stand-apart in-the judgments nor in-any-way-whatever
ἀλλήλοις ἀντικαθίστασθαι, ἐς φιλίαν τε καὶ συμβάσεις
to-one-another to-be-opposed into friendship but and agreements
ἰέναι ὡς προθυμότατα· (ὅπερ ἥδιστόν τε καὶ εὔχαρι
to-go as most-eagerly which-very-thing most-sweet both and pleasing
ἀνθρώποις τοῖς πάλαι καὶ νῦν τυγχάνει ἅπασιν, ἅτε
for-men those of-old and now happens-to-be all inasmuch-as
ζωῆς τε τῆς εὐκτέας καὶ εὐνομουμένης αἰτιώτατον·)
of-life both of-the to-be-prayed-for and well-ordered most-responsible
καὶ τῷ περιόντι τῆς ἐξουσίας συμπαραμένειν καὶ τὸ
and with-the surplus of-the authority to-remain-alongside also the
τῆς συμβάσεως μέγεθος. καὶ γὰρ ἴσμεν ὡς ἥκιστα ταῖς
of-the agreement greatness and for we-know that least with-the
ἐξουσίαις δὴ ταύταις ἐφάμιλλος πολιτεία φανείη ἂν
authorities indeed these rival a-state would-appear —
πώποτε. οὐ γὰρ ὅσιον, παρὸν ἐπιφροσύνῃ καὶ εὐβουλίᾳ
ever not for holy being-possible with-prudence and with-good-counsel
χρωμένους τὸ εὔνουν καὶ φίλιον εἰς ἀλλήλους κρατύνασθαι,
using the goodwill and friendly toward one-another to-strengthen
ὅπλα κατ' ἀλλήλων αἴρεσθαι καὶ πημαίνειν οὐκ ἐν δίκῃ
arms against one-another to-raise and to-harm not in justice
καὶ κακοῦν τὸ ὑπήκοον. ἐξ ὧν τί συμβαίνει; εἰ μὲν τὸ
and to-ill-treat the subject from which what happens if indeed the
ὁμόγνωμον καὶ εἰρηνικὸν θήσεσθε, εὐδαίμονά τε ἑκάτερον
like-mindedness and peaceable you-will-establish fortunate both each
ὑμῶν τῶν ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων μᾶλλον ὑπάρξαι, ζηλωτούς
of-you than-the other men rather to-be enviable
τε καὶ ἀξιαγάστους ἐς τὸν ἅπαντα βίον δείκνυσθαι·
both and admirable for the whole life to-be-shown

εἴς τε τὸ ἄμοχθον καὶ εὔθυμον ὁ πόνος ὑμῖν καὶ ἡ
into both the toil-free and cheerful the toil for-you and the
φροντὶς περιστήσεται. εἰ δ' αὖ γε ταυτὶ μεθιέμενοι
care will-turn if but in-turn indeed these-things letting-go
καὶ ἡλίκον οἷον ἀγαθὸν τὴν εἰρήνην ἐκποδὼν ποιήσασθαι
and how-great what a-good the peace out-of-the-way to-put
ἕλοισθε, καὶ οὐδὲν ὅτι ὀνησιφόρον λογίσασθαι ὑμῖν
you-should-choose and nothing that profit-bringing to-reckon for-you
οἷσον, δυσμένειαν δὲ τὴν εἰς ἀλλήλους καὶ τὸ ἔχθιστον
going-to-bring enmity but the toward one-another and the most-hateful
ἀνθῃρημένοι, πολέμων μὲν ὡς πλείστων, ὅπερ
having-chosen-instead of-wars indeed as most which-very-thing
ἀπηχὲς καὶ ἀπώμοτον, παραίτιοι γενήσεσθε, ἱδρῶτάς τε
harsh and abjured causes you-will-become sweats both
καὶ πόνους ὡς τὸ εἰκὸς ἀνελέσθαι μεγίστους, πολλὰ δὲ
and toils as the likely to-undertake greatest many and
σώματα προϊέμενοι δαπανήσετε χρημάτων τε ἀνάλωσιν ὡς
bodies throwing-away you-will-expend of-moneys and expenditure as
πλείστην ποιήσεσθε· καὶ ἁπαξαπλῶς εἰς μέγα κακοῦ τὸ τοῦ
greatest you-will-make and in-short to great of-evil the of-the
πολέμου ὑμῖν πέρας ἥξει. οἷα δὴ καὶ νῦν ὁρᾶν ὑμῖν
war for-you end will-come such-as indeed also now to-see for-you
πάρεστιν, ἀφ' ὧν ἔγωγε εἰς τὴν Ῥωμαίων εἰσβαλὼν
it-is-possible from which-things I-at-least into the of-the-Romans having-invaded
γῆν, τὰ δεινότατα εἶδε καὶ πέπονθεν. ἐντεῦθεν οὖν
land the most-terrible-things saw and has-suffered thence then
λελείψεται τὰ τῶν πολιτειῶν οἰκτρότατα καὶ ἀθλιώτατα
it-will-be-left the-things of-the states most-pitiable and most-wretched
διακείσεσθαι". ταῦτα διώμνυτο λέγων αὐτὸς καὶ ὡς ἐν
to-be-disposed these-things swore saying he-himself also that in
σπουδῇ τίθεσθαι τὰς πολιτείας Ῥωμαίων τε καὶ Περσῶν
earnestness to-place the states of-the-Romans both and of-the-Persians

εἰς τὸ τὰ συμβατήρια ἥκειν. ταῦτα ἐπιτελῆ ποιήσειν ὅγε
for the the agreements to-come these-things accomplished to-make he
ἐπήγγελτο, καί, ὡς τῶν ὀμωμοσμένων τὰ πιστὰ δοίη,
had-promised and that of-the sworn-things the pledges he-might-give
προσέφερε, ὅτι γε δὴ ταῦτα καὶ Χοσρόῃ βουλομένῳ
added that indeed now these-things also to-Chosroes wishing
εἴη. "εἴ τι οὖν μοι" φησὶ "πείθεσθαι ἔχοιτε, αὐτίκα
might-be if anything then me he-says to-obey you-could at-once
δὴ μάλα τοὺς ὡς Χοσρόην πρεσβευσομένους τούτων
indeed very those to Chosroes going-to-go-as-envoys of-these
ἕκατι ἅμα ἐμοὶ ἐκπέμποιτε, (πεισθείη δ' ἄν
on-account-of together-with me may-you-send-out would-be-persuaded and —
μοι καὶ αὐτός, εὖ οἶδα, εἰς τοῦτο γνώμης καθιστάμενος)
by-me also he-himself well I-know into this of-judgment being-brought
σπείσεσθε μεθ' ὑμῶν καὶ τὴν εἰρήνην τὸ λοιπὸν εἰς τὸν
you-will-make-a-treaty with you and the peace the henceforth for the
ἅπαντα χρόνον βεβαίαν τε καὶ ἀκραιφνῆ καταστήσεσθε".
whole time firm both and unmixed you-will-establish
Βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἡράκλειος, ἐπεὶ τοῦτ' οὖν ἐπέπυστο, τῷ
the-emperor and Heraclius when this then he-had-learned at-the
προσηνεῖ καὶ θελκτηρίῳ τῶν λόγων συνηδόμενός τε
gentle and charming of-the words rejoicing both
καὶ κατακηλούμενος, ὑπέσχετο εἰς ἅπαντα πράσσειν
and being-enchanted promised in all-things to-act
ἑτοιμότατά τε καὶ σπουδαιότατα. καὶ οἷς
most-readily both and most-earnestly and in-the-things-which
ἐβουλεύετο τούτων πέρι συνέπραττόν τε μάλιστα καὶ
he-planned these about worked-with both most and
συνήνουν ὁ ἱερομύστης τε καὶ οἱ ἐν τέλει. καὶ ὅτι
agreed the initiate-priest both and those in office and as
τάχιστα οἱ διαπρεσβευσόμενοι ἐξελέγοντο, Ὀλύμπιος
quickly-as-possible those going-to-go-as-envoys were-chosen Olympius

μὲν ὁ τὴν τῶν ὑπάρχων τῶν πραιτωρίων διέπων
indeed the-one the of-the prefects of-the praetorians administering
ἀξίαν, Λεόντιος δὲ ὁ τῆς πόλεως ὕπαρχος, Ἀναστάσιός
dignity Leontius and the of-the city prefect Anastasius
τε ὁ τὴν οἰκονομίαν τοῦ μεγίστου ἱεροῦ, ᾧ Σοφία
and the-one the stewardship of-the greatest shrine to-which Wisdom
ὁ θεῖος λόγος ἐπώνυμον, τῶν πραγμάτων πεπιστευμένος.
the divine word (is)-name of-the affairs entrusted
τούτους παραλαβὼν Σάϊτος καὶ ἄρας ἐκ Χαλκηδόνος
these having-taken-over Saitos also having-set-out from Chalcedon
ὀπίσω ἀπήλαυνε καὶ πρὸς τὰ Περσικὰ ἤθη ἐχώρει· καὶ
back drove-off and to the Persian haunts went and
ἕως μὲν τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἐπέβαινε γῆς, διὰ τιμῆς ἦγε καὶ
as-long-as indeed the of-the-Romans he-trod land with honor he-led and
θεραπείας ἠξίου, τῇ Περσικῇ δὲ ἐμβαλὼν πέδας τὰς
of-attention deemed-worthy into-the Persian but having-entered fetters the
ἐκ σιδήρων αὐτοῖς περιθέμενος δεσμώτας παρὰ Χοσρόην
from irons on-them having-put as-prisoners to Chosroes
ἐκόμισε. Χοσρόης δὲ ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὡς Σάϊτος Ἡράκλειον ὡς
brought Chosroes but when he-learned that Saitos Heraclius as
βασιλέα εἶδέ τε καὶ τετίμηκεν, ἀλλ᾽ οὐ δοριάλωτον ἑλὼν
emperor saw both and has-honored but not as-spear-captive having-taken
ὡς αὐτὸν ἤγαγεν (ἐν τούτῳ γὰρ αὐτῷ τὰ τῆς ἐλπίδος
to him led in this for to-him the-things of-the hope
ὠνειροπολεῖτο καὶ ἔκειτο), μεγάλα τε ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ ἠγανάκτει
were-dreamed and lay greatly both at him was-indignant
καὶ τέλος εἰς ἀσκὸν αὐτῷ ἀπέδειρε τὴν δοράν, πικρὸν
and at-last into a-wineskin from-him flayed the skin bitter
αὐτῷ καὶ βίαιον καταστήσας τὸν θάνατον. Ῥωμαίων δὲ
for-him and violent having-made the death of-the-Romans and

τοὺς πρεσβευτὰς ἰδίᾳ διαστείλας ὡς ἕκαστον φρουραῖς
the envoys separately having-parted as each in-guards
ἀσφαλεστάταις ἀπέθετο καὶ ἐκάκου τὰ μέγιστα.
most-secure he-put-away and ill-treated the most
Ταῦτα οὐ μικρῶς ἠνία τὸν βασιλέα καὶ ἐπετάραττεν. ἐφ᾽
these-things not slightly grieved the emperor and disturbed on
οἷς καὶ λιμὸς τηνικαῦτα τῇ πολιτείᾳ ἐπεφύη βαρύτατος· οὐ
which also a-famine at-that-time on-the state grew-up most-grievous not
γὰρ ἡ Αἴγυπτος αὐτοῖς τὸ λοιπὸν ἐπεσίτιζεν, ἐξ οὗ καὶ τὰ
for — Egypt for-them the henceforth supplied-grain from which also the
πλεῖστα τῶν βασιλικῶν ἐπελελοίπει σιτηρεσίων. ἐν τούτοις
most of-the imperial had-failed grain-allowances among these-things
καὶ νόσος λοιμώδης τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐνσκήψασα θανάτῳ
also a-disease pestilential on-those in the city having-fallen-upon by-death
τὰ πλήθη τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ διέφθειρεν. ὧν ἁπάντων ἕνεκεν
the multitudes the in it destroyed of-which all on-account-of
πολλὴ δυσθυμία καὶ ἀπορία τῷ κρατοῦντι περιεκέχυτο.
great despondency and perplexity on-the ruler had-been-poured-around
καὶ οἴχεσθαι διὰ ταῦτα πρὸς Λιβύην βουλομένῳ ἦν.
and to-go-off because-of these-things to Libya wishing he-was
καὶ αὐτόθι χρήματα τέως πλεῖστα χρυσόν τε καὶ
and thither moneys meanwhile very-many gold both and
ἄργυρον καὶ λίθων τοὺς τιμιωτάτους προύπεμπεν· ὧν
silver and of-stones the most-precious he-sent-ahead of-which
οὐκ ὀλίγιστα καταίροντα κλύδωνι μεγίστῳ περιπεπτώκει
not the-fewest putting-in with-a-surge very-great had-met-with
καὶ τοῖς ποντικοῖς ῥείθροις βρύχια γέγονεν. ταῦτα τοίνυν
and in-the sea streams under-water became these-things therefore
τῶν πολιτῶν αἰσθόμενοι, ὡς δυνατὰ ἦν αὐτοῖς, διεκώλυον.
of-the citizens having-perceived as possible was for-them prevented
ὁ γοῦν ἱεράρχης ἐπὶ τοῦ ἱεροῦ τοῦτον καλέσας ὅρκοις
the at-any-rate hierarch at the shrine him having-called with-oaths

ἐνταῦθα περιεδέσμει ὡς ἥκιστα τῆς βασιλευούσης ἐξίστασθαι.
there bound that least the reigning-city to-leave
οἷς εἴξας τὰς μὲν παρούσας τύχας ἀπωλοφύρετο,
to-which having-yielded the indeed present fortunes he-lamented
τὰς δὲ γνώμας τὰς αὐτῶν καὶ οὐκ ἐθελοντὴς ἔστεργε.
the but judgments the their even not willing accepted
Χρόνος δέ τις παρῴχετο, καὶ ὁ τῶν Οὔννων τοῦ ἔθνους
time and a passed and the of-the Huns of-the nation
κύριος τοῖς ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἄρχουσι καὶ δορυφόροις ἅμα
lord with-the about him rulers and bodyguards together
εἰς Βυζάντιον εἰσῄει, μυεῖσθαι δὲ τὰ Χριστιανῶν
into Byzantium entered to-be-initiated and the-things of-Christians
βασιλέα ἐξῄτει. ὁ δὲ ἀσμένως αὐτὸν ὑπεδέχετο, καὶ
from-the-emperor asked he and gladly him received and
οἱ Ῥωμαίων ἄρχοντες τοὺς Οὐννικοὺς ἄρχοντας καὶ τὰς
the of-the-Romans officials the Hunnic officials and the
ἐκείνων γαμετὰς αἱ τούτων αὐτῶν τῷ θείῳ λουτρῷ
those-men's wives the these-men's own from-the divine bath
ἐτεκνώσαντο σύζυγοι. οὕτω τε τὰ θεῖα μυηθεῖσι
adopted-as-children wives thus and the divine-things initiated
δώροις βασιλικοῖς καὶ ἀξιώμασιν ἐφιλοτιμήσατο· τῇ
with-gifts imperial and dignities he-honored-generously with-the
γὰρ ἀξίᾳ τοῦ πατρικίου τὸν ἡγεμόνα τοῦτον τετίμηκε
for rank of-the patrician the leader this-one he-has-honored
καὶ πρὸς τὰ Οὐννικὰ ἤθη φιλοφρόνως ἐξέπεμπε.
and to the Hunnic haunts kindly sent-out
Μετὰ δὴ ταῦτα καὶ ὁ τῶν Ἀβάρων τοῦ ἔθνους ἡγεμὼν
after indeed these-things also the of-the Avars of-the nation leader
ἐπὶ συμβάσεσιν ὡς Ἡράκλειον ἐπικηρυκεύεται. ἐφ' ᾧ λίαν
for agreements to Heraclius sends-heralds at which greatly
ὑπεραγάμενος δώροις αὐτὸν ἠμείβετο καὶ δὴ καὶ ἔπεμπεν
admiring with-gifts him requited and indeed also sent

ὡς αὐτὸν ἀγγελιαφόρους, Ἀθανάσιον τὸν πατρίκιον, εἶτα
to him messengers Athanasius the patrician then
μετ᾽ αὐτὸν καὶ Κοσμᾶν τὴν ἀξίαν ἣν δὴ κυαίστορα
after him also Cosmas — in-rank which indeed quaestor
καλοῦσι, τὰ τῆς βασιλέως γνώμης αὐτῷ ἀπεροῦντας.
they-call the-things of-the emperor's judgment to-him going-to-tell
ὁ Ἄβαρος δὲ τὰ πρὸς φιλίαν ὑποκρινόμενος αἱμύλα
the Avar and the-things toward friendship pretending wheedling
τε καὶ ἐπαγωγὰ πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἀποφθεγγόμενος ὑπήγετο,
both and enticing-things to them uttering led-on
ὡς φίλος εἴη Ῥωμαίοις, καὶ ἥκειν ὡς βασιλέα ἐπὶ
that friend he-was to-the-Romans and to-come to the-emperor for
σπονδαῖς ἐπήγγελτο. οἳ δὴ καὶ ἀναζεύξαντες τὰ τῆς
treaties promised who indeed also having-returned the-things of-the
εὐνοίας ἐκείνου ἔνδηλα βασιλεῖ ἐποίουν. οἷς ἄγαν
goodwill his clear to-the-emperor made at-which exceedingly
ὑπερηδόμενος βουλεύεται εἰς τὴν πόλιν Ἡράκλειαν, καθ᾽
rejoicing he-resolves in the city Heraclea according-to
ἃ ἦν αὐτοῖς συγκείμενον, τῷ Ἀβάρῳ συμβαλεῖν.
what was for-them agreed with-the Avar to-meet
τὴν θυμελικὴν σκευὴν προύπεμπε, καὶ ἱππικὴν ἀγωνίαν
the theatrical equipment he-sent-ahead and horse-race contest
ἐπὶ τῇ δοχῇ αὐτοῦ τελεῖν εὐτρέπιζε, στολήν τε αὐτῷ
at the reception his to-hold he-got-ready robe both for-him
λαμπρὰν καὶ τοῖς συνομαρτοῦσιν ἐκόμιζεν. εἶτα κατὰ τὴν
splendid and for-those accompanying brought then at the
Σηλυμβρίαν πόλιν ἀφιγμένος ηὐλίζετο. τρισὶ δὲ ὕστερον
Selymbria city having-arrived he-encamped three and later
ἡμέραις ὁ χαγάνος σὺν πλήθει πολλῷ τῶν Ἀβάρων
on-days the chagan with a-multitude great of-the Avars
ἀμφὶ τὴν Ἡράκλειαν παρῄει. ἀποδασμὸν δέ τινα τῶν
about — Heraclea arrived a-detachment and some of-those

οἱ ἑπομένων, οἳ ἄλκιμοί τε καὶ μαχιμώτατοι ἐτύγχανον,
him following who stout both and most-warlike happened-to-be
ἀπολεξάμενος, κατὰ τὰ ὑπερκείμενα τῶν μακρῶν
having-picked-out at the-parts lying-above the long
λεγομένων τειχῶν λοχμώδη τε καὶ ἀμφιλαφῆ ἐκπέμψας,
called walls thickety both and overgrown having-sent-out
σκεδάννυσι κρύβδην κατὰ τῶν ἐκεῖ ὀρῶν χωρήσειν τὰ
scatters secretly over the there mountains to-go the
λάσια, ὡς ἂν κατὰ νώτου τοῦ βασιλέως γενόμενοι, αὐτόν
thickets so-that — at the-back of-the emperor having-come him
τε μέσον καὶ τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀποληψόμενοι, σχοῖεν
both in-the-middle and those about him going-to-cut-off they-might-have
εὐχείρωτον. τούτους Ἡράκλειος αἰσθόμενος καὶ οὐ μετρίως
easy-to-subdue these Heraclius having-perceived and not moderately
τῷ παραλόγῳ καταπλαγείς, τὸ ἁλουργὸν ἀπαμφιέννυται
by-the unexpected astounded the sea-purple takes-off
ἔσθημα· οἰκτρὸν δέ τι καὶ πενιχρόν, ὡς ἂν ἰδιώτης
garment pitiful and a and poor as — a-private-man
τοῖς ἐντευξομένοις φαίνοιτο, περιβαλόμενος ἔνδυμα τόν
to-those going-to-meet-him he-might-appear having-put-on clothing the
τε στέφανον τὸν βασίλειον τῇ ὠλένῃ περιαψάμενος,
and crown the imperial on-the arm having-hung-around
ἀγεννῶς παραχρῆμα εἰς φυγὴν ἐτράπετο καὶ μόλις πρὸς
ignobly at-once into flight turned and hardly to
τὸ Βυζάντιον διεσώζετο. οἱ δὲ Ἄβαροι σὺν θυμῷ κατὰ τὴν
— Byzantium got-safe the but Avars with fury in the
δίωξιν ἐπετίθεντο, καὶ πρὸς τὸ πεδίον τὸ πρὸ τῆς πόλεως
pursuit pressed-on and at the plain the before the city
ὃ Ἕβδομον καλοῦσι καταλαβόντες ἱδρύσαντο. ἐνθένδε τε
which Hebdomon they-call having-seized settled thence and
σκεδάννυνται ἄχρι καὶ εἰς τὴν τοῦ Βαρβύσσου ποταμοῦ
are-scattered as-far even to the of-the Barbysses river

γέφυραν καὶ τὰ τῇδε χωρία πικρῶς κατεληΐζοντο καὶ τὸν
bridge and the here places bitterly plundered and the
Ῥωμαίων ὅμιλον ἀφειδῶς ἐκεράϊζον, τήν τε βασιλικὴν
of-the-Romans throng unsparingly ravaged the both imperial
ἐσθῆτα καὶ τὰς στολὰς παραλαμβάνουσι, πρὸς δὲ καὶ
garment and the robes take-over besides and also
τὰ θυμελικὰ ὄργανα καὶ τοὺς διακομίζοντας ἅπαντας.
the theatrical instruments and those carrying-them all
πλεῖστον δὲ ὅσον λαὸν ἀνδραποδισάμενοι δοριάλωτον
very-great and as people having-enslaved as-spear-captive
ἄγοντες πρὸς τῇ σφετέρᾳ ἀπεκόμισαν· εἰς ἑβδομήκοντα δὲ
leading toward the their-own carried-off to seventy and
καὶ διακοσίας χιλιάδας ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ γυναικῶν, καθάπερ
and two-hundred thousands of-men both and of-women as
ἔνιοι τῶν ἁλόντων διαδράντες ἀλλήλοις συνῳδὰ ἔφασαν,
some of-the captured having-escaped with-one-another agreeing said
ὁ ἀριθμὸς αὐτοῖς ἅπας συνήνεκτο.
the number for-them all came-together

Heraclius married his niece Martina against the law, and their sons were afflicted. Chosroes sent Sarbaros against the empire, who took the life-giving wood from Jerusalem. Leaving his sons with the patriarch, Heraclius allied with the Turks, promising his daughter, and destroyed the fire-temples, and a forged letter kept Sarbaros at Chalcedon. The Avars besieged the city, and their Slav boats were destroyed off Blachernae. Heraclius slew Rhizates in single combat; Chosroes was starved and killed by the nobles and his son Siroes, who made peace. Sarbaros, granted rule over Persia, returned Egypt, the east, and the cross, which Heraclius showed at Jerusalem, and the emperor entered Byzantium in triumph.

Ἡρακλείῳ δέ, καίτοι τῶν κοινῶν αὐτῷ πραγμάτων ἐπὶ
to-Heraclius but although of-the common for-him affairs to
τοσοῦτο δυσχερείας καὶ ἀνωμαλίας ἡκόντων, οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ τὰ
so-great of-difficulty and of-irregularity having-come not indeed even the
οἰκεῖα εὖ θέσθαι φροντὶς ἐγεγόνει, ἀλλ᾽ ὅγε πρὸς πρᾶξιν
private-things well to-set care had-arisen but he to a-deed
ἄθεσμον καὶ ἣν Ῥωμαίων ἀπαγορεύουσι νόμοι ἰδών, τὸ
lawless and which of-the-Romans forbid laws having-looked the
πρὸς τὴν ἀνεψιὰν Μαρτῖναν ἠσπάσατο κῆδος. θυγάτηρ
to the niece Martina embraced marriage-tie daughter
αὕτη Μαρίας τῆς αὐτοῦ ἐτύγχανεν ἀδελφῆς, πατρὸς δὲ
she of-Maria the his happened-to-be sister of-father and
Μαρτίνου, ὃν Μαρία πρὸ Εὐτροπίου γαμέτην ἐκέκτητο.
Martinus whom Maria before Eutropius as-husband had-had
καὶ δὴ δύο υἱεῖς ἐξ αὐτῆς τίκτει, ὧν τὸν μὲν Φλάυιον
and indeed two sons from her he-begets of-whom the one Flavius
τὸν δὲ Θεοδόσιον προσηγόρευσεν. ἡ δίκη δὲ ἐθριάμβευε τὸ
the other Theodosius he-called the justice but led-in-triumph the
ἀθέμιτον, καὶ τοῦ μὲν πρεσβυτέρου παρειμένον ἐδείκνυ τὸν
unlawful and of-the indeed elder paralyzed showed the

αὐχένα ὡς μηδ' ἑτέρωθι ἐπιστρέφεσθαι οἷόν τε εἶναι,
neck so-that not-even to-another-side to-turn possible — to-be
τοῦ δ' αὖ νεωτέρου τὴν ἀκουστικὴν ἀφῄρητο αἴσθησιν
of-the but in-turn younger the hearing took-away sense
καὶ κωφὸν ἤδη ἀπέφαινε. διήλεγχον δὲ αὐτοῦ μάλιστα
and deaf now rendered(-him) convicted and his especially
τὸ ἄσεμνον συνοικέσιον ἐπὶ ταῖς ἱππικαῖς ἁμίλλαις καὶ οἱ
the indecent marriage at the horse races also the
τοῦ πρασίου δημόται χρώματος, συνήνουν τε ἐπὶ ταύτῃ
of-the green faction-men color agreed both at this
καὶ συνέπραττον. Σέργιος δὲ ὁ τῶν Βυζαντίων ἱεράρχης
and worked-with-it Sergius and the of-the Byzantines hierarch
γράμμασιν αὐτὸν λιπαρῶς ἐγκείμενος ἐνουθέτει τὴν πρὸς τὸ
with-letters him persistently pressing admonished the with the
γύναιον τοῦτο κοινωνίαν ἀνήνασθαι. ὁ δὲ αὐτῷ ἀπελογεῖτο
little-woman this partnership to-renounce he but to-him defended-himself
ὡς "εὖ μὲν ἔχει τὰ παρὰ σοὶ λεγόμενα· ὁ γάρ σοι
that well indeed are the-things by you said which for to-you
χρέος ὡς ἀρχιερεῖ καὶ φίλῳ, ἤδη ἀποδέδωκας· ἐφ' ἡμῖν
a-debt as to-a-high-priest and to-a-friend already you-have-paid on us
δὲ τὸ λοιπὸν κείσεται τὰ τῆς πράξεως". κατὰ δὲ τὸν
but the henceforth will-lie the-things of-the deed at and the
αὐτὸν καιρὸν διεπιπράσκοντο τὰ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν κειμήλια
same time were-sold-off the of-the churches treasures
καὶ εἰς ὑπαγωγὴν φόρων τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐξενεμήθη.
and for payment of-tributes to-the barbarians were-distributed
Αὖθις οὖν ἐπιστρατεύει Χοσρόης ὁ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεὺς
again then campaigns Chosroes the of-the Persians king
κατὰ Ῥωμαίων, Σάρβαρον ἡγούμενον τῆς στρατιᾶς
against the-Romans Sarbaros leading of-the army
ἐκπέμψας, ὃς κατεδῄου πᾶσαν τὴν ἀνατολικὴν χώραν.
having-sent-out who ravaged all the eastern country

καταλαμβάνει δὲ τῶν ἁγίων τόπων τὰ ζῳοποιὰ ξύλα
seizes and of-the holy places the life-giving wood
τοῦ σωτηρίου σταυροῦ, Μωδέστου τηνικαῦτα Ἱεροσολύμων
of-the saving cross Modestus at-that-time of-Jerusalem
προεδρεύοντος. παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ οἱ Πέρσαι καὶ ἠπείγοντο
presiding prepared and the Persians and hastened
ἐλθεῖν εἰς Χαλκηδόνα. ὁ οὖν Ἡράκλειος ἔκ τε Περσῶν
to-come to Chalcedon — then Heraclius from both Persians
καὶ Ἀβάρων θορυβούμενος ἅμα καὶ λιμῷ πιεζομένης τῆς
and Avars being-troubled at-once also by-famine being-pressed the
Ῥωμαϊκῆς πολιτείας καὶ λοιμικῷ θανάτῳ φθειρομένης,
Roman state and by-pestilential death being-destroyed
προσεκαλεῖτο Σέργιόν τε τὸν τῆς πόλεως πρόεδρον,
summoned Sergius both the of-the city president
ἔτι τε καὶ ἄρχοντας καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ λαοῦ μέρος,
further both also officials and the remaining of-the people part
καὶ παρατίθεται αὐτοῖς τοὺς παῖδας, καὶ Βῶνον τὸν
and entrusts to-them the children and Bonus the
πατρίκιον ἐγχειρίζει τὰς τῶν πραγμάτων διοικήσεις,
patrician he-puts-in-charge-of the of-the affairs administrations
καὶ ἀπάρας διὰ τοῦ Εὐξείνου ἐπειρᾶτο διὰ Λαζικῆς εἰς
and having-set-out through the Euxine tried through Lazica into
τὴν Περσικὴν εἰσβαλεῖν· καθ' ἣν τίκτεται αὐτῷ υἱὸς ἐκ
the Persian to-invade during which is-born to-him a-son from
Μαρτίνης τῆς γυναικός (μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ γὰρ ταύτην ἤγετο),
Martina the wife with himself for her he-led
ὃν καὶ ἐπωνόμασεν Ἡράκλειον. ἐντεῦθεν ἀποστέλλει δῶρα
whom also he-named Heraclius thence he-sends gifts
πρὸς τὸν Τούρκων κύριον, ἐπὶ συμμαχίᾳ τῇ κατὰ Περσῶν
to the of-the-Turks lord for alliance the against Persians
συγκαλούμενος· ὁ δὲ δεξάμενος ὑπέσχετο συμμαχήσειν. ἐν
calling-him he and having-accepted promised to-fight-as-ally at

τούτῳ ἡσθεὶς Ἡράκλειος ὥρμησε καὶ αὐτὸς πρὸς
this having-been-pleased Heraclius set-out also himself to
αὐτόν, κἀκεῖνος τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως παρουσίαν ἀκηκοὼς
him and-he the of-the emperor presence having-heard
σὺν πλήθει Τούρκων πολλῷ τῷ βασιλεῖ ὑπηντίαζε,
with a-multitude of-Turks great the emperor came-to-meet
καὶ ἀποβὰς τοῦ ἵππου τῷ βασιλεῖ κατὰ γῆς
and having-dismounted from-the horse to-the emperor on the-ground
προσκυνεῖ. ἐποίει δὲ τοῦτο καὶ ὁ σὺν αὐτῷ πᾶς ὄχλος. ὁ
does-obeisance did and this also the with him whole crowd the
δὲ βασιλεὺς τὸ ὑπερβάλλον τῆς τιμῆς θεασάμενος ἐδήλου
and emperor the excess of-the honor having-beheld showed
αὐτῷ ὡς εἰ τὰ τῆς φιλίας αὐτῷ βέβαια εἴη, καὶ
to-him that if the-things of-the friendship for-him firm were also
ἐποχούμενον πλησιάζειν, καὶ ἅμα τέκνον ἴδιον ἀποκαλῶν.
mounted to-approach and at-once child his-own calling-him
οὕτως οὖν οὗτος ἀσπάζεται τῷ βασιλεῖ. ὁ δὲ ὃν περιέκειτο
thus then this-one embraces the emperor he and which he-wore
στέφανον τῆς κεφαλῆς λαβὼν τῇ τοῦ Τούρκου κεφαλῇ
crown from-the head having-taken on-the of-the Turk head
περιέθετο, συμποσιάσας τε αὐτῷ πάντα τὰ εἰς ὑπηρεσίαν
put having-feasted-with and with-him all the for service
τοῦ συμποσίου σκεύη ἅμα καὶ στολῇ βασιλικῇ καὶ
of-the feast vessels together-with also with-robe imperial and
ἐνωτίοις ἐκ μαργάρων κεκοσμημένοις δωρεῖται αὐτῷ.
with-earrings with pearls adorned presents to-him
ὡσαύτως δὲ καὶ τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν ἄρχοντας τοῖς ὁμοίοις
likewise and also the about him officials with-the like
ἐνωτίοις αὐτοχειρίᾳ ἐκόσμει. εἶτα δεδιὼς μὴ τὰ αὐτὰ
earrings with-his-own-hand adorned then fearing lest the same-things
τῷ Ἀβάρῳ καὶ παρ' ἐκείνου πείσεται, ἐπικρατέστερα δ'
as-the Avar also from that-one he-should-suffer stronger and

αὐτῷ καὶ τὰ τῆς συμβάσεως ἀπεργάζεται, παραδείκνυσιν
for-him also the-things of-the agreement makes shows
αὐτῷ τῆς θυγατρὸς Εὐδοκίας εἰκόνα ἔφη τε πρὸς αὐτὸν
to-him of-the daughter Eudocia an-image said and to him
ὡς "ἥνωσεν ἡμᾶς ὁ θεός, σὲ τέκνον ἐμὸν ἀπέδειξεν. ἰδοὺ
that united us — God you child my has-shown-to-be behold
δὴ αὕτη θυγάτηρ μού ἐστι καὶ Ῥωμαίων Αὐγούστα.
indeed she daughter my is and of-the-Romans Augusta
εἰ οὖν συναίρεις μοι καὶ βοηθεῖς κατὰ τῶν ἐχθρῶν, εἰς
if then you-join me and help against the enemies as
γυναῖκα δίδωμί σοι αὐτήν". ὁ δὲ τῷ κάλλει τῆς εἰκόνος
wife I-give to-you her he but by-the beauty of-the image
καὶ τῷ περὶ αὐτὴν κόσμῳ τρωθεὶς ἔρωτι τοῦ ἀρχετύπου
and by-the about her adornment wounded with-love of-the original
ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐπὶ τῇ συμμαχίᾳ ἐπέκειτο. εὐθὺς οὖν ἄρχοντα
still more on the alliance pressed at-once then a-commander
καὶ πλῆθος Τούρκων τῷ βασιλεῖ παραδίδωσι· σὺν αὐτοῖς
and a-multitude of-Turks to-the emperor hands-over with them
τε εἰς τὴν Περσικὴν εἰσβαλὼν τάς τε πόλεις καθῄρει καὶ
and into the Persian having-invaded the both cities he-destroyed and
τὰ πυρεῖα διέστρεφεν. ἐφ' ἑνὸς δὲ τούτων εὕρηται, ὡς
the fire-temples overturned in one and of-these it-was-found that
Χοσρόης ἑαυτὸν θεοποιήσας ἐν τῇ τούτου στέγῃ ἑαυτὸν
Chosroes himself having-made-a-god in the of-this roof himself
καθήμενον ὡς ἐν οὐρανῷ ἀνεστήλωσεν, ἀστραπὰς καὶ
sitting as in heaven had-set-up lightnings and
ἥλιον καὶ σελήνην συγκατασκευάσας, ἀγγέλους περιεστῶτας
sun and moon having-constructed-besides angels standing-around
αὐτῷ, καὶ βροντὴν διὰ μηχανῆς ποιεῖν καὶ ὕειν ὁπότ'
him and thunder by machine to-make and to-rain whenever
ἂν θελήσειεν. τοῦτο τὸ βδέλυγμα θεασάμενος Ἡράκλειος
— he-should-wish this the abomination having-beheld Heraclius

εἰς γῆν κατέρριψε καὶ ὡς κονιορτὸν διέλυσε. Χοσρόης
to earth threw-down and like dust dissolved Chosroes
τοίνυν ἀκούσας τά τε ἄλλα πάντα καὶ ὡς Τοῦρκοι
therefore having-heard the both other-things all and that the-Turks
συμμαχοῦσιν Ἡρακλείῳ, δῆλα ἐποίει πάντα διὰ γραφῆς
fight-as-allies with-Heraclius clear made all-things through a-letter
τῷ Σαρβάρῳ, καὶ ὡς ταχέως πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς
— to-Sarbaros and that quickly to him from the
Ῥωμαϊκῆς ἀναζευγνύναι καὶ Ἡράκλειον ἀμύνασθαι· μηδὲ
Roman to-withdraw and Heraclius to-ward-off not-even
γὰρ δύνασθαι τῷ πλήθει τῷ ἐκείνου ἀντικαθίστασθαι. τὸ δὲ
for to-be-able the multitude the his to-oppose the but
γράμμα περιτραπὲν Ἡρακλείῳ ἐγχειρίζεται. ὁ δὲ τοῦτο
letter having-been-diverted to-Heraclius is-delivered he but it
ἀναγνοὺς ταῦτα μὲν ἐξηφάνισεν, ἑτέραν δὲ γραφὴν ὡς
having-read these-things indeed made-vanish another and letter as
ἀπὸ Χοσρόου σκηψάμενος τῷ Σαρβάρῳ ἐκτίθεται, τῇ
from Chosroes having-feigned — to-Sarbaros sets-forth with-the
ἐκείνου σφραγῖδι σημηνάμενος, ἔχουσαν οὕτως "ὁ Καῖσαρ
his seal having-sealed having thus the Caesar
Ῥωμαίων φιλίαν μετὰ Τούρκων ἐσπείσατο καὶ εἰσῆλθε
of-the-Romans friendship with the-Turks made-a-treaty and entered
μέχρι τοῦ Ἀδορβαδιγάνου καλουμένου τόπου, καὶ ὅτι
as-far-as the Adorbadigan called place and that
πέμψας στρατιὰν κατ' αὐτοῦ αὐτόν τε καὶ τοὺς Τούρκους
having-sent an-army against him him both and the Turks
διώλεσα, οἱ δὲ περιλειφθέντες ἔφυγον. μὴ οὖν ἀπάρῃς
I-destroyed those and left-over fled not then depart
ἐκ τῆς Ῥωμαίων γῆς, ἀλλὰ τῇ Χαλκηδόνι προσέδρευε,
from the of-the-Romans land but — Chalcedon besiege

Ῥωμαίους αἰχμαλωτεύων καὶ ληϊζόμενος”. καὶ Σάρβαρος
the-Romans taking-captive and plundering and Sarbaros
μὲν τὸ γράμμα δεξάμενος τῆς προσεδρίας εἶχετο.
indeed the letter having-received to-the siege held
Οἱ δὲ Ἄβαροι ἐπεὶ τὰς σπονδὰς διέλυσαν (καὶ γὰρ
the but Avars when the treaties dissolved and for
Ἡράκλειος πρὶν Πέρσας ἐκστρατεῦσαι δώροις πρὸς
Heraclius before against-the-Persians to-campaign with-gifts toward
αὐτοὺς ταύτας ἐβεβαίου, ὑποσχόμενος παρέχειν αὐτοῖς
them these had-confirmed having-promised to-supply to-them
νομισμάτων μυριάδας εἴκοσιν, ὁμήρους αὐτοῖς δεδωκὼς
of-coins ten-thousands twenty as-hostages to-them having-given
ἕνα τῶν υἱῶν Ἰωάννην τοὔνομα, ὃν δὴ καὶ Ἀταλάριχον
one of-the sons John by-name whom indeed also Atalarichus
ἐκάλεσε, νόθος δὲ ἦν αὐτῷ ἐκ παλλακῆς, καὶ Στέφανον
he-called bastard and he-was to-him from a-concubine and Stephen
ἀνεψιὸν αὐτοῦ, υἱὸν Μαρίας τῆς ἀδελφῆς αὐτοῦ καὶ
nephew his son of-Maria the sister his and
Εὐτροπίου, ἔτι δὲ καὶ Ἰωάννην ἕτερον, υἱὸν Βώνου τοῦ
of-Eutropius further and also John another son of-Bonus the
πατρικίου, καὶ αὐτὸν ἐκ παλλακῆς αὐτῷ γεγονότα), καὶ
patrician also him from a-concubine to-him born and
αὐτοὶ ἐκστρατεύοντες τῷ τείχει τοῦ Βυζαντίου πελάζουσιν,
they campaigning to-the wall — of-Byzantium draw-near
εὐθύς τε πάντα ἐνεπίπρων τὰ προάστεια. καὶ ὥσπερ
at-once and all they-burned the suburbs and as-if
ἀναμερισάμενοι ἑκάτεροι τὸν Θρᾳκικὸν Βόσπορον Πέρσαι
having-divided each the Thracian Bosporus the-Persians
μὲν τὰ τῆς Ἀσιάτιδος μοίρας καθῄρουν, Ἄβαροι δὲ
indeed the-parts of-the Asian portion destroyed the-Avars and
τὸν ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης διέφθειρον χῶρον. ἀλλήλοις τε λόγοις
the on Thrace ravaged country with-one-another and in-words

οἱ Ἄβαροι συνετίθεντο συμφωνήσαντες ἑλεῖν τὸ Βυζάντιον.
the Avars agreed having-concurred to-take — Byzantium
οἱ οὖν Ἄβαροι μηχανήματα τειχομάχα ἐτέκταινον· πύργοι
the then Avars engines wall-fighting built towers
δὲ ἦσαν ξύλινοι καὶ χελῶναι τὰ κατασκευάσματα. καὶ
and were wooden and tortoises the constructions and
ἐπεὶ προσήεσαν τῷ τείχει τὰ ὄργανα, θεία δύναμις
when approached the wall the machines divine power
ἐξαπιναίως ταῦτα διέλυσε καὶ τοὺς ἐν αὐτοῖς τῶν Ἀβάρων
suddenly them dissolved and the in them of-the Avars
μαχητὰς διώλεσεν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καὶ Σκλαβηνὰ πλήθη οἱ
fighters destroyed since and also Sclavene multitudes the
Ἄβαροι ἐπεφέροντο καὶ εἰς συμμαχίαν ἐχρῶντο, δεδώκεσαν
Avars brought-along and for alliance used had-given
δὲ αὐτοῖς σημεῖον ὡς ἡνίκα ἂν ἴδοιεν πυρσοὺς
and to-them a-sign that whenever — they-should-see beacons
ἀναφθέντας εἰς τὸ Βλαχερνῶν προτείχισμα, τὸ καλούμενον
kindled at the of-Blachernae outwork the called
Πτερόν, εὐθὺς ἅμα τοῖς μονοξύλοις ἀκατίοις κἀκεῖνοι
Wing at-once together-with the single-trunk boats they-too
ἐπεξίοιεν, ὡς πλοΐμῳ ἀναφανέντες τὴν πόλιν κραταιῶς
should-sally-out that by-sea having-appeared the city mightily
θορυβήσωσιν αὐτοί τε ἀδείας λαβόμενοι ἐκ τῶν
they-might-throw-into-confusion they and freedom having-taken from the
τειχῶν ἀνατρέχοντες ἐντὸς τῆς πόλεως γένωνται. δῆλα οὖν
walls running-up within the city might-be clear then
ταῦτα Βώνῳ τῷ πατρικίῳ ἐγένοντο, καὶ αὐτὸς διήρεις μὲν
these-things to-Bonus the patrician became and he biremes indeed
καὶ τριήρεις ἁρμόσας, εἰς τὸν χῶρον ἐν ᾧ τὸ σημεῖον
and triremes having-fitted to the place in which the sign
ἐδέδοτο καθοπλίσας προσώρμισεν, ὡσαύτως καὶ πρὸς
had-been-given having-armed moored likewise also to

τὴν ἀντιπέρα ἀκτὴν τὰς διήρεις ἐπέλασεν διαφρυκτωρεῖσθαί
the opposite shore the biremes drove to-be-signaled-by-fire
τε εὐθέως ἐπέτρεψεν. ὅπερ δὴ οἱ Σκλάβοι θεασάμενοι
and at-once he-ordered which indeed the Slavs having-beheld
ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ καλουμένου Βαρβύσσου ἀφώρμων
from the river the called Barbysses set-out
καὶ κατὰ τῆς πόλεως ᾔεσαν. αἱ δὲ ἐπεκδραμοῦσαι καὶ εἰς
and against the city went they but having-sallied-out and into
μέσον αὐτοὺς ἀπολαβοῦσαι ἐκ τοῦ εὐθέως ἔκτεινον, καὶ
the-middle them having-cut-off from the immediate killed and
αἵματι πολλῷ τὸ θαλάσσιον ὕδωρ ἐφοινίσσετο. ἐν τοῖς
with-blood much the sea water was-reddened among the
πτώμασιν οὖν τῶν ἀναιρεθέντων καὶ γυναῖκες Σκλαβηναὶ
fallen then of-the slain also women Sclavene
κατεφαίνοντο. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα οἱ βάρβαροι θεασάμενοι καὶ
appeared but these-things the barbarians having-beheld and
τῆς προσεδρίας ἀπειπόντες πρὸς τὴν αὑτῶν ἀνεζεύγνυον.
the siege having-renounced to the their-own withdrew
ὁ δὲ ἀρχιερεὺς τῆς πόλεως σὺν Κωνσταντίνῳ τῷ βασιλεῖ
the and high-priest of-the city with Constantine the emperor
εὐχαριστηρίους λιτὰς τῷ θεῷ προσέφερον ἐν τῷ ναῷ
thank-offering litanies — to-God offered in the temple
τῆς θεομήτορος τῷ ἐν Βλαχέρναις ἱδρυμένῳ ἀφικόμενοι·
of-the mother-of-God the in Blachernae founded having-arrived
τεῖχος εὐθὺς δωμησάμενοι τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἐκείνου ναοῦ φρούριον
a-wall at-once having-built of-the holy that temple as-a-fortress
κατέστησαν. καὶ τὰ μὲν Ἀβάρων οὕτω πῃ ἔσχε.
they-made and the-things indeed of-the-Avars thus somehow went
Μαθὼν δὲ Χοσρόης Ἡράκλειον πλησιάσαντα τοῖς
having-learned and Chosroes Heraclius having-drawn-near to-the
βασιλείοις Περσῶν ἐκπέμπει κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ στρατηγόν
palaces of-the-Persians sends-out against him a-general

τινα Ῥιζάτην ὄνομα, γενναῖον ὄντα καὶ ἔμπειρον τὰ
a Rhizates by-name noble being and experienced in-the
πολέμια. οὗτος ἐλθὼν τῷ βασιλεῖ παρατάσσεται,
military-things this-one having-come against-the emperor is-drawn-up
καὶ τῆς οἰκείας ἀφορμῶν φάλαγγος μόνος πρὸς μόνῳ
and from-the own setting-out phalanx alone with alone
προυκαλεῖτο διαμάχεσθαι. Ἡράκλειος δὲ ἐπεὶ οὐδένα τοῦ
challenged to-fight-it-out Heraclius but when no-one of-the
οἰκείου στρατοῦ προθυμούμενον ἐπεγίνωσκεν, αὐτὸς ἐξῄει
own army being-eager he-recognized he-himself went-out
κατὰ τοῦ βαρβάρου. ὁ δὲ ὡς τὴν τοξικὴν ἔμπειρος
against the barbarian he and as in-the archery experienced
ὀϊστὸν ἠφίει καὶ ἄκρων χειλέων τοῦ βασιλέως καθήπτετο·
an-arrow shot and of-the-tips of-the-lips of-the emperor fastened-on
εἶτα καὶ ἄλλον ὀϊστὸν ἐξέπεμψε καὶ τὸ σφυρὸν τοῦ
then also another arrow he-sent-out and the ankle of-the
ποδὸς ἐπέξυσεν. αὐτὸς δὲ Ἡράκλειος τῷ ἵππῳ ἐπῄει,
foot grazed he-himself and Heraclius with-the horse attacked
καί τις τῶν αὐτοῦ δορυφόρων προφθάσας τὸν ὦμον
and one of-the his bodyguards having-forestalled the shoulder
Ῥιζάτου ξίφει ἀπέτεμε, καὶ αὐτὸν πεσόντα ὁ βασιλεὺς
of-Rhizates with-a-sword cut-off and him fallen the emperor
κατηκόντισε καὶ εὐθὺς τὴν τούτου κεφαλὴν ἀπέτεμεν. ἐπὶ
speared and at-once the his head cut-off at
δὲ τῇ νίκῃ ταύτῃ προθυμίας ὁ τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατὸς
and the victory this with-eagerness the of-the Romans army
πλησθείς, αἰσθόμενος τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως παρρησίαν, κατὰ
filled having-perceived the of-the emperor boldness against
Περσῶν ἐχώρουν συντονώτατα, καὶ ἀνὰ κράτος ἡττηθέντας
the-Persians went most-vigorously and by force defeated
ἐδίωκον καὶ πλῆθος αὐτῶν πολὺ ἀπέκτειναν.
pursued and a-multitude of-them great killed

Οἱ δὲ Περσῶν ἄρχοντες ἐπεὶ διεγνώκεσαν ὡς ὁ τῶν
the but of-the-Persians officials when they-had-recognized that the of-the
Ῥωμαίων βασιλεὺς ὑπὲρ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ πολιτείας τῆς οἰκείας
Romans emperor for the his-own state the own
ζωῆς κατεφρόνησε, μετὰ Σειρόου τοῦ υἱοῦ Χοσρόου
life despised with Siroes the son of-Chosroes
βουλεύονται Χοσρόην ἀνελεῖν, μέγα περὶ τῆς οἰκείας
plan Chosroes to-kill greatly about the own
πολιτείας καταφρονήσαντα. τοῦτον οὖν ἐφ' ἑνὶ τῶν
state having-been-negligent him then in one of-the
βασιλικῶν οἴκων κατέκλεισαν, καὶ τροφὴν οὐκ ἐδίδοσαν,
royal houses they-shut-up and food not they-gave
προύθηκαν δὲ χρυσὸν καὶ ἄργυρον καὶ λίθον πλεῖστον
set-before and gold and silver and stone very-much
λέγοντες "τούτων ἀπόλαυε οἷς κατεμάνης καὶ ἅπερ
saying these enjoy for-which you-raged and which
ἠγάπησας καὶ συνήγαγες". καὶ οὕτω λιμώττοντα ἐπελθόντες
you-loved and gathered and thus starving having-attacked
ἀνεῖλον, Σειρόην δὲ τὸν τούτου υἱὸν βασιλέα Περσῶν
they-killed Siroes and the his son king of-the-Persians
ἀνηγόρευσαν· ὃς εὐθὺς πρὸς Ἡράκλειον διαπρεσβεύεται
proclaimed who at-once to Heraclius sends-envoys
δῶρά τε ἐξέπεμψεν ὡς σπείσεσθαι αὐτῷ. γράφει δὲ
gifts and sent-out as going-to-make-a-treaty with-him writes and
πρὸς αὐτὸν ἑνοῦσθαί τε ἀλλήλαις τὰς ὑπ' αὐτοὺς
to him to-be-united and with-one-another the under them
πολιτείας καὶ εἰρήνην παρὰ θεοῦ ἀσπάζεσθαι, ὡς ἑκάστην
states and peace from God to-embrace so-that each
καθ' ἑαυτὴν ἡσυχάζειν. ᾧ ἀντέγραφε καὶ Ἡράκλειος,
by itself to-be-at-rest to-whom wrote-back also Heraclius
τέκνον τὸν Σειρόην καλῶν, καὶ ὡς οὐκ ἦν αὐτῷ ποτε
child — Siroes calling and that not it-was to-him ever

κατὰ γνώμην βασιλέα τῆς ἑαυτοῦ δόξης ἐκπεπτωκέναι·
by judgment an-emperor of-the his-own glory to-have-fallen-from
διὸ οὐδὲ Χοσρόην. "ἀλλ' εἰ καὶ πλεῖστα καὶ κάκιστα
wherefore not-even Chosroes but if even very-many and very-evil-things
Ῥωμαίοις καὶ Πέρσαις ἐπέδειξεν, ἔσπευσα ἄν",
to-the-Romans and to-the-Persians he-displayed I-would-have-hastened —
ἔφασκε, "περισωθέντα, εἰ καὶ τὰ μάλιστα ἐπικρατέστερος
he-said saved if even the most more-powerful
ἐγενόμην, εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀποκαθιστᾶν βασιλείαν. θεὸς δὲ
I-became into the his to-restore kingship God but
τὴν ἐκείνου πρόθεσιν ἐγνωκὼς μετῆλθεν αὐτῷ ἀξίαν τὴν
the his purpose having-known pursued on-him deserved the
δίκην, ὡς μὴ τῶν πολλῶν γενέσθαι κατάλυσιν, ἡμῖν νῦν
justice so-that not of-the many to-come-about destruction to-us now
τὴν ἕνωσιν παρασχόμενος". περί τε τῶν ζωοποιῶν ξύλων
the union having-granted about and the life-giving wood
ὧν εἶλε Σάρβαρος ἐξ Ἱεροσολύμων λιπαρῶς ἐπέκειτο
which took Sarbaros from Jerusalem persistently he-pressed
ἐπιζητῶν· (ὁ δὲ ὑπέσχετο δώσειν, εἴπερ αὐτῷ κατάφωρα
seeking he but promised to-give if to-him detected
γένοιτο·) περί τε τῶν πρεσβευτῶν οὓς Σάϊτος πρὸς
it-should-become about and the envoys whom Saitos to
Χοσρόην ἀπήγαγε δόλῳ, ὡς Λεόντιος μὲν κοινῷ θανάτῳ
Chosroes led-off by-guile that Leontius indeed by-common death
ἐτελεύτα, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους Χοσρόης ξύλοις ἔκτεινεν,
died the but others Chosroes with-wood killed
αἰσθόμενος αὐτὸν Ἡράκλειον εἰς τὴν Περσικὴν εἰσβαλόντα.
having-perceived himself Heraclius into the Persian having-invaded
Εὐθὺς οὖν Σειρόης ἐτελεύτα, κρατεῖ δὲ τῆς βασιλείας
at-once then Siroes died rules and of-the kingship
Περσῶν Καβόης, ὅστις μετ' οὐ πολὺ τέθνηκε. μεθ'
of-the-Persians Cabades who after not much has-died after

ὃν βασιλεύει Περσῶν Ὁρμίσδας, ὃς καὶ αὐτὸς
whom reigns over-the-Persians Hormisdas who also himself
διαπρεσβεύεται πρὸς Ἡράκλειον, τόν τε ἴδιον υἱὸν σὺν
sends-envoys to Heraclius the and own son with
χρήμασι καὶ δώροις πολυτιμήτοις πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀπέστειλεν.
moneys and gifts much-prized to him sent
ἐσήμαινε δὲ διὰ γραμμάτων τάδε "ὃν τρόπον λέγετε
signified and through letters these-things in-which manner you-say
τὸν θεὸν ὑμῶν δοθῆναι γηραιῷ τινι ἀνθρώπῳ Συμεὼν
— God your to-have-been-given to-old a man Symeon
εἰς τὰς ἀγκάλας, οὕτως καὶ τὸν δοῦλόν σου τὸν υἱόν μου
into the arms thus also the servant your the son my
δίδωμι εἰς τὰς χεῖράς σου. γνοίη δὲ θεὸς ὃν σέβῃ,
I-give into the hands your may-know and God whom you-worship
ὡς ποιήσεις αὐτῷ". ὁ δὲ δεξάμενος μεγάλως ἐτίμησε, καὶ
what you-will-do to-him he but having-received greatly honored and
εἶτα τελευτήσαντος Ὁρμίσδου βασιλέα Περσῶν ἐτίμησε.
then having-died Hormisdas as-king of-the-Persians honored
Σάρβαρος δὲ ἀκούσας ὅτι Χοσρόης καὶ Σειρόης, Καβόης
Sarbaros and having-heard that Chosroes and Siroes Cabades
καὶ Ὁρμίσδας ἐτελεύτησαν, ἐκ τῆς Ῥωμαίων ὑπενόστει
and Hormisdas had-died from the of-the-Romans withdrew
χώρας γράφει τε ἀπολογίαν πρὸς Ἡράκλειον, ὡς οὐχ
country writes and a-defense to Heraclius that not
ἑκὼν ἀλλὰ γνώμῃ τοῦ ἀποστείλαντος ἔπραττεν ἅπερ
willing but by-judgment of-the-one having-sent he-did what
εἰς Ῥωμαίους πεποίηκε, παραγενέσθαι δὲ αὐτὸν ἐξήτησε
against the-Romans he-has-done to-come and him he-asked
καὶ ὡς δοῦλον παρίστασθαι. λόγοις τε πίστεως παρὰ
and as a-slave to-stand-by with-words and of-faith from
βασιλέως βεβαιωθεὶς ἧκειν πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ χρήματα ἐκ
the-emperor having-been-assured to-come to him and moneys from

Περσίδος διδόναι ὑπισχνεῖτο, δι᾽ ὧν πάλιν καινίζοιντο
Persia to-give he-promised through which again might-be-renewed
ὅσα ἂν αὐτὸς ἐν χώρᾳ τῇ Ῥωμαίων κατεστρέψατο.
as-much-as — he-himself in country the of-the-Romans had-overthrown
ἐν τούτοις ἐπιβουλεύεται καὶ ἀναιρεῖται ὁ υἱὸς Ὀρμίσδου,
among these-things is-plotted-against and is-killed the son of-Hormisdas
καὶ Σάρβαρος παρὰ βασιλεῖ τὴν Περσῶν ἀρχὴν ἐξαιτεῖ.
and Sarbaros from the-emperor the of-the-Persians rule asks
ὁ δὲ ἐδίδου, καὶ ἀλλήλοις συνετίθεντο πάντα τὰ ἐκ
he and gave and with-one-another they-agreed all the-things from
Ῥωμαίων ὑπὸ Πέρσαις γενόμενα Ῥωμαίοις ἀνασώζεσθαι.
the-Romans under the-Persians having-come for-the-Romans to-be-restored
εἰρήνης τε βραβευθείσης εὐθὺς τήν τε Αἴγυπτον καὶ πᾶσαν
of-peace and having-been-arbitrated at-once — both Egypt and all
τὴν ἀνατολικὴν γῆν Ῥωμαίοις ἀποδίδωσι Σάρβαρος, τοὺς
the eastern land to-the-Romans gives-back Sarbaros the
ἐκεῖσε Πέρσας ἐξελών, τά τε ζῳοποιὰ ξύλα πρὸς βασιλέα
there Persians having-removed the and life-giving wood to the-emperor
στέλλει. Ἡράκλειος δὲ Νικήταν υἱὸν Σαρβάρου πατρικίου
sends Heraclius and Nicetas son of-Sarbaros with-patrician's
ἀξίᾳ ἐτίμησε Νίκην τε τὴν θυγατέρα αὐτοῦ Θεοδοσίῳ τῷ
rank honored Nike and the daughter his to-Theodosius the
ἐκ Μαρτίνης υἱῷ αὐτοῦ γαμετὴν πεποίηκε. Γρηγορίαν
from Martina son his wife has-made Gregoria
τε τὴν θυγατέρα Νικήτα ἐκ Πενταπόλεως ἐνέγκας
and the daughter of-Nicetas from Pentapolis having-brought
Κωνσταντίνῳ τῷ βασιλεῖ Ῥωμαίων ζεύγνυσιν· ἣν δὴ καὶ
to-Constantine the emperor of-the-Romans joins whom indeed also
προμνηστευσάμενος ἦν περιόντος ἔτι τοῦ αὐτῆς πατρός.
having-betrothed he-was surviving still the her father

Ὑπὸ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν ἐκ τοῦ Αἰθρίβου λεγομένου
about and the same time from the Aithribos called
Σαρακηνοὶ διεφαίνοντο (χώρα δὲ τοῦτο τῆς εὐδαίμονος
the-Saracens appeared a-country and this of-the fortunate
Ἀραβίας) καὶ τὰ ἐκεῖσε χωρία προσπελάζοντα ληΐζεσθαι
Arabia and the there places approaching to-plunder
ἐπεχείρουν. Ἡράκλειος δὲ τὴν θυγατέρα Εὐδοκίαν τοῦ
they-tried Heraclius and the daughter Eudocia —
Βυζαντίου ἐξιέναι ἐπέτρεψεν ὡς τῷ Τούρκῳ ταύτην
from-Byzantium to-go-out ordered as to-the Turk her
κατεγγυήσας· καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἔγνωστο ὅτι σφαγῇ ὁ Τοῦρκος
having-betrothed and when it-was-known that by-slaughter the Turk
ἀνῄρητο, ταύτην ὑποστρέφειν ἐκέλευεν. ὑπάρχοντι δὲ
had-been-killed her to-return he-ordered being and
Ἡρακλείῳ ἐν τῇ Περσικῇ ἐτελεύτησαν αὐτῷ δύο υἱοὶ
Heraclius in the Persian died to-him two sons
καὶ θυγατέρες δύο. αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τὰ ζῳοποιὰ ξύλα
and daughters two he-himself and having-taken the life-giving wood
ἐσφραγισμένα, καθάπερ ἐλήφθησαν, διαμείναντα πρὸς τὰ
sealed as they-were-taken having-remained to —
Ἱεροσόλυμα ἀφίκετο, καὶ Μωδέστῳ τῷ ἀρχιερεῖ καὶ τῷ
Jerusalem came and to-Modestus the high-priest and to-the
αὐτοῦ κλήρῳ ταῦτα ὑπέδειξεν. οἱ δὲ τὴν σφραγῖδα
his clergy them showed they and the seal
σώαν ἐπεγίνωσκον· καὶ ὡς ἀνέπαφα καὶ ἀθέατα βεβήλοις
intact recognized and that untouched and unseen by-profane
καὶ μιαιφόνοις χερσὶ τῶν βαρβάρων διετηρήθησαν,
and murderous hands of-the barbarians they-had-been-kept
εὐχαριστήριον ᾠδὴν τῷ θεῷ ἀνέθεσαν. τήν τε κλεῖδα τὴν
a-thanksgiving song — to-God offered the and key the
ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς ὁ ἱεράρχης μείνασαν παρ᾽ αὐτῷ ἤγαγε, καὶ
on them the hierarch having-remained with him brought and

ἀνοιγέντα προσκυνοῦσιν ἅπαντες. ὑψωθέντων δὲ αὐτῶν
opened worship all having-been-raised and them
ἐκεῖσε εὐθὺς ἐς τὸ Βυζάντιον ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐξέπεμψεν. ἃ δὴ
there at-once to — Byzantium the emperor sent-out which indeed
Σέργιος ὁ τοῦ Βυζαντίου ἱεράρχης ἐκ Βλαχερνῶν (ἱερὸν
Sergius the — of-Byzantium hierarch from Blachernae a-shrine
δὲ αἱ Βλαχέρναι τῆς θεομήτορος) λιτανεύων ὑπεδέξατο καὶ
and — Blachernae of-the mother-of-God in-procession received and
πρὸς τὴν μεγίστην ἐκκλησίαν ἀγαγὼν ταῦτα ἀνύψωσε.
to the greatest church having-brought them raised-up
δευτέρα δὲ ἦν ἰνδικτιὼν ἡνίκα ταῦτα ἐπράττοντο.
second and was indiction when these-things were-done
Μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ δὲ καὶ Ἡράκλειος πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον
after not long and also Heraclius to — Byzantium
ἐχώρει, ὑπὸ πολλῆς εὐφημίας καὶ δόξης ὑπερβαλλούσης
went with much acclamation and glory surpassing
παρὰ τῶν ἐκεῖσε δεχθείς. τέσσαρας δὲ ἤγεν ἐλέφαντας,
by those there received four and he-led elephants
οὓς δὴ καὶ εἰς τοὺς ἱππικοὺς ἀγῶνας ἐθριάμβευεν
which indeed also into the horse contests he-led-in-triumph
ἐπὶ τῇ τῆς πόλεως τέρψει, ἡμέρας τε ἐπινικίους ἐπ᾽
for the of-the city delight days and of-victory in
εὐφροσύνῃ πάσῃ δωρεαῖς φιλοτιμούμενος ἐπετέλει. ἐπειδὴ
joy all with-gifts making-largess completed since
δὲ ἦν ἑλὼν τῆς οὐσίας τῆς μεγάλης ἐκκλησίας,
and he-had taken of-the property of-the great church
ἐκέλευσεν ἐκ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ ταμιείου αὐτῇ τε καὶ τῷ
he-ordered from the imperial treasury to-it both and to-the
κατ᾽ αὐτὴν κλήρῳ ἐτήσια χρήματα παρέχεσθαι. καὶ μετὰ
at it clergy yearly moneys to-be-supplied and after

τοῦτο παρασκευάζει Κωνσταντῖνον τὸν υἱὸν ὑπατεῦσαι,
this he-prepares Constantine the son to-be-consul
Ἡράκλειον δὲ τὸν ἀπὸ Μαρτίνης Καίσαρα προχειρίζεται.
Heraclius and the from Martina Caesar appoints

THE SARACENS AND HERACLIUS' HEIRS

The Saracens overran the country around Antioch, killed Sergius sewn into a camel's hide, and ambushed Theodore's army. Maria ransomed her son from the Avars, and Kuvrat made peace. Cyrus offered the Arabs tribute and a marriage and was disgraced. Heraclius punished a plot, crossed to the city on a bridge of boats, and died of dropsy, leaving his sons equal emperors. The people rejected Martina; Constantine died, Valentinus rose against her, the crowd forced the crowning of Constantine's son, renamed Constantine, and Pyrrhus fled. Terms were made with Valentinus; the young Constantine was murdered in Sicily in the twenty-seventh year of his reign.

Οὐ πολὺς δὲ χρόνος ἐν μέσῳ, καὶ Σαρακηνοὶ τὰ
not much and time in between and the-Saracens the-places
περὶ τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν κατέτρεχον. εὐθὺς δὲ Ἡράκλειος σὺν
about — Antioch overran at-once and Heraclius with
Μαρτίνῃ τῇ γυναικὶ καὶ Ἡρακλείῳ τῷ παιδὶ πρὸς τοῖς τῆς
Martina the wife and Heraclius the son to the of-the
ἀνατολῆς χωρίοις ἐπεξῄει. αὐτόθι δὲ γενόμενος Θεοδώρῳ
east places went-out there and having-come with-Theodore
τῷ ἀδελφῷ ὀργίζεται· ὑπεψιθυρίζετο δέ τισι λοιδορεῖσθαι
the brother he-is-angry it-was-whispered and by-some to-revile
αὐτὸν τῷ βασιλεῖ Μαρτίνης ἕνεκεν, λέγοντα ὅτι "ἡ
him the emperor Martina because-of saying that the
ἁμαρτία αὐτοῦ ἐνώπιον αὐτοῦ διὰ παντός". καὶ αὐτὸν
sin his before him through all and him
εἰς Βυζάντιον ἀποστέλλει, γράψας τῷ υἱῷ Κωνσταντίνῳ
to Byzantium sends having-written to-the son Constantine

τοῦτον ἐπ᾽ ἀθροίσματος λαοῦ ἀτιμώσαντα ὡς ἐν φρουρᾷ
him before an-assembly of-people having-dishonored as in custody
κατέχειν. στρατηγόν τε ἀνατολῆς ἐκπέμπει Θεόδωρον,
to-hold a-general and of-the-east sends-out Theodore
τῶν βασιλικῶν χρημάτων ταμίαν, τὸ ἐπίκλην Τριθύριον.
of-the imperial moneys treasurer the surname Trithyrius
Σέργιος γὰρ ὁ κατὰ Νικήταν τελευτᾷ τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
Sergius for the at Nicetas dies in-manner such
κάμηλον οἱ Σαρακηνοὶ ἀποδείραντες τοῦτον ἐγκατακλείουσι
a-camel the Saracens having-flayed him shut-up
τῇ δορᾷ καὶ ἐπέρραπτον. τῆς βύρσης οὖν κατεσκληκυίας
in-the hide and sewed-up of-the hide then having-dried-hard
συναπεξηραίνετο καὶ ὁ ἐντὸς καὶ ἀπομαρανθεὶς
was-dried-up-with-it also the-one inside and having-withered
πικρῶς διώλετο. αἰτίαν δὲ αὐτῷ ἐπῆγον ὡς αὐτὸς
bitterly perished a-charge and against-him they-brought that he-himself
παρεσκεύασεν Ἡράκλειον μὴ συγχωρεῖν Σαρακηνοῖς τὰς
prepared Heraclius not to-allow to-the-Saracens the
συνήθως παρεχομένας αὐτοῖς τριάκοντα χρυσίου λίτρας δι᾽
customarily supplied to-them thirty of-gold pounds through
ἐμπορικῆς ἀμοιβῆς ἐκ τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς πολιτείας ἐκπέμπειν·
trade exchange from the Roman state to-send-out
ἐντεῦθέν τε αὐτοὺς ἄρξαι τῇ Ῥωμαίων λυμαίνεσθαι
thence and them to-have-begun the of-the-Romans to-harm
χώρᾳ. ἐκ τούτου παρήγγειλε Θεοδώρῳ μὴ συμβάλλειν πρὸς
country from this he-ordered Theodore not to-join to
μάχην Σαρακηνοῖς. οἱ δὲ προλοχήσαντες καὶ ὀλίγοις τισὶν
battle with-the-Saracens they but having-laid-ambush and with-few some
ἀκροβολισάμενοι Ῥωμαίοις ὑπήγοντο. εἰσπίπτουσι δὲ αὐτοῖς
having-skirmished the-Romans drew-on fall-upon and them

οἱ ἐκ τῶν ἐνεδρῶν ἐξαπιναίως, καὶ μέσον ἀπολαβόντες
those from the ambushes suddenly and in-the-middle having-cut-off
πολλοὺς ἔκτειναν στρατιώτας τε καὶ ἄρχοντας.
many killed soldiers both and officers
Κατὰ δὲ τὸν καιρὸν ἐκεῖνον Μαρία ἡ ἀδελφὴ Ἡρακλείου
at and the time that Maria the sister of-Heraclius
χρήματα πρὸς τὸν χαγάνον Ἀβάρων ἔπεμψε καὶ τὸν
moneys to the chagan of-the-Avars sent and the
υἱὸν Στέφανον ἀπέλαβε. τοῖς δὲ τοιούτοις δώροις ἡσθεὶς
son Stephen got-back by-the and such gifts pleased
ὁ Ἄβαρος ἠρέθισεν Ἀνιανὸν τὸν μάγιστρον, ὡς καὶ
the Avar roused Anianus the magister that also
αὐτὸς πέμψας δῶρα ἀπολήψεται καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους οὕσπερ
himself having-sent gifts he-will-get-back also the others whom
κατεῖχεν ὁμήρους. καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐγένετο οὕτως.
he-held hostages and indeed also it-happened thus
Ὑπὸ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν ἐπανέστη Κούβρατος ὁ
about and the same time rose-up Kuvrat the
ἀνεψιὸς Ὀργανᾶ ὁ τῶν Οὐνογουνδούρων κύριος τῷ
nephew of-Organas the of-the Onogundurs lord against-the
τῶν Ἀβάρων χαγάνῳ, καὶ ὃν εἶχε παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ λαὸν
of-the Avars chagan and which he-had from him people
περιυβρίσας ἐξεδίωξε τῆς οἰκείας γῆς. διαπρεσβεύεται δὲ
having-outraged drove-out of-the own land sends-envoys and
πρὸς Ἡράκλειον καὶ σπένδεται εἰρήνην μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ, ἥνπερ
to Heraclius and makes-a-treaty peace with him which
ἐφύλαξαν μέχρι τέλους τῆς ἑαυτῶν ζωῆς· δῶρά τε γὰρ
they-kept until end of-the their-own life gifts both for
αὐτῷ ἔπεμψε καὶ τῇ τοῦ πατρικίου ἀξίᾳ ἐτίμησεν.
to-him he-sent and with-the of-the patrician rank honored

Ἐν ᾧ δὲ ἐν τοῖς ἀνατολικοῖς μέρεσι διέτριβεν Ἡράκλειος,
in which and in the eastern parts was-spending-time Heraclius
Ἰωάννην τὸν Βαρκαίνης στρατηγὸν προχειρίζεται καὶ πέμπει
John the of-Barca general appoints and sends
κατὰ Σαρακηνῶν τῶν ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ· οἷς συμβαλὼν
against Saracens the in Egypt with-whom having-engaged
πίπτει καὶ αὐτός. ἔτι καὶ Μαρῖνος ὁ τῶν Θρᾳκικῶν
falls also himself further also Marinus the of-the Thracian
ἐκστρατευμάτων ἡγεμὼν συμμίξας αὐτοῖς ἡττήθη, πολὺν
armies leader having-engaged them was-defeated much
δὲ στρατὸν ἀποβαλὼν καὶ αὐτὸς μόλις διασώζεται. μετ᾽
and army having-lost also himself hardly gets-safe after
ἐκεῖνον προβάλλεται στρατηγὸν Μαριανὸν κουβικουλάριον
him puts-forward as-general Marianus cubicularius
παρὰ Ῥωμαίων τὴν ἀξίαν καὶ πέμπει ἐκεῖσε, παραγγείλας
among the-Romans — in-rank and sends there having-ordered
ὡς ἀνακοινοῦσθαι Κύρῳ τῷ Ἀλεξανδρείας ἱεράρχῃ, καὶ
that to-confer with-Cyrus the of-Alexandria hierarch and
ὡς ἂν κοινῇ τὰ πρὸς τοὺς Σαρακηνοὺς διάθοιντο.
that — in-common the-things toward the Saracens they-might-arrange
Κῦρος δὲ ἦν δεδηλωκὼς βασιλεῖ σπείσεσθαι ἐπὶ
Cyrus and had signified to-the-emperor going-to-make-a-treaty on
τελέσμασιν Ἄμβρῳ τῷ τῶν Σαρακηνῶν φυλάρχῳ, ἃ
payments with-Amr the of-the Saracens chief which
δὴ καὶ ὑπέχειν δι᾽ ἐμπολαίου συνεισφορᾶς ἐσήμαινε,
indeed also to-undertake by trade contribution he-indicated
τὰ δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ παρεχόμενα ἀδιάπτωτα μένειν·
the-things and to-the emperor supplied unfailing to-remain
κατεγγυηθῆναι δὲ αὐτῷ Εὐδοκίαν τὴν Αὐγούσταν ἢ μίαν
to-be-betrothed and to-him Eudocia the Augusta or one
τῶν θυγατέρων τοῦ βασιλέως ὡς ἐντεῦθεν καὶ τῷ θείῳ
of-the daughters of-the emperor as thereafter also with-the divine

λουτρῷ βαπτισθησομένῳ καὶ Χριστιανῷ χρηματίσοντι.
bath going-to-be-baptized and Christian going-to-be-called
ἐπείθετο γὰρ Ἄμβρος τῷ Κύρῳ καὶ ὁ τούτου στρατός·
was-persuaded for Amr — by-Cyrus and the his army
καὶ γὰρ ἠγάπων αὐτὸν λίαν. καὶ τούτων Ἡράκλειος οὐδενὸς
also for they-loved him greatly and of-these Heraclius none
ἠνείχετο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καὶ Μαριανὸς ταῦτα ἐξηπίστατο,
endured since and also Marianus these-things knew-well
διίστατο τῆς τοῦ Κύρου γνώμης, καὶ συμβαλὼν
he-stood-apart-from of-the — of-Cyrus judgment and having-engaged
Σαρακηνοῖς πίπτει τε αὐτὸς καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ στρατὸς ἱκανός.
the-Saracens falls both he-himself and with him an-army considerable
Τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἀνέζευξε πρὸς τὰ οἰκεῖα Ἡράκλειος καὶ
at-this the time withdrew to the private-places Heraclius and
ηὐλίζετο ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ τῷ καλουμένῳ τῆς Ἱερίας· ἐδεδίει
encamped in the palace the called — of-Hieria he-feared
γὰρ ἐπιβῆναι θαλάσσῃ, πολλά τε ἀξιοῦντες οἵ τε ἄρχοντες
for to-go-upon the-sea much and begging the both officials
καὶ οἱ τῆς πόλεως ἐν τῇ πόλει εἰσελθεῖν ἔπειθον οὐδαμῶς.
and those of-the city into the city to-enter persuaded in-no-way
ἐν δὲ ταῖς ἑορταῖς μόνους τοὺς υἱοὺς ἐξέπεμπε, καὶ αὐτοὶ
in but the feasts only the sons he-sent-out and they
ἐπιτελοῦντες ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ τὴν θείαν λειτουργίαν εὐθὺς πρὸς
celebrating in the shrine the divine liturgy at-once to
αὐτὸν ἐξῄεσαν. ὡσαύτως καὶ τοὺς ἱππικοὺς ἀγῶνας ἡνίκα
him went-out likewise also the horse contests when
ἐθεῶντο, πάλιν πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἀπεχώρουν. ἐν ᾧ
they-watched again to the father went-away in which
δὲ διέτριβεν ἐκεῖσε, ἀγγέλλεται αὐτῷ ὡς ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ
and he-spent-time there it-is-announced to-him that the son his
Ἀταλάριχος καὶ Θεόδωρος ὁ τὴν ἀξίαν μάγιστρος, Θεοδώρου
Atalarichus and Theodore the — in-rank magister of-Theodore

δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως ἀδελφοῦ υἱός, σὺν ἄλλοις τισὶν ἐπιβουλεύειν
and the emperor's brother son with others some to-plot-against
αὐτῷ ἤμελλον· καὶ τοῖς μηνύσασι πεισθεὶς τούτων τὰς
him were-about and by-those having-informed persuaded of-these the
ῥῖνας καὶ τὰς χεῖρας ἐξέτεμε, καὶ Ἀταλάριχον μὲν εἰς τὴν
noses and the hands he-cut-off and Atalarichus indeed to the
νῆσον τὴν λεγομένην Πρίγκιπον ἐξόριστον ἔπεμψε, Θεόδωρον
island the called Prinkipos in-exile sent Theodore
δὲ πρὸς τὴν νῆσον τὴν Γαυδομελέτην προσαγορευομένην,
and to the island the Gaudomelete called
ἐπιτρέψας τῷ ἐκεῖσε δουκί, ἡνίκα πρὸς αὐτὸν καταλάβοι, καὶ
having-ordered the there duke when to him he-should-arrive also
τὸν ἕτερον τῶν ποδῶν ἀφελέσθαι. κατὰ ταῦτα δὲ καὶ
the one of-the feet to-take-off according-to these-things and also
τοὺς συγγνόντας αὐτοῖς τὰ τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς ἐτιμωρήσατο.
those privy with-them the-things of-the plot he-punished
Χρόνου δὲ ἱκανοῦ διελθόντος παρασκευάζουσιν οἱ τοῦ
of-time and sufficient having-passed prepare the of-the
βασιλέως ἄρχοντες τὸν ὕπαρχον ὡς συναγαγεῖν πλεῖστα
emperor officials the prefect so-that to-collect very-many
πλοῖα καὶ ἐχόμενα ἀλλήλοις ἐξάψας ὥσπερ γεφυρώσει
boats and holding-to one-another having-fastened as-it-were he-might-bridge
τὸν πόρθμον τοῦ καλουμένου Στενοῦ, κλώνοις τε δένδρων
the strait of-the called Stenon with-branches both of-trees
καὶ φυλλάσιν ἑκατέρωθεν διατειχίσειεν, ὡς μηδὲ ὁρᾶσθαι
and with-leaves on-each-side might-wall-off so-that not-even to-be-seen
παριόντι τὴν θάλασσαν. καὶ δὴ τὸ ἔργον εἰς τάχος
by-one-passing the sea and indeed the work into speed
προυχώρει, καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἱππεὺς διὰ θαλάττης
advanced and the emperor as-horseman through sea
ὥσπερ διὰ τῆς ἠπείρου κατὰ τὰς ἀκτὰς τοῦ λεγομένου
as through the mainland along the shores of-the called

κόλπου Φιδαλίας ἐπεραιοῦτο, οὔτε τὸν παράκτιον χῶρον
gulf of-Phidalia crossed nor the coastal place
παραμείψας διὰ τῆς γεφύρας τοῦ Βαρβύσσου ποταμοῦ
having-passed through the bridge of-the Barbysses river
πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον εἰσήει. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα Ἡράκλειον
to — Byzantium entered and after these-things Heraclius
τὸν Καίσαρα στέφει βασιλέα.
the Caesar crowns emperor
Κατὰ δὲ τὴν δωδεκάτην ἰνδικτιόνα ἐτελεύτα Σέργιος
at and the twelfth indiction died Sergius
ὁ τοῦ Βυζαντίου πρόεδρος. καὶ ἐπειδήπερ προσέκειτο
the — of-Byzantium president and since was-attached
Ἡράκλειος Πύρρῳ, ἀδελφόν τε ἐκάλει, ὡς ἡνίκα τῷ
Heraclius to-Pyrrhus brother and called-him as when with-the
θείῳ λουτρῷ ἐφωτίζετο ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως ἀδελφὴ χερσὶν
divine bath he-was-enlightened the of-the emperor sister in-hands
ἐδέξατο, καὶ ἅμα ᾠκειωμένον Σεργίῳ καὶ συνδιαιτώμενον
received-him and at-once intimate with-Sergius and living-with-him
ἐγίνωσκε, τοῦτον ἀρχιερέα τοῦ Βυζαντίου ἀνηγόρευσεν. ἤδη
he-knew him high-priest — of-Byzantium proclaimed already
χρόνοις τισὶ πρότερον Κῦρον τὸν Ἀλεξανδρείας πρόεδρον
in-years some before Cyrus the of-Alexandria president
μετάκλητον εἰς Βυζάντιον ἦν πεποιηκώς, καὶ ἐν αἰτίᾳ
summoned to Byzantium he-had made and in blame
μεγάλῃ εἶχεν ὡς τὰ τῆς Αἰγύπτου πάσης Σαρακηνοῖς
great had-him as the — of-Egypt whole to-the-Saracens
καταπροέμενον πράγματα. τηνικαῦτα δὲ περὶ τῶν
having-thrown-away affairs at-that-time and about the-things
αἰτιαθέντων ἐπὶ πλείστου ἀθροισθέντος τοῦ τῆς πόλεως
charged in very-great-number having-gathered the of-the city
ἐπεξῄει δήμου. ὁ δὲ ἀπελογεῖτο ὡς οὐδαμῶς τούτων
went-against people he but defended-himself that in-no-way of-these

ἔνοχος καθειστήκει, ὡς εἰ ἡ βουλὴ αὐτοῦ προυχώρει καὶ
liable he-stood that if the counsel his had-gone-forward and
τοῖς Σαρακηνοῖς δι᾽ ἐμπολῆς τὰ τῆς φορολογίας
to-the Saracens through trade the-things of-the tribute
παρεῖχε καὶ ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτοῖς ἡσύχαζον, καὶ τὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ
supplied and by themselves they-kept-quiet and the-things to-the emperor
παρεχόμενα οὐ καθυστερίζοιτο. ἄλλους τε ταὐτὰ
supplied not would-be-delayed others both the-same-things
ἐπῃτιᾶτο πράξαντας, καὶ αὐτὸν μάτην ὑπὲρ τούτων
he-accused having-done and himself in-vain for these-things
ἐγκαλούμενον ἰσχυρίζετο. ὁ δὲ Ἕλληνα τὸν Κῦρον ἀπεκάλει
being-charged he-maintained he but a-Hellene — Cyrus called
ὡς Ἕλληνι καὶ θεομάχῳ καὶ κατὰ Χριστιανῶν φρονοῦντι
as to-a-Hellene and a-God-fighter and against Christians minded
τῷ Ἄμβρῳ τῷ τῶν Σαρακηνῶν φυλάρχῃ συμβουλεύσαντα
— to-Amr the of-the Saracens chief having-advised
τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως κατεγγυηθῆναι θυγατέρα. ἐν τούτοις οὖν
the of-the emperor to-be-betrothed daughter in these-things then
ἀγανακτήσας κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀναιρήσειν ἀπειλῶν, τῷ
having-become-indignant against him and to-kill-him threatening to-the
τῆς πόλεως αὐτὸν ὑπάρχῳ ὡς αἰκισομένῳ παραδίδωσι.
of-the city him prefect as going-to-torture hands-over
Μετὰ τοῦτο ἐδικαίου τὸν υἱὸν Ἡράκλειον ὑπατεῦσαι, Δαβίδ
after this he-thought-fit the son Heraclius to-be-consul David
τε καὶ Μαρῖνον τοὺς υἱοὺς αὐτοῦ Καίσαρας ἀνηγόρευσεν,
both and Marinus the sons his Caesars proclaimed
Αὐγουστῖναν δὲ καὶ Μαρτῖναν τὰς θυγατέρας Αὐγούστας.
Augustina then and Martina the daughters Augustae
χρόνου δὲ διελθόντος νόσῳ ὑδερικῇ περιπίπτει, καὶ ὁρῶν
of-time and having-passed into-disease dropsical falls and seeing
τὸ πάθος δυσίατον — ἐπὶ τοσοῦτο γὰρ ἐπεκτείνετο ὡς καὶ
the affliction hard-to-heal to so-great for it-extended that even

ἡνίκα ἀπουρεῖν ἔμελλε σανίδα κατὰ τοῦ ἤτρου ἐπετίθει·
when to-urinate he-was-about a-board against the abdomen he-put
ἐστρέφετο γὰρ αὐτοῦ τὸ αἰδοῖον καὶ κατὰ τοῦ προσώπου
was-turned for his the genital and against the face
αὐτοῦ τὰ οὖρα ἔπεμπεν. ἔλεγχος δὲ ἦν τοῦτο τῆς
his the urine sent proof and was this of-the
παρανομίας τῆς ἑαυτοῦ, ὑπὲρ ἧς ταύτην δίκην ὑστάτην
lawlessness the his-own for which this penalty last
ἐξέτισε τοῦ εἰς τὴν ἀνεψιὰν τὴν οἰκείαν γάμου. διαθήκας
he-paid of-the to the niece the own marriage testaments
οὖν ἐξετίθει, ὥστε Κωνσταντῖνον καὶ Ἡράκλειον τοὺς υἱοὺς
then he-set-forth so-that Constantine and Heraclius the sons
αὐτοῦ βασιλεῖς ἰσοτίμους εἶναι, καὶ Μαρτῖναν τὴν αὐτοῦ
his emperors equal-in-honor to-be and Martina the his
γυναῖκα τιμᾶσθαι παρ᾽ αὐτῶν ὡς μητέρα καὶ βασίλισσαν.
wife to-be-honored by them as mother and empress
ἐκ τούτου λοιπὸν ἐτελεύτα ζήσας ἔτη ἓξ καὶ ἑξήκοντα, ἐν
from this henceforth he-died having-lived years six and sixty in
δὲ τῇ βασιλείᾳ διανύσας ἔτη τριάκοντα μῆνας τέσσαρας
and the kingship having-completed years thirty months four
ἡμέρας ἕξ. θάπτεται δὲ ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ τῶν πανευφήμων
days six is-buried and in the shrine of-the all-praised
ἀποστόλων, καὶ τρισὶν ἡμέραις ἀσκεπές, ὥσπερ ἦν
apostles and for-three days uncovered as he-had
διατάξας ἔτι περιών, τὸ ὑποδεξάμενον αὐτοῦ τὸ σῶμα
ordered still living the having-received his the body
διετέλει μνῆμα, περικαθημένων αὐτὸ εὐνούχων ὑπηρετῶν.
remained tomb sitting-around it eunuch servants
Μετὰ τοῦτο Μαρτῖνα ἡ Αὐγούστα προσκαλεῖται Πύρρον
after this Martina the Augusta summons Pyrrhus
τὸν ἀρχιερέα καὶ τοὺς βασιλικοὺς ἄρχοντας, ἐκκλησιάσασα
the high-priest and the imperial officials having-assembled

καὶ τὸν περὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον λαόν, τάς τε διαθήκας Ἡρακλείου
also the about — Byzantium people the and testaments of-Heraclius
ὑπεδείκνυ, ὡς περὶ αὐτῆς καὶ τῶν τέκνων διέθετο. ὁ
showed how about her and the children he-had-disposed the
δὲ παρὼν ἅπας δῆμος Κωνσταντῖνον καὶ Ἡράκλειον τοὺς
but present whole people Constantine and Heraclius the
βασιλεῖς ἐπεζήτει· ἡ δὲ ἦγεν αὐτούς, καὶ ἅμα διελογίζετο
emperors sought she and brought them and at-once reasoned
νομίζουσα ἅτε βασίλισσα τὰ πρῶτα εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν
thinking inasmuch-as empress the first-place in the kingship
φέρεσθαι. τινὲς δὲ τοῦ συνεστῶτος λαοῦ ἀνεφώνουν πρὸς
to-carry some but of-the standing-together people called-out to
αὐτὴν ὅτι "σὺ μὲν τιμὴν ἔχεις ὡς μήτηρ βασιλέων, οὗτοι
her that you indeed honor have as mother of-emperors these
δὲ ὡς βασιλεῖς καὶ δεσπόται". ἐξαίρετον δὲ ἐδίδουν γέρας
but as emperors and masters special and they-gave privilege
Κωνσταντίνῳ ὡς πρώτῳ εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν κατὰ τὴν
to-Constantine as first into the kingship by the
ἡλικίαν ἐκ παιδὸς προχειρισθέντι. "οὐδὲ γὰρ βαρβάρων ἢ
age from a-child appointed not-even for barbarians or
ἀλλοφύλων πρὸς τὰ βασίλεια εἰσερχομένων, ὦ δέσποινα,"
foreigners to the palace coming O mistress
ἔφασκον, "δύνασαι ὑποδέχεσθαι ἢ λόγοις ἀμείβεσθαι·
they-said can-you to-receive or with-words to-answer
μηδὲ δοίη θεὸς ἐν τούτῳ τάξεως τὴν Ῥωμαϊκὴν ἐλθεῖν
nor may-grant God into this of-order the Roman to-come
πολιτείαν". καὶ κατήρχοντο ἀνευφημοῦντες τοὺς βασιλεῖς.
state and they-began acclaiming the emperors
ταῦτα ἀκούσασα πρὸς τὸ ἑαυτῆς ὑπεχώρει παλάτιον.
these-things having-heard to the her-own withdrew palace

Ἐξ οὗ καὶ Κωνσταντῖνος τῆς βασιλείας ἦρχε.
from which-time also Constantine of-the kingship ruled
προσαγγέλλει δὲ αὐτῷ Φιλάγριος, ὃς ἦν τῶν βασιλικῶν
reports and to-him Philagrius who was of-the imperial
χρημάτων ταμίας, ὡς ἀσθενοῦντος τοῦ πατρὸς Ἡρακλείου
moneys treasurer that being-sick the father Heraclius
χρήματα Πύρρῳ τῷ ἀρχιερεῖ παρατίθεσθαι Μαρτίνης τῆς
moneys with-Pyrrhus the high-priest to-be-deposited Martina the
βασιλίσσης ἕνεκεν, ὡς μή ποτε αὐτὴ ὑπὸ Κωνσταντίνου
empress for-the-sake-of that not ever she by Constantine
τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ προγόνου ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων διωθουμένη
the emperor and stepson from the palace being-thrust-out
χρημάτων καθυστερίζοιτο. ὁ δὲ Πύρρον μεταστειλάμενος
of-moneys should-be-in-want he and Pyrrhus having-sent-for
διεπυνθάνετο εἰ οὕτω ταῦτα ἔχοι. Πύρρος δὲ ὑπὸ
inquired whether thus these-things were Pyrrhus and by
Φιλαγρίου διελεγχόμενος προεδίδου καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλων τὰ
Philagrius being-convicted handed-over even not wishing the
χρήματα. ἐπεὶ δὲ νόσῳ χρονίᾳ Κωνσταντῖνος συνείχετο
moneys when and by-disease chronic Constantine was-held
καὶ εὐκρασίας ἀέρων ἕνεκεν ἐν Χαλκηδόνι διέτριβεν
and of-mildness of-airs for-the-sake in Chalcedon was-spending-time
ἐν τῷ ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ κτισθέντι παλατίῳ, ἰδὼν Φιλάγριος
in the by him built palace having-seen Philagrius
ἀρρώστως αὐτὸν διακείμενον, καὶ ἐλπίσας τάχιον
sickly him disposed and having-expected quite-soon
ἀποβιῶσαι, ἐδεδίει Ἡράκλειον καὶ Μαρτῖναν ὡς αὐτὸν
to-depart-life feared Heraclius and Martina as him
κακώσοντας. ἐκ τούτου Κωνσταντίνῳ συνεβούλευε γράφειν
going-to-harm from this Constantine he-advised to-write
τοῖς στρατευομένοις ὡς τελευτῆς συμβαινούσης αὐτῷ
to-the soldiers that death happening to-him

ἀντιλαβέσθαι τῶν τέκνων αὐτοῦ, καὶ μὴ συγχωρεῖν
to-take-up-the-cause of-the children his and not to-allow-them
ἀδικεῖσθαι μηδὲ τῆς βασιλείας διωθεῖσθαι. ἐφ' οἷς ἡσθεὶς
to-be-wronged nor from-the kingship to-be-thrust-out at which pleased
Κωνσταντῖνος Οὐαλεντῖνον τὸν Φιλαγρίου ὑπασπιστὴν τά
Constantine Valentinus the of-Philagrius shield-bearer the
τε γράμματα καὶ τὴν λοιπὴν τοῦ πράγματος ἐργασίαν
both letters and the remaining of-the matter work
ἐγχειρίσας πρὸς τὸ στράτευμα ἐξέπεμψε, δεδωκὼς αὐτῷ
having-entrusted to the army sent-out having-given to-him
χρήματα συντελοῦντα εἰς ποσότητα ἀριθμοῦ μυριάδων
moneys amounting to a-quantity of-number ten-thousands
διακοσίων καὶ ἔτι μύρια καὶ ἑξακισχίλια νομίσματα,
two-hundred and further ten-thousand and six-thousand coins
ὑποθέμενος πείθειν τοὺς τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ καταλόγου
having-suggested to-persuade those of-the military roll
μετὰ τελευτὴν Κωνσταντίνου ἀντικαθίστασθαι Μαρτίνῃ
after the-death of-Constantine to-oppose Martina
καὶ τοῖς τέκνοις αὐτῆς. συμβασιλεύσας δὲ τῷ πατρὶ
and the children her having-reigned-jointly and with-the father
ἔτη ὀκτὼ καὶ εἴκοσι, καὶ ἐπιβιοὺς εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν
years eight and twenty and having-survived in the kingship
ἔτι ἡμέρας ἑκατὸν τρεῖς, ἐτελεύτησε.
further days hundred three he-died
Μεθ' ὃν αὐτοκράτωρ τῆς βασιλείας ἀναγορεύεται
after whom sole-ruler of-the kingship is-proclaimed
Ἡράκλειος, ᾧ συνελάμβανεν εἰς τὰ τῆς βασιλείας
Heraclius whom helped in the of-the kingship
πράγματα καὶ ἡ μήτηρ Μαρτῖνα. εὐθὺς οὖν τὸν τοῦ
affairs also the mother Martina at-once then the of-the
πατρὸς στέφανον, ὃν καὶ συνέθαψαν αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ υἱὸς
father crown which also they-buried-with him and the son

Κωνσταντῖνος τοῦ ναοῦ ἐξήνεγκε τιμηθέντα μέχρι χρυσίου
Constantine from-the temple brought-out valued up-to of-gold
λιτρῶν ἑβδομήκοντα, τῷ θεῷ προσφέρει ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ,
pounds seventy — to-God offers in the shrine
Κῦρον δὲ τὸν πρόεδρον Ἀλεξανδρείας τῷ οἰκείῳ θρόνῳ
Cyrus and the president of-Alexandria to-the own throne
ἀποκαθίστησι. Φιλάγριον δὲ ἀποκείρας ἐξόριστον εἰς τὸ
restores Philagrius and having-shorn into-exile to the
Σέπτας λεγόμενον φρούριον πρὸς ἥλιον δύνοντα κατὰ
Septa called fortress toward the-sun setting on
θάτερα τῶν Ἡρακλέος στηλῶν πρὸς τῇ Λιβύῃ κείμενον
the-other-side of-the of-Heracles pillars by — Libya lying
παρέπεμψεν. ἑτέρους τε πλείστους, οὓς εὗρε φίλους καὶ
sent-off others and very-many whom he-found friends and
ὑπηρέτας αὐτοῦ, πληγαῖς καὶ ἑτέραις αἰκίαις ἠμύνατο.
servants his with-blows and other tortures he-punished
Οὐαλεντῖνος δὲ ὁ Φιλαγρίου ὑπασπιστὴς ταῦτα αἰσθόμενος
Valentinus and the of-Philagrius shield-bearer these-things having-perceived
τὸ στρατιωτικὸν κατὰ Μαρτίνης καὶ τῶν τέκνων αὐτῆς
the soldiery against Martina and the children her
ἐτάραττε· μεθ' ὧν τὴν Χαλκηδόνος καταλαμβάνει ὡς τοῖς
stirred-up with whom the of-Chalcedon seizes as the
τέκνοις Κωνσταντίνου ἐπικουρήσων, καὶ αὐτοῦ διέτριβεν.
children of-Constantine going-to-help and there spent-time
Ἡράκλειος δὲ τήν τε πόλιν ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ εἶχε, καὶ πᾶσιν
Heraclius but the both city in the safe held and to-all
ἀπελογεῖτο ὡς Ἡράκλειος ὁ υἱὸς Κωνσταντίνου ἀπήμαντος
made-defense that Heraclius the son of-Constantine unharmed
διαμένει, καὶ πᾶσι ὑγιέα καὶ σῶον ὑπεδείκνυ, καὶ ἅμα
remains and to-all healthy and safe showed and at-once
ὡς τέκνου γνησίου περιείχετο. καὶ τοῦτο ἐπιστοῦτο τῷ
as a-child true embraced and this he-confirmed by-the

ἐκ τοῦ σωτηριώδους βαπτίσματος ἀγκάλαις δέξασθαι.
from the saving baptism in-arms to-have-received
καὶ συμπαρόντος Πύρρου τοῦ τῆς πόλεως ἱεράρχου τῶν
and being-present-with Pyrrhus the of-the city hierarch the
ζῳοποιῶν ξύλων ἥπτετο καὶ διώμνυτο ὡς οὔτε δι᾽
life-giving wood he-touched and swore that neither through
αὐτοῦ οὔτε δι᾽ ἑτέρου τὰ τοῦ Κωνσταντίνου τέκνα
him nor through another the — of-Constantine children
βλαβήσεται. Οὐαλεντῖνον δὲ ἀπισχυρίζετο δεικνύειν ὡς
will-be-harmed Valentinus but he-maintained to-show as
ἐπιβουλεύσαντα αὐτοῖς καὶ τῆς βασιλείας ἐπορεγόμενον.
having-plotted-against them and after-the kingship reaching
ὡς δὲ εἰς πλεῖον ἅπαντα βεβαιώσηται, συλλαβὼν μεθ᾽
so-that and to more all-things he-might-confirm having-taken with
ἑαυτοῦ Ἡράκλειον πρὸς Οὐαλεντῖνον περαιοῦται, καὶ πάλιν
himself Heraclius to Valentinus crosses and again
ἐβουλεύετο διόμνυσθαι καὶ πείθειν αὐτοὺς ὡς φιλοστόργως
he-planned to-swear and to-persuade them that affectionately
διάκειται πρὸς Ἡράκλειον. Οὐαλεντῖνος δὲ οὐκ ἐδέχετο ἀλλ᾽
he-is-disposed toward Heraclius Valentinus but not accepted but
ἀπέπεμπε, καὶ δὴ ὑπενόστει καὶ διηγεῖτο πάντα τοῖς
sent-away and indeed he-returned and related all-things to-those
τῆς πόλεως. οἱ δὲ ἐπείθοντο καὶ Οὐαλεντῖνον ἐδυσφήμουν.
of-the city they and were-persuaded and Valentinus spoke-ill-of
Τῆς τρύγης δὲ ἐπιλαβούσης, οἱ τῆς πόλεως αἰσθόμενοι
the vintage and having-come those of-the city having-perceived
ὡς ὁ μετὰ Οὐαλεντίνου στρατὸς τούς τε ἀμπελῶνας
that the with Valentinus army the both vineyards
αὐτῶν διαφθείρει κἀκείνους οὐ συγχωρεῖ ἐκεῖσε περαιοῦσθαι,
their destroys and-them not allows there to-cross-over
συνίστανται Πύρρῳ βοῶντες στέφειν Ἡράκλειον τὸν
band-together to-Pyrrhus shouting to-crown Heraclius the

Κωνσταντίνου υἱόν. Πύρρος δὲ τὴν ταραχὴν καὶ τὴν
of-Constantine son Pyrrhus but the disturbance and the
στάσιν τοῦ λαοῦ περιαθρήσας ἀπελογεῖτο ὡς οὐ διὰ
revolt of-the people having-surveyed made-defense that not because-of
τοῦτο αὐτοὶ στασιάζουσιν, ἀλλ' Οὐαλεντίνῳ τὴν βασιλείαν
this they revolt but for-Valentinus the kingship
περιποιοῦνται. ἔτι οὖν ἐπικειμένου τοῦ ὄχλου δῆλα ποιεῖ
are-securing still then pressing-on the crowd clear he-makes
βασιλεῖ ἅπαντα. ὁ δὲ συλλαβόμενος τὸν ἀνεψιὸν
to-the-emperor all-things he but having-taken the nephew
Ἡράκλειον εὐθέως ἐπὶ τὸ ἱερὸν ἐχώρει καὶ ἀνέρχεται ἅμα
Heraclius at-once to the shrine went and goes-up with
Πύρρῳ ἐν τῷ ἄμβωνι καὶ προτρέπεται στέφειν Ἡράκλειον.
Pyrrhus in the ambo and is-urged to-crown Heraclius
οἱ δὲ ὄχλοι τὸν βασιλέα ἐβιάζοντο τὸ ἔργον ἐπιτελεῖν. ὁ
the and crowds the emperor forced the deed to-accomplish he
δὲ λαβὼν ἐκ τῆς ἐκκλησίας τὸν τοῦ πατρὸς Ἡρακλείου
and having-taken from the church the of-the father Heraclius
στέφανον τὸ ἔργον ἐπλήρου. εὐθὺς οὖν τὸν στεφθέντα
crown the deed fulfilled at-once then the crowned
Κωνσταντῖνον οἱ ὄχλοι μετονομάζουσι. τὸ οὖν ἀχυρῶδες
Constantine the crowds rename the then chaff-like
καὶ ἀγροικωδέστερον τοῦ λαοῦ κατὰ Πύρρου τὰς χεῖρας
and more-boorish of-the people against Pyrrhus the hands
ὥπλιζον, καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἱερὸν γενόμενοι αὐτὸν μὲν οὐχ
armed and to the shrine having-come him indeed not
εὗρον, κατὰ δὲ τὸν καιρὸν τῆς τοῦ λυχνικοῦ συνάξεως
found at and the time of-the of-the lamp-lighting gathering
εἰσέρχονται ἐπαγόμενοι Ἑβραίων καὶ ἄλλων κακοδόξων
they-enter bringing-in of-Hebrews and of-other heterodox
ὅμιλον ἐν τῷ θυσιαστηρίῳ. καὶ τὴν μὲν ἐνδυτὴν
a-throng into the sanctuary and the indeed altar-cloth

διαρρηγνῦσι, καὶ τὸν ἱερὸν χῶρον αἰσχρῶς κατερρύπαινον,
they-tear and the holy place shamefully defiled
τάς τε κλεῖς τῶν πυλῶν λαβόντες ἐπὶ κοντοῦ ἀνήρτων,
the and keys of-the gates having-taken on a-pole hung
καὶ οὕτω τὴν πόλιν ἀθέσμως περιήεσαν. Πύρρος δὲ ταῦτα
and thus the city lawlessly went-around Pyrrhus and these-things
μαθὼν τῇ ἐπιούσῃ νυκτὶ ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ παραγίνεται
having-learned on-the following night in the shrine arrives
καὶ πάντα τὰ ἱερὰ ἀσπάζεται καὶ τὸ περικείμενον
and all the holy-things kisses and the lying-around
αὐτῷ ὠμόφορον περιελὼν τῇ ἱερᾷ ἀποτίθεται τραπέζῃ,
him omophorion having-taken-off on-the holy lays-down table
φήσας "τῆς ἱερωσύνης μὴ ἀφιστάμενος ἀποτάσσομαι λαῷ
having-said the priesthood not resigning I-renounce a-people
ἀπειθεῖ". ἐκεῖθεν ἡσυχῇ ἐξελθὼν παρὰ μιᾷ θεοσεβεστάτῃ
disobedient thence quietly having-gone-out with one most-God-fearing
γυναικὶ κρυφῇ κατήγετο καὶ καιροῦ εὐθέτου λαβόμενος
woman secretly lodged and season fitting having-taken
πρὸς τὴν Χαλκηδόνος ἀπέπλει. οὗ τὴν ἔλευσίν τινες τῶν
to the of-Chalcedon sailed-off whose the coming some of-the
μοναζόντων ἐκεῖσε ἀκηκοότες περὶ τῶν ἐκτεθέντων παρὰ
monks there having-heard about the-things set-forth by
τοῦ πάλαι Ἡρακλείου τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ Σεργίου τοῦ
the formerly Heraclius the emperor and Sergius the
τῆς πόλεως ἱεράρχου, ἕνεκεν τῶν δύο ἐπὶ τοῦ σωτῆρος
of-the city hierarch because-of the two in the savior
Χριστοῦ θελημάτων καὶ ἐνεργειῶν ἀνηρεύνων, ὧν
Christ wills and operations investigated of-which
προασπισταὶ ἐτύγχανον Μάξιμος καὶ Θεοδόσιος ὄντες ἐν
champions happened-to-be Maximus and Theodosius being in
Ἀφρικῇ. καὶ τὰ μὲν κατὰ Πύρρον οὕτω πως ἔσχεν.
Africa and the-things indeed concerning Pyrrhus thus somehow went

Ἐπεὶ οὖν τοὺς περὶ Οὐαλεντῖνον ἡ Χαλκηδὼν εἶχεν,
since then those about Valentinus — Chalcedon held
ἀναγκαιοτέρως Ἡράκλειος καὶ Μαρτῖνα, ὡς μὴ ἐπὶ πλεῖον
of-necessity Heraclius and Martina that not to more
τὰ ἐκεῖσε προάστεια βλάπτοιτο, ἑνωθῆναί τε αὐτῷ καὶ
the there suburbs might-be-harmed to-be-united both with-him and
ὅρκοις τὰ πρὸς ἀλλήλους θέσθαι· καὶ ἀξίᾳ αὐτὸν
by-oaths the-things toward one-another to-settle and with-rank him
ἐτίμησαν ἣν Ῥωμαῖοι καλοῦσι κόμητα ἐξσκουβιτόρων,
they-honored which the-Romans call count of-the-excubitors
καὶ μηδ' ὅλως ἐγκαλεῖσθαι περὶ ὧν παρὰ Κωνσταντίνου
and not at-all to-be-charged about what from Constantine
ἐδέξατο χρημάτων, φιλοτιμηθῆναι δὲ χρήμασι τοῖς
he-received moneys to-be-made-largess and with-moneys to-the
συνελθοῦσιν αὐτῷ στρατιώταις, στεφθῆναί τε καὶ Δαβὶδ
having-come-together with-him soldiers to-be-crowned and also David
τὸν Καίσαρα καὶ μετονομασθῆναι Τιβέριον. καὶ τούτων οὕτω
the Caesar and to-be-renamed Tiberius and these thus
τελεσθέντων προχειρίζεται Παῦλος, οἰκονόμος γεγονὼς
having-been-accomplished is-appointed Paul steward having-been
τῆς μεγάλης ἐκκλησίας, ἀρχιερεὺς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως,
of-the great church high-priest of-Constantinople
κατὰ τὸν Ὀκτώβριον μῆνα τῆς πεντεκαιδεκάτης ἰνδικτιόνος.
in the October month of-the fifteenth indiction
Κωνσταντῖνος οὖν ἐν Σικελίᾳ ὑπὸ τῶν ἰδίων ὑπηρετῶν
Constantine then in Sicily by the own servants
δόλῳ φονευθεὶς ἐν τῷ λουτρῷ, ἤδη ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ
by-guile murdered in the bath already in the kingship
εἰκοστὸν ἕβδομον ἀνύσας ἔτος, ἐτελεύτα.
twentieth seventh having-completed year died

Under Constantine IV the Arab fleet fought the city for seven years and was wrecked, and the caliph made a thirty-year peace. Kuvrat's son Asparukh led his Bulgars over the Danube, routed the Romans, and won tribute. A council condemned the Monothelites. Justinian II broke the peaces, lost his Slav levy to the Arabs, and set cruel ministers over the people; Leontius deposed him, mutilated him, and exiled him to Cherson. Carthage fell, and the fleet raised Apsimar, who took the city and deposed Leontius. Justinian fled to the Khazars, killed his would-be murderers, retook the city through an aqueduct with Tervel's Bulgars, and executed Leontius and Apsimar, but breaking with the Bulgars he was routed at Anchialus.

Μεθ' ὃν Κωνσταντῖνος ὁ υἱὸς τὰ τῆς βασιλείας
after whom Constantine the son the of-the kingship
ἐγχειρίζεται σκῆπτρα. καὶ τούτου ἀρξαμένου εὐθὺς ὁ
takes-in-hand scepters and he having-begun at-once the
τῶν Σαρακηνῶν ἡγούμενος ναῦς πλείστας κατασκευάσας
of-the Saracens leader ships very-many having-equipped
κατὰ τοῦ Βυζαντίου ἐκπέμπει, ἡγεμόνα τούτων ἐπιστήσας,
against — Byzantium sends-out as-leader of-these having-set
ἄτε πιστότατον καὶ τὰ πολέμια ἔμπειρον, κατὰ τὴν
as most-trustworthy and in-the military-things experienced in the
ἑαυτῶν διάλεκτον Χαλὲβ ὀνομαζόμενον· ὃς ἀναχθεὶς
their-own language Chaleb named who having-put-to-sea
προσωρμίζετο ἐν προαστείοις τοῦ Βυζαντίου, κατὰ τὸν
anchored in suburbs — of-Byzantium at the
παραθαλάσσιον τόπον τὸν καλούμενον Ἕβδομον. τοῦτον
seaside place the called Hebdomon him
αἰσθόμενος Κωνσταντῖνος ἀντιπαρατάττεται καὶ αὐτὸς
having-perceived Constantine is-drawn-up-against-him also himself
στόλῳ μεγάλῳ. ὑφ' ὧν πλεῖσται ναυμαχίαι ἑκάστης
with-a-fleet great by whom very-many sea-battles each

ἡμέρας ἐγίνοντο, τοῦ πολέμου συγκροτουμένου ἀπὸ
day happened the war being-fought from
τοῦ ἐαρινοῦ μέχρι φθινοπωρινοῦ καιροῦ. χειμῶνος δὲ
the spring until autumn season winter and
ἐπιγινομένου ὁ τῶν Σαρακηνῶν στόλος διαπεραιωθεὶς ἐν
coming-on the of-the Saracens fleet having-crossed in
Κυζίκῳ διεχείμαζε, καὶ πάλιν ἔαρος ἀρχομένου ἐκεῖθεν
Cyzicus wintered and again spring beginning thence
ἀνταναχθεὶς ὡσαύτως τοῦ διὰ θαλάσσης πολέμου
having-put-to-sea-again likewise to-the by sea war
εἴχετο. ἑπτὰ οὖν ἔτεσι τοῦ πολέμου διαρκέσαντος τέλος
held for-seven then years the war having-lasted at-last
οὐδὲν πλέον ὁ τῶν Σαρακηνῶν ἤνυσε στόλος, ἀλλὰ
nothing more the of-the Saracens accomplished fleet but
πολλούς τε ἄνδρας μαχίμους ἀποβαλόντες καὶ δεινῶς
many both men warlike having-lost and terribly
τραυματισθέντες καὶ χαλεπῶς ἡττημένοι ὑπενόστουν πρὸς
wounded and grievously defeated they-withdrew to
τὰ οἰκεῖα καταίροντες. πρὸς δὲ τοῖς πελάζουσι τοῦ
the own-places sailing at and the-places near —
Συλλαίου γενόμενοι ὑπὸ σκληρῶν πνευμάτων καὶ θαλασσίου
of-Syllaeum having-come by harsh winds and sea
κλύδωνος καταληφθέντες πανστρατιᾷ διώλοντο. ὁ δὲ τῶν
surge overtaken with-the-whole-army perished the and of-the
Σαρακηνῶν βασιλεὺς τὸ τοῦ στόλου ἀκούσας δυστύχημα
Saracens king the of-the fleet having-heard misfortune
πρέσβεις ἀποστέλλει πρὸς Κωνσταντῖνον ὡς σπεισόμενος
envoys sends to Constantine as going-to-make-a-treaty
πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τελέσμασιν ἐνιαυσίοις. ὁ δὲ τούτους
with him on payments yearly he and them
δεξάμενος καὶ τὰ δηλωθέντα ἀκηκοὼς συνεκπέμπει
having-received and the-things declared having-heard sends-out-with

αὐτοῖς Ἰωάννην τὸν πατρίκιον, τὸ ἐπίκλην Πιτζιγαύδιον,
them John the patrician the surname Pitzigaudios
πολυπειρίᾳ καὶ φρονήσει διαφέροντα, ὡς τὰ ἐπὶ τῇ
in-much-experience and in-prudence excelling as the-things for the
εἰρήνῃ διαλεχθησόμενον· ὃς πρὸς τὰ τῶν Σαρακηνῶν
peace going-to-discuss who to the of-the Saracens
γενόμενος ἤθη συμβαίνει τε αὐτοῖς ὅρκοις τὴν εἰρήνην
having-come haunts agrees and with-them by-oaths the peace
βεβαιωσάμενος ἐπὶ τριάκοντα ἔτεσιν, ὥστε παρέχεσθαι
having-confirmed for thirty years so-that to-be-supplied
Ῥωμαίοις ὑπὸ τῶν Σαρακηνῶν ἀνὰ ἔτος ποσότητα χρυσίου
to-the-Romans by the Saracens each year a-quantity of-gold
τρεῖς χιλιάδας ἄνδρας τε αἰχμαλώτους πεντήκοντα καὶ
three thousands men both captive fifty and
ἵππους πεντήκοντα. ταῦτα ἀκηκοότες καὶ οἱ πρὸς τὰ
horses fifty these-things having-heard also those toward the
ἑσπέρια οἰκοῦντες μέρη, τουτέστιν ὁ τῶν Ἀβάρων ἡγεμὼν
western dwelling parts that-is the of-the Avars leader
καὶ οἱ ἐπέκεινα ἄρχοντες τῶν πρὸς δύσιν παρακειμένων
and the beyond rulers of-the toward the-west lying-near
ἐθνῶν διὰ πρέσβεων δῶρα τῷ βασιλεῖ στείλαντες
nations through envoys gifts to-the emperor having-sent
εἰρήνην ἐξήτησαν· ἐφ᾽ οἷς εἴξαντος τοῦ βασιλέως εἰρήνη
peace asked to which having-yielded the emperor peace
τὸ λοιπὸν καὶ γαλήνη ἔν τε τοῖς ἑῴοις ἔν τε τοῖς
the henceforth and calm in both the eastern-parts in and the
ἑσπερίοις ἐβραβεύετο. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως ἔσχε.
western-parts was-arbitrated and these-things indeed thus went
Λεκτέον δὲ ἤδη περὶ τῆς τῶν λεγομένων Οὔννων καὶ
it-must-be-told and now about the of-the called Huns and
Βουλγάρων ἀρχῆς καὶ καταστάσεως αὐτῶν. περὶ τὴν
Bulgars origin and establishment their about the

Μαιῶτιν λίμνην κατὰ τὸν Κώφινα ποταμὸν καθίσταται
Maeotic lake by the Kuphis river is-established
ἡ πάλαι καλουμένη μεγάλη Βουλγαρία καὶ οἱ λεγόμενοι
the of-old called great Bulgaria and the called
Κότραγοι, ὁμόφυλοι αὐτῶν καὶ οὗτοι τυγχάνοντες. ἐν δὲ
Kotragoi of-the-same-race with-them also these happening-to-be in and
τοῖς Κωνσταντίνου χρόνοις ὃς κατὰ τὴν δύσιν ἐτελεύτα,
the of-Constantine times who in the west died
Κοβρᾶτός τις ὄνομα κύριος γενόμενος τῶν φύλων τούτων
Kuvrat a by-name lord having-become of-the tribes these
τὸν βίον μεταλλάξας πέντε καταλιμπάνει υἱούς, ἐφ' οἷς
the life having-changed five leaves sons to whom
διατίθεται μηδαμῶς τῆς ἀλλήλων ἀποχωρισθῆναι διαίτης,
he-enjoins in-no-way from-the one-another's to-be-separated way-of-life
ὡς ἂν διὰ τῆς πρὸς ἀλλήλους εὐνοίας τὰ τῆς
so-that — through the toward one-another goodwill the-things of-the
ἀρχῆς αὐτῶν διασώζοιτο. οὗτοι μικρὰ τῆς πατρικῆς
rule their might-be-preserved these little of-the paternal
φροντίσαντες παραινέσεως ὀλίγου παρῳχηκότος χρόνου
having-cared-for exhortation little having-passed time
διέστησαν ἀλλήλων, ἕκαστος αὐτῶν τοῦ λαοῦ ἴδιον
separated from-one-another each of-them of-the people own
μέρος ἀποτεμνόμενος. ὧν ὁ μὲν πρῶτος Βαϊανὸς υἱὸς
part cutting-off of-whom the indeed first Bayan son
λεγόμενος κατὰ τὰ ἐνταλθέντα αὐτῷ παρὰ τοῦ
called according-to the-things commanded to-him by the
πατρὸς ἐν τῇ προγονικῇ γῇ διέμεινε μέχρι τοῦ δεῦρο, ὁ
father in the ancestral land remained until the present the
δὲ δεύτερος λεγόμενος Κότραγος τὸν Τάναϊν περαιωθεὶς
and second called Kotragos the Tanais having-crossed
ποταμὸν ᾤκησε τούτων ἀντικρύ, ὁ δὲ τέταρτος τὸν
river dwelt them opposite the and fourth the

Ἴστρον ποταμὸν διαβὰς ἐν Παννωνίᾳ τῇ νῦν ὑπὸ
Ister river having-crossed in Pannonia the now under
Ἀβάροις κειμένῃ αὐλίζεται ὑπόσπονδος τῷ ἐγχωρίῳ
the-Avars lying encamps under-treaty with-the native
ἔθνει γενόμενος, ὁ δὲ πέμπτος κατὰ τὴν Ῥαβεννησίαν
nation having-become the and fifth at the Ravennan
πεντάπολιν ἱδρυσάμενος ὑπόφορος Ῥωμαίοις ἐγένετο.
Pentapolis having-settled tributary to-the-Romans became
τούτων ὁ λοιπὸς τρίτος ἀδελφὸς ὄνομα Ἀσπαροὺχ τὸν
of-these the remaining third brother by-name Asparukh the
Δάναπριν καὶ τὸν Δάναστριν ποταμὸν περαιωθεὶς περὶ
Dnieper and the Dniester river having-crossed about
τὸν Ἴστρον οἰκίζεται, τόπον πρὸς οἴκησιν ἐπιτήδειον,
the Ister settles a-place for dwelling suitable
Ὄγλον τῇ σφῶν καλούμενον φωνῇ, καταλαβόμενος,
Onglos in-the their called tongue having-seized
δυσχερῆ τε καὶ ἀνάλωτον πολεμίοις ὑπάρχοντα· ἀσφαλής
difficult both and impregnable to-enemies being secure
τέ ἐστι τὰ μὲν ἔμπροσθεν τῇ τε δυσχωρίᾳ καὶ τῷ
and it-is the-parts indeed in-front by-the both roughness and by-the
τελματώδης εἶναι τυγχάνων· τὰ δ' οὖν ὄπισθεν κρημνοῖς
marshy to-be happening the-parts but then behind by-cliffs
ἀβάτοις τετειχισμένα. οὕτω τοίνυν τοῦ ἔθνους διαιρεθέντος
impassable walled thus therefore the nation having-been-divided
καὶ σκεδασθέντος, τὸ τῶν Χαζάρων φῦλον ἀπὸ τοῦ
and scattered the of-the Khazars tribe from the
ἐνδοτέρου τῆς Βερυλίας λεγομένης χώρας ὡς πλησίον τῶν
inner of-the Berylia called country as near the
Σαρματῶν ᾠκημένον πλείστης ἀδείας ἐντεῦθεν ἐπέτρεχον.
Sarmatians dwelling with-very-great license thence overran
τὰ τοιαῦτα πάντα κατέδραμον χωρία τῆς ὑπὲρ Πόντου τὸν
the such all overran places of-the above the-Pontus the

Εὔξεινον γῆς καὶ θαλάττης ἐπέρασε· μεθ᾽ ὧν καὶ Βαϊανὸν
Euxine land and sea crossed with whom also Bayan
ὑπεξούσιον ποιησάμενος εἰς ὑπαγωγὴν φόρων κατέστησε.
subject having-made into payment of-tributes he-brought
Κωνσταντῖνος δὲ ἐπειδὴ ἔγνω ὡς τὸ σκηνῶσαν τὸν
Constantine and when he-learned that the having-encamped-at the
Ἴστρον ἔθνος τὰ πλησιάζοντα τῆς ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς
Ister nation the neighboring of-the under the-Romans rule
χωρία καταθέον διαφθείρειν ἐπεχείρει, στρατὸν ὁπλίτην
places overrunning to-ravage tried an-army heavy-armed
ἐπὶ τὴν Θρᾳκῴαν διαβιβάσας χώραν, ἔτι τε καὶ
to the Thracian having-brought-across country further and also
στόλον ὁπλίσας κατὰ τοῦ ἔθνους ὡς ἀμυνόμενος ᾤχετο.
a-fleet having-armed against the nation as warding-off went
οἱ δὲ Βούλγαροι τῶν τε ἱππικῶν καὶ πλοΐμων τὰ πλήθη
the but Bulgars of-the both cavalry and naval-forces the multitudes
θεασάμενοι καὶ τῷ αἰφνιδίῳ καὶ ἀνελπίστῳ καταπλαγέντες
having-beheld and by-the sudden and unexpected astounded
πρὸς τὰ ἑαυτῶν ὀχυρώματα ἔφυγον, τέτρασιν ἡμέραις
to the their-own strongholds fled for-four days
ἐκεῖσε ὑπομείναντες· καὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων μὴ δυνηθέντων
there having-held-out and the Romans not having-been-able
αὐτοῖς πολέμῳ συμμῖξαι διὰ τὴν δυσχωρίαν τοῦ τόπου,
with-them in-war to-engage because-of the roughness of-the place
ἀνελάμβανόν τε αὑτοὺς καὶ προθυμότεροι ἐγίνοντο. ὁ δὲ
were-recovering both themselves and more-eager became the and
βασιλεὺς νόσῳ ποδαλγικῇ συσχεθεὶς καὶ ὀξυπαθήσας
emperor by-disease of-gout seized and having-suffered-acutely
ἐπὶ Μεσήμβρειαν τὴν πόλιν ἀπέπλει θεραπείας ἕνεκεν,
to Mesembria the city sailed-off of-treatment for-the-sake
προστάξας τοῖς ἄρχουσι καὶ τοῖς λαοῖς προσεδρεύειν
having-ordered the officials and the troops to-besiege

τῷ ὀχυρώματι καὶ ὅσα πρὸς ἄμυναν τοῦ ἔθνους
the stronghold and whatever-things toward warding-off of-the nation
κατεργάσασθαι. φήμη δέ τις ἐδέδοτο τὸν βασιλέα φεύγειν
to-accomplish report and a was-given the emperor to-flee
μηνύουσα, δι' ἣν θορυβηθέντες οὐδενὸς διώκοντος
announcing through which thrown-into-confusion no-one pursuing
συντόνως ἔφευγον. οἱ δὲ Βούλγαροι ἐπιδόντες ἐπεδίωκον
vehemently they-fled the but Bulgars having-seen pursued
καρτερῶς, καὶ ὅσους μὲν τοῦ λαοῦ κατελάμβανον ἀνῄρουν,
mightily and as-many indeed of-the people they-overtook killed
πλείστους δὲ καὶ ἐτραυμάτιζον. περαιωθέντες δὲ τὸν
very-many and also wounded having-crossed and the
Ἴστρον ἐπὶ τὴν λεγομένην Βάρναν πλησίον Ὀδύσσου καὶ
Ister to the called Varna near Odyssus and
τοῦ ὑπερκειμένου μεσογαίου, τὸ ὀχυρὸν καὶ ἀσφαλὲς τοῦ
the lying-above inland the strong and secure of-the
τόπου πάντοθεν ἔκ τε τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς ἄγαν
place on-all-sides from both the river and the exceeding
δυσχωρίας θεασάμενοι ἐνταῦθα σκηνοῦσι. κρατοῦσι δὲ
roughness having-beheld there they-encamp rule and
καὶ τῶν παρῳκημένων Σκλαβηνῶν ἐθνῶν, καὶ οὓς μὲν
also the neighboring Sclavene nations and some indeed
τὰ πρὸς Ἀβάρους πλησιάζοντα φρουρεῖν, οὓς δὲ τὰ
the-parts toward Avars neighboring to-guard others and the-parts
πρὸς Ῥωμαίους ἐγγίζοντα τηρεῖν ἐπιτάττουσιν. ἐν τούτοις
toward Romans near to-keep they-order in these-things
ὀχυρωθέντων καὶ αὐξηθέντων τὰ ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης χωρία τε καὶ
fortified and increased the on Thrace places both and
πολίσματα καταδῃοῦν ἐπεχείρουν. τῷ βασιλεῖ δὲ ἀνάγκη
towns to-ravage they-tried for-the emperor and necessity
ἦν ταῦτα ὁρῶντι ἐπὶ τελέσμασι πρὸς αὐτοὺς σπένδεσθαι.
there-was these-things seeing on payments with them to-make-a-treaty

Οὕτω τοιγαροῦν εἰρηνευούσης πάντοθεν τῆς Ῥωμαίων
thus therefore being-at-peace on-all-sides the of-the-Romans
βασιλείας ἡ τῶν Μονοθελητῶν δυσσεβὴς αἵρεσις ἐκρατύνετο,
kingship the of-the Monothelites impious heresy was-strengthening
ἤδη τῶν ἀφ' Ἡρακλείου τοῦ βασιλέως χρόνων λαβοῦσα τὴν
already the from Heraclius the emperor times having-taken the
ἀρχήν· καὶ σχίσμα ἦν περὶ τὴν καθολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν. ταῦτα
beginning and a-schism was about the catholic church these-things
διαγνοὺς Κωνσταντῖνος σύνοδον οἰκουμενικὴν συγκροτεῖ,
having-discerned Constantine a-council ecumenical convenes
ἣ τὰς μὲν προλαβούσας πέντε ἁγίας οἰκουμενικὰς
which the indeed preceding five holy ecumenical
συνόδους ἐκύρωσε καὶ τὰ δύο ἐπὶ τοῦ σωτῆρος Χριστοῦ
councils ratified and the two in the savior Christ
θελήματα καὶ δύο φυσικὰς ἐνεργείας, τέλειον αὐτὸν ἐν
wills and two natural operations perfect him in
θεότητι καὶ τέλειον ἐν ἀνθρωπότητι διατρανώσασα καὶ
godhead and perfect in manhood having-made-clear and
τῷ ἀναθέματι τοὺς τῆς αἱρέσεως ἄρξαντας παραπέμψασα.
to-the anathema those of-the heresy having-begun having-consigned
οὕτως ἐν γαλήνῃ καὶ εἰρηνικῇ καταστάσει τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς
thus in calm and peaceful condition the rest of-the
ζωῆς διατελέσας τῷ ἑπτακαιδεκάτῳ ἔτει τῆς βασιλείας
life having-completed in-the seventeenth year of-the kingship
αὐτοῦ ἐτελεύτα. καὶ κατατίθεται αὐτοῦ τὸ λείψανον ἐν
his he-died and is-laid-down his the remains in
τοῖς βασιλείοις τῶν ἁγίων ἀποστόλων μνήμασι.
the imperial of-the holy apostles tombs
Καταλιμπάνει δὲ εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν τὸν υἱὸν Ἰουστινιανὸν
he-leaves and to the kingship the son Justinian
ἑκκαιδέκατον ἔτος τῆς ἡλικίας ἄγοντα, ὃς τῆς βασιλείας
sixteenth year of-the age leading who of-the kingship

ἐπιλαβόμενος τὰ ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς τῆς εἰρήνης ἕνεκεν
having-taken-hold the-things by the father of-the peace for-the-sake
καὶ τῆς ἄλλης πολιτικῆς εὐταξίας βραβευθέντα διέστρεφε.
and of-the other civic good-order arbitrated overturned
μεθ' ὧν λύει καὶ τὴν πρὸς τοὺς Βουλγάρους γενομένην
with which he-dissolves also the with the Bulgars made
εἰρήνην. ἱππικὰ δὲ στρατεύματα πρὸς τοῖς Θρᾳκῴοις
peace cavalry and armies to the Thracian
διαγαγὼν χωρίοις κατὰ τῶν Σκλαβηνῶν εὐθέως ὥρμησε.
having-led-across places against the Sclavenes at-once set-out
μέχρι δὲ Θεσσαλονίκης ἐκδραμὼν πόλεως, πολλὰ τῶν
as-far-as and Thessalonica having-run-out city many of-the
ἐκεῖσε Σκλαβηνῶν γένη τὰ μὲν πολέμῳ τὰ δὲ ὁμολογίᾳ
there Sclavene tribes some indeed by-war some and by-agreement
παραλαβών, εἰς τὴν τοῦ Ὀψικίου λεγομένην χώραν διὰ
having-taken-over into the of-the Opsikion called country through
τῆς Ἀβύδου διαβιβάσας κατέστησεν. ἐξ ὧν στρατεύει
— Abydos having-brought-across settled from whom he-enlists
ἄχρι καὶ εἰς τριάκοντα χιλιάδας λαόν, οὓς ἐξοπλίσας λαὸν
as-far even to thirty thousands people whom having-armed people
ἐκάλεσε περιούσιον, ἄρχοντα αὐτοῖς ἐκ τῶν εὐγενεστέρων
he-called special as-commander over-them from the more-noble
ἐπιστήσας Νεβοῦλον τοὔνομα. εἰς οὓς θαρρήσας λύει
having-set Neboulos by-name in whom having-trusted he-dissolves
τὴν πρὸς τοὺς Σαρακηνοὺς παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς γενομένην
the with the Saracens by the father made
εἰρήνην, μεθίστησι δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῷ ὄρει τοῦ Λιβάνου
peace removes and also those in the mountain of-the Lebanon
λοχοῦντας ἐκ παλαιοῦ χρόνου ὁπλίτας. ἐκστρατεύει δὲ κατ'
lying-in-ambush from of-old time soldiers he-campaigns and against
αὐτῶν, καὶ κατὰ τὴν Σεβαστόπολιν γίνεται. καὶ αὐτοὶ δὲ
them and at — Sebastopolis comes and they too

ἐπιστρατεύσαντες πρὸς αὐτοὺς παραγίνονται· καὶ τὰ μὲν
having-taken-the-field against them arrive and the-things indeed
τῆς εἰρήνης φυλάττεσθαι βέβαια παρ᾽ αὐτῶν ἔφασκον, εἰ
of-the peace to-be-kept firm by them they-said if
δὲ βούλοιντο διαστρέφειν Ῥωμαῖοι, θεὸν κριτὴν τῶν αἰτίων
but should-wish to-overturn the-Romans God judge of-the guilty
γίνεσθαι. Ἰουστινιανοῦ δὲ μᾶλλον τῆς μάχης αἱρουμένου,
to-become of-Justinian and rather the battle choosing
οὗτοι τὸν τῆς εἰρήνης ἔγγραφον λόγον ἐφ᾽ ὑψηλοῦ
these the of-the peace written word on a-high
ἀναρτήσαντες σημείου προάγειν ἐκέλευον, καὶ δὴ κατὰ
having-hung standard to-lead ordered and indeed against
Ῥωμαίων ἐχώρουν. οἱ δὲ εἰς φυγὴν ἐτράποντο. καὶ ὁ κληθεὶς
the-Romans went they but into flight turned and the called
περιούσιος τῶν Σκλάβων λαὸς τοῖς Σαρακηνοῖς προστίθεται,
special of-the Slavs people to-the Saracens is-added
καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς Ῥωμαίους ἀνῄρουν. ἐξ οὗ πλεῖον
and with them the-Romans killed from which more
προσκτησάμενοι θάρσος πλειόνως τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν
having-acquired boldness more the of-the-Romans rule
ἐλυμαίνοντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν πρὸς τὸ ἔθνος οὕτω πως ἔσχεν.
they-harmed and the-things indeed toward the nation thus somehow went
Ἐς δὲ τὰς πολιτικὰς ἀρχὰς καθίστα ἄνδρας ἀπηνεῖς καὶ
to and the civic offices he-appointed men harsh and
ὠμοτάτους, ὧν ἦν Στέφανος εὐνοῦχος Πέρσης, ταμίας
most-cruel of-whom was Stephen a-eunuch a-Persian treasurer
τῶν βασιλικῶν χρημάτων· καὶ πολλὰ τοὺς ὑπὸ χεῖρα
of-the imperial moneys and much those under hand
αἰκιζόμενος ἄχρι καὶ εἰς τὴν μητέρα Ἰουστινιανοῦ τὴν
torturing as-far even to the mother of-Justinian the
τόλμαν ἐξήνεγκε, μάστιγας αὐτῇ ἐν σχήματι ὥσπερ τοὺς
daring carried whips on-her in manner as the

παῖδας οἱ γραμματισταὶ ἐπιθέμενος. Θεόδοτον δέ τινα
children the schoolmasters having-laid-on Theodotus and a
μοναχόν, ἐγκλειστὸν τὸ πρότερον κατὰ τὰ Θρᾳκῷα τοῦ
monk recluse the before at the Thracian-parts of-the
Στενοῦ λεγομένου πόρου γεγονότα, τῶν δημοσίων λογιστήν,
Stenon called strait having-become of-the public accountant
ὃν τὸ δημῶδες γενικὸν λογοθέτην καλοῦσι, κατέστησεν,
whom the vulgar general logothete call he-appointed
ὃς ὑπερβολῇ ὠμότητος οὐ τοὺς ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν μόνον χρήματα
who in-excess of-cruelty not those under him only moneys
ἔπραττε, μετεώροις σχοινίοις ἀναρτῶν καὶ ἀχύροις
exacted on-high ropes hanging and with-chaff
περικαπνίζων, ἀλλ᾽ ἤδη καὶ ἑτέρους περιφανεστέρους
smoking-round but already also other more-eminent
ἄνδρας δημεύων καὶ ἀφορήτους ποινὰς ἐπιφέρων ἀπέκτεννεν.
men confiscating and unbearable penalties inflicting killed
Λεόντιον δέ τινα πατρίκιον ἐκ τῆς τῶν Ἰσαύρων
Leontius and a patrician from the of-the Isaurians
ὁρμώμενον χώρας καὶ στρατηγὸν γενόμενον τοῦ
hailing country and general having-become of-the
ἀνατολικοῦ καλουμένου στρατεύματος, εὐδόκιμόν τε ἐν
eastern called army well-reputed and in
πολλοῖς πολλάκις γενόμενον, καὶ αὐτὸν ὑποφρούριον
many often having-become also him under-guard
τρισὶ χρόνοις Ἰουστινιανὸς ἐποίησεν· εἶτα τῆς φρουρᾶς
for-three years Justinian made then from-the guard
λύσας στρατηγὸν τῆς Ἑλλάδος προβάλλεται, αὐθημερὸν
having-released general — of-Hellas puts-forward on-the-same-day
ἀναγκάσας τοῦ Βυζαντίου ἀπαίρειν. πρὸς ὃν γίνονται
having-compelled — from-Byzantium to-depart to whom come
φίλοι τυγχάνοντες ἀωρὶ τῆς νυκτὸς Παῦλός τις
friends being at-an-untimely-hour of-the night Paul a

μοναχὸς τῆς Καλλιστράτου μονῆς ὑπάρχων, ἀστρονόμος
monk of-the of-Callistratus monastery being astronomer
τὴν ἐπιστήμην, καὶ Γρηγόριος μοναχὸς καὶ ἡγούμενος ἐν τῇ
in-the science and Gregory monk and abbot in the
Φλώρου μονῇ, Καππαδόκης τὸ γένος, ὡς προπέμψοντες.
of-Florus monastery Cappadocian in-the race as going-to-escort-him
αὐτὸς δὲ ἰδὼν ἐνεκάλει λέγων ὡς "μάτην μοι τὰ τῆς
he but having-seen reproached saying that in-vain to-me the-things of-the
βασιλείας προεμαντεύσασθε· νῦν γὰρ ἐνθένδε ἀποχωροῦντα
kingship you-foretold now for hence departing
τὸ τέλος με τῆς ζωῆς πικρὸν καταλήψεται". οἱ δὲ τῆς
the end me of-the life bitter will-overtake they but from-the
ὁδοῦ εἶργον, βέβαια παρεχόμενοι ὡς εἰ μὴ ὀκνήσειεν τῆς
road held-back assurances giving that if not he-should-hesitate of-the
ἐξουσίας κρατήσειεν. τούτοις πεισθεὶς εὐθὺς ἐπικομίζων
authority he-would-take-hold by-these persuaded at-once bringing
τινὰς τῶν ὑπηρετῶν ἔτι τῆς νυκτὸς ἐφισταμένης καὶ
some of-the servants still the night being-present and
ὅπλα ἀνελόμενος εἰς τὸ πραιτώριον ἄνεισιν ἡσυχῇ. καὶ
arms having-taken-up to the praetorium goes-up quietly and
σημηνάντων ὡς τὸν βασιλέα παρεῖναι ἐν τοῖς ἐκεῖσε
having-signaled that the emperor was-present in the-places there
πρᾶξαι τὰ κατὰ γνώμην, ὁ τοῦ πραιτωρίου ὕπαρχος
to-do the-things by judgment the of-the praetorium prefect
ὑπήντα διανοιγνὺς τὰς πύλας· ὃν αὐτίκα χεῖρας καὶ
met-him opening the gates whom at-once hands and
πόδας ἐπέδησεν. ἐντὸς δὲ γενόμενος Λεόντιος πάντας τοὺς
feet he-bound within and having-come Leontius all the
καθειργμένους ἔλυσε καὶ ὁπλίσας ἐπὶ τὸν καλούμενον
shut-up released and having-armed to the called
Φόρον ἐξώρμησε· κἀκεῖθεν σκεδαννυμένους ἀνὰ πάντα μέρη

τῆς πόλεως βοῇ κράζειν ἐκέλευσε πάντας Χριστιανοὺς
of-the city with-a-shout to-cry ordered all Christians
εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν τῆς Σοφίας παραγενέσθαι. ἐξ ὧν πᾶν
to the shrine of-the Wisdom to-come from which all
τὸ πλῆθος θορυβηθὲν σπουδῇ πρὸς τὸν λουτῆρα τῆς
the multitude thrown-into-confusion with-haste to the font of-the
ἐκκλησίας ἠθροίζετο. ὁ δὲ σὺν τοῖς μοναχοῖς καὶ ἑτέροις
church gathered he and with the monks and others
τῶν φίλων πρὸς Καλλίνικον τὸν τηνικαῦτα ἱεράρχην τῆς
of-the friends to Callinicus the at-that-time hierarch of-the
πόλεως ἔρχεται, καὶ βιάζεται κατελθεῖν καὶ φωνῆσαι πρὸς
city comes and forces-him to-come-down and to-call to
τὸν λαόν "αὕτη ἡ ἡμέρα ἣν ἐποίησεν ὁ κύριος". τὸ
the people this the day which made the Lord the
δὲ πλῆθος Ἰουστινιανὸν ἐδυσφήμει. καὶ οὕτως ἅπαντες
but multitude Justinian reviled and thus all
ἐπὶ τὸν χῶρον τῆς ἱπποδρομίας ᾤχοντο. ἡμέρας δὲ
to the place of-the horse-race went day and
ἐπιγενομένης ἐκφέρουσιν Ἰουστινιανὸν πρὸς αὐτούς. καὶ τῆς
having-come-on they-bring-out Justinian to them and the
πληθύος βοώσης βασιλέα ξίφος διαδέχεσθαι, Λεόντιος τοῦ
multitude shouting the-emperor sword to-receive Leontius the
αἵματος αὐτοῦ φεισάμενος διὰ τὴν πρὸς Κωνσταντῖνον
blood his having-spared because-of the toward Constantine
τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ ἀγάπην, τεμὼν τὴν γλῶτταν καὶ τὴν
the father his love having-cut the tongue and the
ῥῖνα ἐν Χερσῶνι τῇ πόλει ἐξώρισε, δέκατον ἤδη ἔτος
nose in Cherson the city exiled tenth already year
ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ διανύσαντα. Λεόντιος δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ πλήθους
in the kingship having-completed Leontius and by the multitude
βασιλεὺς ἀναγορεύεται. Στέφανον δὲ τὸν εὐνοῦχον καὶ
emperor is-proclaimed Stephen and the eunuch and

Θεόδοτον τὸν μοναχόν, δι᾽ ἣν ὑπέμεινε παρ᾽ αὐτῶν
Theodotus the monk because-of which it-had-endured from them
κάκωσιν, καὶ ἄκοντος τοῦ βασιλέως συλλαβόμενοι καὶ
ill-treatment also unwilling the emperor having-seized and
τῶν ποδῶν ἐξαναρτήσαντες διὰ σχοίνων συρέντας πρὸς
by-the feet having-hung-up through ropes dragged to
τὴν καλουμένην τοῦ Βοὸς ἀγορὰν πυρὶ παραδεδώκεσαν.
the called of-the Ox market to-fire handed-over
καὶ τὰ μὲν ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει οὕτω διέκειντο.
and the-things indeed in Constantinople thus stood
Ἡ δὲ ὑπὸ Ἀφρικὴν Καρχηδὼν πρώην ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίοις
the and under Africa Carthage formerly under the-Romans
τελοῦσα τότε ὑπὸ χεῖρα τῶν Σαρακηνῶν γίνεται, πολέμῳ
being then under hand of-the Saracens comes in-war
παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς ληφθεῖσα. τοῦτο διαγνοὺς Λεόντιος ἅπαντα
by them taken this having-discerned Leontius all
τὰ Ῥωμαϊκὰ ἐξώπλισε πλοῖμα, στρατηγόν τε ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς
the Roman armed ships general and over them
Ἰωάννην τὸν πατρίκιον ὡς ἔμπειρον τῶν πολεμίων
John the patrician as experienced in-the military-things
προχειρισάμενος πρὸς Καρχηδόνα κατὰ τῶν Σαρακηνῶν
having-appointed to Carthage against the Saracens
ἐξέπεμψεν· ὃς ἐκεῖσε παραγενόμενος τοὺς μὲν ἐν αὐτῇ τῶν
sent-out who there having-arrived those indeed in it of-the
Σαρακηνῶν πολέμῳ ἐτροπώσατο, τὴν δὲ πόλιν Ῥωμαίοις
Saracens in-war routed the and city for-the-Romans
ἀνεσώσατο, καὶ τἆλλα πάντα τὰ ἐκεῖσε πολίσματα τῆς
recovered and the-other all the there towns from-the
τοῦ ἔθνους ἀπαλλάξας ἐξουσίας καὶ στρατὸν ὁπλίτην πρὸς
of-the nation having-freed authority and an-army heavy-armed for
φυλακὴν ἐν αὐτοῖς ἐγκαταλείψας αὐτοῦ διεχείμαζεν. ὁ δὲ
guard in them having-left there wintered the but

τῶν Σαρακηνῶν βασιλεὺς ταῦτα μεμαθηκὼς πλείονα κατ'
of-the Saracens king these-things having-learned greater against
αὐτοῦ ἐκίνησε πόλεμον, δι' οὗ καὶ τὸν μὲν Ἰωάννην
him moved war through which also — indeed John
σὺν τῷ περιόντι αὐτῷ Ῥωμαϊκῷ στόλῳ ἐξώθησε, καὶ
with the remaining to-him Roman fleet drove-out and
τὴν Καρχηδόνα παραλαμβάνει πάλιν καὶ τὰ περὶ αὐτὴν
— Carthage takes-over again and the about it
πολίσματα. ὁ δὲ Ἰωάννης ἀφορμήσας πρὸς βασιλέα
towns — but John having-set-out to the-emperor
ἀνήγετο, ἐν δὲ τῇ νήσῳ Κρήτῃ γενόμενος ὑπό τε τῶν
put-to-sea in and the island Crete having-come by both the
ἀρχόντων καὶ τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ πλήθους ἐστασιάζετο,
officers and the military multitude was-rebelled-against
ὡς οὐδαμῶς βουληθεὶς αἰσχύνῃ καὶ δέει κατεχόμενος
as in-no-way having-wished by-shame and fear being-held
πρὸς βασιλέα παραγενέσθαι. διὰ τοῦτο Λεόντιον μὲν
to the-emperor to-come because-of this Leontius indeed
δυσφημοῦντες ἀθετοῦσι, ψηφίζονται δὲ Ἀψίμαρον ὄνομα,
reviling they-reject they-elect and Apsimar by-name
στρατοῦ ἄρχοντα τῶν Κουρικιωτῶν τυγχάνοντα τῆς ὑπὸ
of-an-army commander of-the Kourikiotai being of-the under
Κιβυραιωτῶν χώρας, ὃν δρουγγάριον Ῥωμαίοις καλεῖν
the-Kibyrrhaiotai country whom droungarios among-the-Romans to-call
ἔθος, Τιβέριον αὐτὸν ἐπονομάσαντες. ἐν δὲ τῷ μεταξὺ
(is)-custom Tiberius him having-surnamed in and the meantime
νόσος λοιμικὴ τῇ πόλει ἐπέσκηψε καὶ πλῆθος λαοῦ ἐν
a-disease pestilential on-the city fell and a-multitude of-people in
μησὶ τέτρασι διέφθειρεν. Ἀψίμαρος δὲ σὺν τῷ συνόντι αὐτῷ
months four destroyed Apsimar and with the being-with him
στόλῳ εἰς Βυζάντιον ἀναχθεὶς ἀντικρὺ τῆς πόλεως ἐν
fleet to Byzantium having-put-to-sea opposite the city at

Συκαῖς λεγομένῳ παραθαλασσίῳ χωρίῳ προσορμίζεται. ἐπὶ
Sykai called seaside place anchors for
χρόνον δέ τινα πόλεμον συμβαλὼν τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει, τέλος
time and some war having-joined with-those in the city at-last
τοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦ τείχους Βλαχερνῶν φρουροὺς καὶ τοὺς τούτων
the at the wall of-Blachernae guards and the their
ἄρχοντας ὑποφθείρας δόλῳ ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν παραλαμβάνει τὴν
officers having-corrupted by-guile from them takes-over the
πόλιν. καὶ ὁ σὺν αὐτῷ στρατὸς εἰσελθὼν τὰ χρήματα τῶν
city and the with him army having-entered the moneys of-the
πολιτῶν διήρπαζε. Λεόντιον δὲ χειρωσάμενος τρίτον ἔτος
citizens plundered Leontius and having-subdued third year
ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ διάγοντα τὴν ῥῖνα αὐτοῦ ἐξέτεμε, καὶ ἐν τῷ
in the kingship spending the nose his cut-off and in the
καλουμένῳ τῆς Δελμάτου μοναστηρίῳ ἡσυχάζειν προσέταξε.
called of-the Delmatos monastery to-keep-quiet ordered
Καὶ οὕτω μὲν ταῦτα ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς συνέβαινεν· Ἰουστινιανὸς
and thus indeed these-things for them happened Justinian
δὲ ἐπεὶ πρὸς τῇ Χερσῶνι διέτριβε, συχνότερον δημηγορῶν
and when at — Cherson spent-time quite-often haranguing
ὡς πάλιν κρατήσειν τῆς βασιλείας ἐπαρρησιάζετο. οἱ δὲ
that again he-will-rule the kingship spoke-boldly the and
ὧδε πολῖται κίνδυνον ἑαυτοῖς ὑπονοούμενοι ἐβουλεύσαντο
here citizens danger to-themselves suspecting planned
αὐτὸν ἀνελεῖν ἢ δεσμώτην πρὸς Ἀψίμαρον ἀναπέμπειν.
him to-kill or as-prisoner to Apsimar to-send-up
αὐτὸς δὲ τοῦτο αἰσθόμενος ἐκεῖθεν διέφυγε καὶ εἰς
he-himself and this having-perceived thence escaped and to
τὸ φρούριον τὸ λεγόμενον Δόρος πρὸς τῇ Γοτθικῇ
the fortress the called Doros at the Gothic
κείμενον χώρᾳ ἀπέδρασεν. αἰτεῖ δὲ τὸν τῶν Χαζάρων
lying country ran-away he-asks and the of-the Khazars

ἡγεμόνα (χαγάνους δὲ τούτους αὐτοὶ καλοῦσιν) ὡς αὐτὸν
leader chagans and these they call that him
παραγενέσθαι. ὁ δὲ τῇ αἰτήσει εἶξε καὶ αὐτὸν μετὰ
to-come he and to-the request yielded and him with
τιμῆς ἐδέξατο, καὶ φιλιωθεὶς αὐτῷ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ
honor received and having-become-friends with-him the his-own
ἀδελφὴν Θεοδώραν καλουμένην εἰς γυναῖκα ἐξέδοτο. ὁ
sister Theodora called as wife gave-in-marriage he
δὲ τῇ αὐτοῦ συναινέσει ἐν Φαναγώρῃ ἐλθὼν σὺν αὐτῇ
and with-the his consent to Phanagoria having-come with her
διέτριβε. ταῦτα διαγνοὺς Ἀψίμαρος ἐνέκειτο συχνῶς τὸν
spent-time these-things having-discerned Apsimar pressed often the
τῶν Χαζάρων ἄρχοντα ἐκλιπαρῶν, πλεῖστα δὲ χρήματα
of-the Khazars ruler entreating very-many and moneys
καὶ δῶρα ὑπισχνεῖτο, εἰ ζῶντα Ἰουστινιανὸν ἢ τὴν
and gifts promised if alive Justinian or the
κεφαλὴν αὐτῷ ἐκπέμψαι. ὁ δὲ ταῖς πολλαῖς εἴξας
head to-him he-should-send he and to-the many having-yielded
παρακλήσεσιν ὑπέσχετο τοῦτο πληροῦν. πέμπει οὖν ἄνδρας
entreaties promised this to-fulfill he-sends then men
εἰς φυλακὴν αὐτοῦ καθεστάναι, τῷ μὲν προσχήματι ὡς
for guard his to-be-set in-the indeed pretext that
μὴ ὑπὸ τῶν ὁμοφύλων ἐπιβουλευθείη, τῷ ὄντι δὲ,
not by the fellow-tribesmen he-might-be-plotted-against in-the reality but
ὡς μὴ ἀποδράσαι ποτὲ προασφαλιζόμενος. κελεύει δὲ
that not he-might-run-away ever making-sure-beforehand he-orders and
τῷ ἄρχοντι τῶν ὁμοεθνῶν, ᾠκειωμένῳ δὲ Ἰουστινιανῷ
the ruler of-the fellow-countrymen intimate and with-Justinian
ὄντι, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τῷ ἄρχοντι τῷ τοῦ Βοσπόρου τοῦ
being further and also the ruler the of-the Bosporus the
Σκυθικοῦ ἐπιτηρεῖν ἡνίκα αὐτοῖς ἐπιτρέψει ἀνελεῖν αὐτὸν
Scythian to-watch when to-them he-will-order to-kill him

ὡς τάχιστα. ταῦτα δὲ μηνύεται Θεοδώρᾳ παρά τινος
as quickly-as-possible these-things and are-revealed to-Theodora by one
τῶν τοῦ πατρὸς οἰκετῶν· ἡ δὲ τὰ τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς
of-the of-the father servants she and the-things of-the plot
τῷ ἀνδρὶ ἀνετίθει. καὶ αὐτὸς τὸν οἰκεῖον ἐκεῖνον τὸν
to-the husband laid-before and he the intimate that the
Χάζαρον καλέσας καὶ ἀπιδιάσας μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἀγχόνῃ
Khazar having-called and having-gone-apart with him to-a-noose
παρέδωκε, τῷ αὐτῷ τε τρόπῳ ἀναιρεῖ καὶ τὸν Βοσπόρου
handed-over in-the same and manner kills also the of-Bosporus
ἄρχοντα. εὐθὺς δὲ Θεοδώραν τὴν γαμετὴν πρὸς τὸν
ruler at-once and Theodora the wife to the
πατέρα ἐκπέμπει, αὐτὸς δὲ ἀπάρας εἰς Τόμιν καλούμενον
father sends-out he-himself and having-set-out to Tomis called
παραθαλάσσιον χωρίον κατῆλθε. κἀκεῖσε νηΐ ἐπιβὰς
seaside place came-down and-there on-a-ship having-embarked
σὺν ἑτέροις τισὶν ἀνδράσι καὶ ταύτην παραπλεύσας ἦλθε
with other some men and it having-sailed-along came
μέχρι Συμβόλου τῇ πόλει πλησιάσας Χερσῶνι. καὶ
as-far-as Symbolon to-the city having-drawn-near Cherson and
προσορμίσας τῷ ἐκεῖσε λιμένι πέμπει ἕνα τῶν ἑταίρων ἐπὶ
having-anchored at-the there harbor sends one of-the companions to
τῇ πόλει, κἀκεῖθεν ἄγει πρὸς αὐτὸν τὸν Βαρασβακούριον
the city and-thence leads to him — Barasbakourios
καὶ τὸν τούτου ἀδελφὸν τόν τε Σαλιβᾶν καὶ ἑτέρους τινὰς
and the his brother — and Salibas and other some
ἄνδρας. καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς ἐκπλεύσας, τὰ λεγόμενα Νεκρόπηλα
men and with them having-sailed-out the called Nekropela
παρελθὼν πρὸς τὸν Ἴστρον ποταμὸν παραγίνεται. ἐκεῖθεν
having-passed to the Ister river arrives thence
ἐκπέμπει τῶν συνόντων τινὰ Στέφανον πρὸς Τέρβελιν
sends-out of-the companions one Stephen to Tervel

κύριον ὄντα τηνικαῦτα τῶν ἐκεῖσε Βουλγάρων, παρακαλῶν
lord being at-that-time of-the there Bulgars entreating
συλλαβέσθαι αὐτῷ ὥστε τὸν τῆς βασιλείας ἀπολήψεσθαι
to-help him so-that the of-the kingship will-recover
θρόνον, ἄλλα τε πλεῖστα δῶρα ὑποσχόμενος καὶ τὴν
throne other both very-many gifts having-promised and the
ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα εἰς γυναῖκα αὐτῷ δώσειν ἐπαγγειλάμενος.
his-own daughter as wife to-him to-give having-pledged
ὁ δὲ προθύμως ἐν πᾶσιν ὑπεῖκε, καὶ Ἰουστινιανὸν
he and eagerly in all-things yielded and Justinian
σὺν τιμῇ μεγάλῃ ἐδέξατο, καὶ ἅπαντα τὸν ὑπ᾽ αὐτῷ
with honor great received and all the under him
λαὸν ὁπλίσας σὺν αὐτῷ ἐπὶ τὴν βασιλεύουσαν ᾤχετο.
people having-armed with him to the reigning-city went
προσεδρεύει δὲ τῷ τείχει Βλαχερνῶν ἐπὶ τρισὶν ἡμέραις,
besieges and the wall of-Blachernae for three days
ἀξιῶν τοὺς τῆς πόλεως εἰσδεχθῆναι αὐτὸν βασιλέα. οἱ
asking those of-the city to-be-received him as-emperor they
δὲ αἰσχρῶς ὑβρίζοντες ἀπέπεμπον. ὁ δὲ νυκτὸς εἰσδύεται
but shamefully insulting sent-away he but by-night slips-in
σὺν ὀλίγοις τισὶ κατὰ τὸν τῆς πόλεως ἀγωγὸν κἀντεῦθεν
with few some through the of-the city aqueduct and-thence
παραλαμβάνει τὴν πόλιν καὶ πρὸς βραχὺ σκηνοῦται ἐν τῷ
takes-over the city and for a-short-time encamps in the
παλατίῳ Βλαχερνῶν. Ἡράκλειον δὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀψιμάρου
palace of-Blachernae Heraclius and the brother of-Apsimar
στρατηγὸν τοῦ ἀνατολικοῦ στρατοῦ γενόμενον καὶ τοὺς
general of-the eastern army having-been and the
ἄλλους ἄρχοντας καὶ ὑπασπιστὰς αὐτοῦ πρὸς τῷ τείχει
other officers and shield-bearers his at the wall
ἐπὶ ξύλου ἀνήρτησεν. Ἀψίμαρον δὲ συλλαβὼν ἕβδομον ἔτος
on wood hung Apsimar and having-seized seventh year

ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ διανύσαντα, ἔτι δὲ καὶ Λεόντιον σιδήροις
in the kingship having-completed further and also Leontius with-irons
πεδήσας κατέσχεν ἐν εἱρκτῇ· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἱππικὸν
having-fettered held in prison after and these-things horse
ἐπιτελέσας ἀγῶνα, θάτερον μὲν ἐκ δεξιῶν θάτερον δὲ ἐξ
having-held contest the-one indeed on the-right the-other and on
ἀριστερῶν πρὸς τοῖς ποσὶν αὐτοῦ πατεῖσθαι ῥίψας ἐπὶ
the-left at the feet his to-be-trodden having-thrown for
ὥρας βραχείας, μετὰ ταῦτα ἐκπέμπει ἐν τῷ καλουμένῳ
hours short after these-things sends-out to the called
Κυνηγίῳ τμηθῆναι τὰς κεφαλάς. τὸν δὲ Βουλγάρων
Kynegion to-be-cut-off the heads the and of-the-Bulgars
ἄρχοντα Τέρβελιν ἔξω τείχους Βλαχερνῶν σκηνούμενον
ruler Tervel outside the-wall of-Blachernae encamping
πολλὰ φιλοφρονησάμενος, τέλος παραγενόμενον πρὸς αὐτὸν
much having-treated-kindly at-last having-come to him
χλανίδα τε περιβάλλει βασιλικὴν καὶ Καίσαρα ἀναγορεύει,
a-cloak both he-puts-on imperial and Caesar proclaims
καὶ συμπάρεδρον ποιησάμενος προσκυνεῖσθαι σὺν αὐτῷ
and seated-beside-him having-made to-be-done-obeisance-to with him
ὑπὸ τοῦ λαοῦ ἐκέλευε, καὶ πλεῖστα παρασχόμενος δῶρα
by the people ordered and very-many having-supplied gifts
πρὸς τὰ ἑαυτοῦ ἐξέπεμπε. Καλλίνικον δὲ τὸν τῆς πόλεως
to the his-own sent-out Callinicus and the of-the city
ἱεράρχην, ὡς δυσφημήσαντα αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ Λεοντίου
hierarch as having-reviled him at the — of-Leontius
ἀναγορεύσει, τυφλώσας ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ ἐξέπεμψε, Κῦρον
proclamation having-blinded to — Rome sent-out Cyrus
ἀντ᾽ αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν ἱερωσύνην προχειρισάμενος τὸν
instead-of him to the priesthood having-appointed the
ἐν Ἀμάστριδι ἐγκλειστὸν γενόμενον, προσημάναντα αὐτῷ
in Amastris recluse having-become having-foretold to-him

ἐκεῖσε παριόντι τὴν τῆς δευτέρας βασιλείας κατάστασιν.
there passing the of-the second kingship establishment
πολύν τε φόνον καὶ κάκωσιν ἐν τοῖς ὑπηκόοις ἐποιεῖτο·
much both slaughter and ill-treatment among the subjects he-made
τοὺς μὲν γὰρ εἰς ἄρχοντας προβαλλόμενος αὐτίκα ἑτέρους
some indeed for as officers putting-forward at-once others
ὄπισθεν ἐκπέμπων ἀνῄρει, οὓς δὲ ἐν δείπνῳ συγκαλῶν
behind sending-out he-killed others and at dinner calling-together
δόλῳ ἀπέκτεινεν, ἄλλους ἐν τῷ βυθῷ σάκκοις ἐμβαλὼν
by-guile he-killed others into the deep in-sacks having-put
ἀπέρριπτε, καὶ συνελόντα εἰπεῖν, ὠμότητι πολλῇ καὶ
threw and having-summed-up to-say with-cruelty much and
θηριώδει γνώμῃ πρὸς τὸ ὑπήκοον διακείμενος. ἐν τούτοις
beastly mind toward the subject disposed among these-things
δὲ μεταστέλλεται ἀπὸ Χαζαρίας Θεοδώραν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ
and he-sends-for from Khazaria Theodora the his-own
γαμετὴν καὶ Τιβέριον τὸν ἐξ αὐτῆς τεχθέντα αὐτῷ υἱόν,
wife and Tiberius the from her born to-him son
καὶ στέφει αὐτοὺς εἰς βασιλέας. μετὰ τοῦτο λύει τὴν
and crowns them as emperors after this he-dissolves the
πρὸς τοὺς Βουλγάρους εἰρήνην, καὶ στρατεύματα πλεῖστα
with the Bulgars peace and armies very-many
διά τε γῆς καὶ θαλάσσης πρὸς τοῖς Θρᾳκῴοις μέρεσι
through both land and sea to the Thracian parts
διαγαγὼν πρὸς τῇ Ἀγχιάλῳ πόλει ὡς πολεμήσων αὐτοὺς
having-led-across to the Anchialus city as going-to-fight them
παραγίνεται. ἀφυλάκτως δὲ τοῦ λαοῦ πρὸς τὰ ἐκεῖσε πεδία
arrives unguardedly and the people over the there plains
ἐπὶ κομιδῇ χόρτου σκεδαννυμένου ἐπιπίπτουσιν ἀθρόως
for gathering of-fodder being-scattered fall-upon in-a-body
οἱ Βούλγαροι καὶ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν διαφθείρουσι, πολλοὺς
the Bulgars and many of-them destroy many

δὲ καὶ αἰχμαλώτους εἷλον. καὶ Ἰουστινιανῷ ἐν τῇ πόλει
and also as-captives took and Justinian in the city
Ἀγχιάλῳ ἀπολειφθέντι ἐπὶ τρισὶν ἡμέραις προσεδρεύουσιν.
Anchialus left-behind for three days they-besiege
ὁ δὲ νυκτὸς ναυσὶν ἐπιβὰς φυγῇ ἐκεῖθεν ἀπέπλευσε
he but by-night ships having-boarded in-flight thence sailed-off
καὶ εἰς Βυζάντιον ἐπανάγεται.
and to Byzantium returns

JUSTINIAN'S END TO LEO III

After the Arabs took Tyana, Justinian sent fleets to punish Cherson; the city raised Bardanes as Philippicus, who took Byzantium and had Justinian and his son killed. Philippicus revived the Monothelite heresy and was blinded; his secretary Artemius reigned as Anastasius until mutineers raised the tax collector Theodosius, who took the city and later yielded the throne to Leo III. Maslama besieged the city by land and sea; Greek fire burned their ships, a hard winter killed men and animals, and the Egyptian crews deserted. Sicily's revolt was put down, the Arabs withdrew in storm, and Artemius' plot with the Bulgars was crushed.

Ἐν τούτοις ὄντων τῶν πραγμάτων ὁ τῶν Σαρακηνῶν
in these-things being the affairs the of-the Saracens
βασιλεὺς λαὸν πλεῖστον ὁπλίτην ἐκπέμπει, ἡγεμόνας
king people very-many heavy-armed sends-out as-leaders
αὐτοῖς ἐπιστήσας Μασαλμᾶν καὶ Σολυμᾶν κατὰ τὴν
over-them having-set Maslama and Sulayman in the
αὐτῶν διάλεκτον καλουμένους, ὡς τὰ Τύανα τὴν πόλιν
their language called as — Tyana the city
πολιορκήσοντας. οἱ δὲ ἐκεῖσε παραγενόμενοι, πολέμους
going-to-besiege they and there having-arrived wars
πλείστους συνάψαντες, μέρος δὲ καὶ τοῦ τείχους ἐκ τῶν
very-many having-joined part and also of-the wall by the

πρὸς τειχομαχίαν ὀργάνων καταβαλόντες καὶ πλέον οὐδὲν
for wall-fighting engines having-thrown-down and more nothing
ἀνύσαι ἰσχύσαντες, ἀποχωρεῖν πρὸς τὰ οἰκεῖα ἐβούλοντο.
to-accomplish having-been-able to-withdraw to the own-places wished
ἐν ᾧ ἐκπέμπει Ἰουστινιανὸς πρὸς τῇ μεσογείᾳ, καὶ
in which sends Justinian to the inland and
πλεῖστον λαὸν ἄγροικόν τε καὶ γεωργικὸν ἀθροίσας πρὸς
very-much people rustic both and farming having-gathered to
τὰ Τύανα ἀφικνεῖσθαι ἐκέλευσεν ὡς τοὺς πολιορκουμένους
— Tyana to-come ordered as the besieged
ἐπαμυνόμενος. τούτους ἀόπλους οἱ Σαρακηνοὶ θεασάμενοι
defending these unarmed the Saracens having-beheld
ὁρμῶσι κατ᾽ αὐτῶν, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ξίφει ἀνεῖλον τοὺς δὲ
rush against them and some indeed with-sword killed others and
αἰχμαλώτους συνέλαβον. ἐντεῦθεν θαρραλεώτερον διατεθέντες
as-captives seized thence more-boldly disposed
τῆς προσεδρίας Τυάνων εἶχοντο. οἱ δὲ ἀπορίᾳ δαπανημάτων
to-the siege of-Tyana held they and by-lack of-supplies
τῶν πρὸς μάχην ἀπειπόντες τῆς τε παρὰ βασιλέως
of-the for battle having-given-up and of-the from the-emperor
βοηθείας οὐκ εὐπορήσαντες, ὁμολογίᾳ ἑαυτοὺς τοῖς ἐχθροῖς
help not having-been-provided by-agreement themselves to-the enemies
παρέδοσαν καὶ πρὸς τὰ τῶν Σαρακηνῶν ἤθη ἀπῴχοντο.
handed-over and to the of-the Saracens haunts went-off
ἐξ ἐκείνου λοιπὸν πλείστη τοῖς ἐχθροῖς παρρησία ἐδέδοτο
from that henceforth very-great to-the enemies freedom was-given
ἀδεῶς τὰς Ῥωμαίων καταληΐζεσθαι χώρας, οὐδενὸς τούτοις
fearlessly the of-the-Romans to-plunder lands no-one them
ἰσχύοντος ἀντιτάττεσθαι, καί τινα τούτων ἀποδασμὸν
being-able to-oppose and a of-these detachment
εἰς τριάκοντα ἄνδρας περιστάμενον ἄχρι Χρυσοπόλεως
to thirty men amounting as-far-as Chrysopolis

κατελθεῖν (παραθαλάσσιον χωρίον ἀντικρὺ Βυζαντίου
to-have-come-down a-seaside place opposite Byzantium
πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα ἱδρυμένον), καὶ τοὺς μὲν αὐτόσε
toward the-sun rising situated and the indeed there
οἰκήτορας ἀποσφάξαι, τὰς δὲ πορθμίδας ἐμπρῆσαι ναῦς.
inhabitants to-have-slaughtered the and ferry to-have-burned boats
Ἰουστινιανὸς δὲ ἐν μνήμῃ ἔχων περὶ τῆς γενομένης αὐτῷ
Justinian and in memory having about the made against-him
πρὸς Ἀψίμαρον παρὰ τῶν ἐν Χερσῶνι διαβολῆς, ναῦς
to Apsimar by those in Cherson slander ships
πολὺ πλείστας καὶ διαφόρους συναγείρας, ἐμβιβάσας παρ᾽
much very-many and various having-gathered having-put-aboard from
αὐτοῦ ἄχρις εἰς ἑκατὸν χιλιάδας ἀριθμὸν ἀνδρῶν, εἰδότας
him up-to to hundred thousands number of-men knowing
ἔκ τε τῶν στρατιωτικῶν καταλόγων, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τοῦ
from both the military rolls further and also the
γεωργικοῦ καὶ τῶν βαναυσικῶν τεχνῶν τῶν τε ἐκ τῆς
farming and the mechanical crafts the and from the
συγκλήτου βουλῆς καὶ τοῦ τῆς πόλεως δήμου, Στέφανον δέ
senatorial council and the of-the city people Stephen and
τινα πατρίκιον τὸ ἐπίκλην Ἄσμικτον τοῦ τοιούτου στόλου
a patrician the surname Asmiktos of-the such fleet
ἡγεμόνα προβαλόμενος ἐξέπεμψε, προστάξας πάντας τοὺς
as-leader having-put-forward sent-out having-ordered all those
ἐν Χερσῶνι καὶ Βοσφόρῳ καὶ τοὺς τῶν ἄλλων ἀρχοντιῶν
in Cherson and Bosporus and the of-the other commands
λαοὺς ξίφεσιν ἀνηλωκέναι, Ἠλίαν δὲ τὸν αὐτοῦ δορυφόρον
peoples with-swords to-have-destroyed Elias and the his bodyguard
σὺν αὐτῷ ἀπιόντα ἄρχοντα Χερσῶνος ἐγκαταστῆσαι, ἔτι
with him going-away as-ruler of-Cherson to-install further
δὲ καὶ Βαρδάνην Ἀρμένιον τῷ γένει ἐξόριστον ἐκεῖσε
and also Bardanes an-Armenian by-the race exiled there

καταλιπεῖν. Στέφανος δὲ διὰ τῆς Ποντικῆς θαλάσσης
to-leave-behind Stephen and through the Pontic sea
πρὸς τὰ ἐκεῖσε περαιωθεὶς τὰ προστεταγμένα
to the-places there having-crossed the-things ordered
ἐπλήρου, μειράκιά τινα ὀλίγα τῷ συνόντι αὐτῷ λαῷ ὡς
fulfilled youths some few for-the being-with him people as
δῆθεν αἰχμάλωτα περιποιήσας. Τονδοῦνον δὲ τὸν Χερσῶνος
forsooth captives having-preserved Tudun and the of-Cherson
ἄρχοντα καὶ Ζωΐλον πρωτοπολίτην λεγόμενον καὶ ἑτέρους
ruler and Zoilus first-citizen called and other
ἄνδρας τεσσαράκοντα τῶν ἐμφανεστέρων δεσμώτας σὺν
men forty of-the more-notable as-prisoners with
γυναιξὶ καὶ παισὶ πρὸς Ἰουστινιανὸν ἔπεμψεν, ἄλλους τε
women and children to Justinian sent others and
τῶν πρωτευόντων Χερσῶνος ἄνδρας ἑπτὰ ξυλίνοις ὀβελοῖς
of-the leading-men of-Cherson men seven on-wooden spits
προσαρτήσας ἐπὶ πυρὸς διώπτησε. τοὺς δὲ τῶν ἑτέρων
having-fastened over fire roasted the and of-the other
προστατεύοντας πολισμάτων ἄνδρας ἄχρι καὶ εἰς εἴκοσι
presiding-over towns men up-to even to twenty
ἀκατίῳ ἐμβαλὼν καὶ προσδήσας λίθους τούτῳ πλείστους
into-a-boat having-put and having-tied stones to-it very-many
τῷ βυθῷ παραδέδωκεν. Ἰουστινιανὸς δὲ φιλανθρωπότερον
to-the deep has-delivered Justinian and more-humanely
τὸν Στέφανον διατεθέντα παρὰ τὰ διατεταγμένα
— Stephen disposed beyond the-things ordered
αὐτῷ νομίσας διὰ τὴν τῶν μειρακίων περιποίησιν,
to-him having-thought because-of the of-the youths preservation
σπουδαιότερον ἐπανήκειν πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσεν. αὐτὸς δὲ
more-urgently to-come-back to him ordered he and
κατὰ τὰ προσταχθέντα ἐκεῖθεν ἀπάρας μηνὸς
according-to the-things commanded thence having-set-out of-the-month

Ὀκτωβρίου ἐνισταμένου χειμῶνι μεγάλῳ καὶ ναυαγίῳ
October beginning into-a-storm great and shipwreck
περιπίπτει, εἰς τρεῖς καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα χιλιάδας τῶν
falls to three and seventy thousands of-the
καταποντισθέντων ἀριθμηθέντων, ὧν τὰ πτώματα ἐξ
drowned numbered of-whom the corpses from
Ἀμάστριδος πόλεως μέχρις Ἡρακλείας ὑπὸ τῆς θαλάσσης
Amastris city as-far-as Heraclea by the sea
ἀπερρίπτετο. ἐφ᾽ οἷς οὐ λυπηθεὶς ἀλλὰ καὶ λίαν περιχαρὴς
were-cast-up at which not grieved but even greatly overjoyed
γενόμενος Ἰουστινιανὸς πάλιν βουλεύεται ἕτερον ἐκεῖσε
having-become Justinian again plans another there
ἐκπέμπειν στόλον. οἱ δὲ τῶν χωρῶν τούτων ἄρχοντες τῆς
to-send-out fleet the but of-the lands these rulers the
φήμης αἰσθόμενοι ἑαυτοὺς ὅση δύναμις ἠσφαλίζοντο,
report having-perceived themselves as-much-as power secured
πρὸς δὲ τοὺς Χαζάρεις διαπρεσβεύονται ὥστε ἐπὶ φυλακὴν
to and the Khazars send-envoys so-that for guard
τούτων λαὸν ἀποστέλλειν καὶ περισώζειν τοὺς ἐν αὐτοῖς
of-these people to-send and to-save those in them
περιλειφθέντας. ταῦτα Ἰουστινιανὸς μεμαθηκὼς Γεώργιον
left-over these-things Justinian having-learned George
τὸν πατρίκιον ἀποστέλλει καὶ Ἰωάννην τὸν τῆς πόλεως
the patrician sends and John the of-the city
ὕπαρχον σὺν ἑτέροις ἄρχουσι καὶ στρατῷ ἄχρι τριακοσίων
prefect with other officials and army up-to three-hundred
ἀνδρῶν, παραδοὺς αὐτοῖς Τονδοῦνον καὶ Ζωΐλον, ὥστε
men having-handed-over to-them Tudun and Zoilus so-that
ἀποκαταστῆσαι αὐτοὺς ταῖς οἰκείαις ἀρχαῖς, Ἡλίαν δὲ
to-restore them to-the own offices Elias and
ἀγαγεῖν ὡς αὐτόν. τούτων ἐν Χερσῶνι παραγενομένων οἱ
to-bring to him these in Cherson having-arrived those

τῆς πόλεως μόνους Γεώργιον καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ ἄρχοντας
of-the city only George and the with him officials
ἀξιοῦσιν ἐντὸς γενέσθαι τῆς πόλεως· οὗ γεγονότος
ask within to-come the city which having-happened
τὰς μὲν πύλας ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἔκλεισαν, Γεώργιον δὲ καὶ
the indeed gates on them they-shut George then and
Ἰωάννην ξίφει ἀναιροῦσι. τοὺς δὲ ἔξω τοῦ τείχους
John with-sword kill the and outside the wall
ἀπολειφθέντας στρατιώτας, ἔτι δὲ καὶ Τονδοῦνον καὶ
left-behind soldiers further and also Tudun and
Ζωΐλον τοῖς ἐκεῖσε προσεδρεύουσι Χαζάροις παραδόντες
Zoilus to-the there stationed Khazars having-handed-over
τῷ χαγάνῳ παρέπεμψαν, οὓς παραλαβόντες οἱ Χάζαροι
to-the chagan sent whom having-taken-over the Khazars
κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἔκτεινον. οἱ δὲ τῆς πόλεως Χερσῶνος
on the road killed those and of-the city of-Cherson
Ἰουστινιανὸν μὲν αἰσχρῶς δυσφημήσαντες καθύβριζον,
Justinian indeed shamefully having-reviled insulted
Βαρδάνην δὲ τὸν ἐκεῖσε ὄντα ἐξόριστον ὡς βασιλέα
Bardanes and the there being exile as emperor
εὐφήμουν. τούτων αἰσθόμενος Ἰουστινιανὸς καὶ μείζονι
acclaimed these-things having-perceived Justinian and with-greater
θυμῷ ἐξαπτόμενος τὰ μὲν Ἡλία τέκνα τῷ μητρῴῳ
anger being-inflamed the indeed of-Elias children on-the mother's
κόλπῳ φερόμενα ἀναλίσκει, τὴν δὲ αὐτοῦ γυναῖκα τῷ
bosom carried destroys the and his wife to-the
ἰδίῳ μαγείρῳ ζευχθῆναι ἠνάγκασεν, Ἰνδῷ τῷ γένει καὶ
own cook to-be-joined compelled an-Indian by-the race and
ὅλῳ δυσειδεῖ τυγχάνοντι. ἕτερον δὲ πάλιν μέγαν στόλον
wholly ugly happening-to-be another and again great fleet
ἀποστέλλει, ἡγεῖσθαι τούτου προχειρισάμενος Μαῦρον
sends to-lead it having-appointed Maurus

τὸν πατρίκιον, προστάξας τὴν μὲν πόλιν Χερσῶνος
the patrician having-ordered the indeed city of-Cherson
καταστρέψασθαι καὶ ἅπαντας τοὺς ἐν αὐτῇ ἀφειδῶς
to-overthrow and all those in it unsparingly
κατακτεῖναι. ὁ δὲ πρὸς Χερσῶνα περαιωθεὶς τοῦ ἔργου
to-kill he but to Cherson having-crossed to-the work
εἴχετο. λαοῦ δὲ Χαζάρων ἐξαπιναίως ἐπιπεσόντος ἡ μὲν
held people and of-Khazars suddenly having-fallen-upon the indeed
πόλις περιεσώζετο, Βαρδάνης δὲ ὡς τὸν κύριον τῶν
city was-saved Bardanes and to the lord of-the
Χαζάρων φυγὰς ᾤχετο. Μαῦρος δὲ ὁ πατρίκιος πρὸς
Khazars as-fugitive went Maurus and the patrician at
μὲν τὴν πολιορκίαν ἀμηχανήσας, παλινοστεῖν δὲ πρὸς
indeed the siege having-been-at-a-loss to-return and to
Ἰουστινιανὸν δεδιώς, συμφρονεῖ τῇ πόλει Χερσωνιτῶν. καὶ
Justinian fearing agrees-with the city of-the-Chersonites and
Ἰουστινιανὸν μὲν ἀπηναίνοντο, Βαρδάνην δὲ ὡς βασιλέα
Justinian indeed they-renounced Bardanes and as emperor
εὐφήμουν, Φιλιππικὸν αὐτὸν μετονομάσαντες. καὶ πρὸς τὸν
acclaimed Philippicus him having-renamed and to the
Χάζαρον διαπρεσβεύονται τοῦτον ὡς αὐτοὺς ἀπεσταλκέναι.
Khazar send-envoys him to them to-have-sent-back
ὁ δὲ ὅρκοις ἐμπεδοῖ τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν πλῆθος περὶ τῆς
he but by-oaths binds the Roman multitude about the
Βαρδάνου σωτηρίας χρήματα αὐτοὺς πραξάμενος, κατ᾽
of-Bardanes safety moneys them having-exacted per
ἄνδρα ἑκατὸν νομίσματα εἰληφώς. Ἰουστινιανὸς δὲ χρόνου
man a-hundred coins having-taken Justinian and time
παρερχομένου ὑπώπτευεν ὡς καὶ παρ᾽ αὐτῶν ἠθετημένος
passing suspected that also by them rejected
εἴη. διὰ τοῦτο αἱρεῖται Τέρβελιν τὸν ἄρχοντα
he-might-be because-of this chooses Tervel the ruler

τῶν Βουλγάρων καὶ τηνικαῦτα συμμαχεῖν αὐτῷ. ὁ δὲ
of-the Bulgars also at-that-time to-fight-as-ally with-him he and
πέμπει πρὸς αὐτὸν ἄνδρας ὡς τρισχιλίους, οὓς δεξάμενος
sends to him men about three-thousand whom having-received
συμπεραιοῦται αὐτοῖς, καὶ ἅμα τῷ τοῦ Ὀψικίου
crosses-with them and together-with the of-the Opsikion
λεγομένῳ στρατῷ εἰς τὸ καλούμενον πεδίον τοῦ Δαματρῦ
called army in the called plain of-the Damatrys
ἱδρύσασθαι παρεκέλευεν. αὐτὸς δὲ τούς τε ἄρχοντας
to-settle ordered he-himself and the both officers
ἑαυτοῦ καὶ στρατὸν ὁπλίτην ἕτερον παραλαβὼν πρὸς
his-own and army heavy-armed other having-taken to
τοῖς Ποντικοῖς ἐξέδραμε χωρίοις, ἄχρι παραθαλασσίου
the Pontic ran-out places as-far-as a-seaside
κώμης Γιγγιλίσσου ὀνομαζομένης, ὥστε ἀναμανθάνειν
village Gingilissos named so-that to-learn
οἷα τὰ ἐν Χερσῶνι αὐτῷ πεπραγμάτευτο. ἐπὶ χρόνον
what-sort the-things in Cherson for-him had-been-transacted for time
δέ τινα ἐκεῖσε διατρίψας καὶ θεασάμενος τὸν τοιοῦτον
and some there having-spent and having-beheld the such
στόλον σὺν τῷ Φιλιππικῷ βασιλεύοντι πρὸς Βυζάντιον
fleet with — Philippicus reigning to Byzantium
καταίροντα, πρὸς τὸν καταλειφθέντα αὐτῷ λαὸν κατὰ
putting-in to the left-behind for-him people at
τὸν Δαματρὺν παλινοστεῖ. Φιλιππικὸς δὲ πολέμου ἐκτὸς
the Damatrys returns Philippicus and war without
εἰς τὴν πόλιν εἰσῄει, καὶ αὐτίκα Ἡλίαν σὺν ὁπλίτῃ λαῷ
into the city entered and at-once Elias with heavy-armed people
κατὰ Ἰουστινιανοῦ ἀποστέλλει. καὶ αὐτὸς τῷ μὲν συνόντι
against Justinian sends and he to-the indeed being-with
Ἰουστινιανῷ πλήθει ὅρκοις τὰ τῆς σωτηρίας ἐβεβαίωσε
Justinian multitude by-oaths the-things of-the safety confirmed

καὶ τὸν τῶν Βουλγάρων λαὸν σώους ἐπανήκειν ὑπέσχετο,
and the of-the Bulgars people safe to-return promised
αὐτοῦ δὲ Ἰουστινιανοῦ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐκτέμνει, ἤδη ἔτος
of-the-very and Justinian the head cuts-off already year
ἕκτον ἀνύσαντος ἐν τῇ δευτέρᾳ αὐτοῦ βασιλείᾳ, καὶ πρὸς
sixth having-completed in the second his kingship and to
Φιλιππικὸν ἐκπέμπει. ὁ δὲ ταύτην δεξάμενος πρὸς τοῖς
Philippicus sends-out he and it having-received to the
ἑσπερίοις τόποις ἄχρι Ῥώμης ἀπέστελλε. Μαῦρον δὲ
western places as-far-as Rome sent Maurus and
τὸν πατρίκιον καὶ Ἰωάννην τὸν βασιλικὸν δορυφόρον,
the patrician and John the imperial bodyguard
ἐπίκλην Στροῦθον, κατὰ Τιβερίου τοῦ υἱοῦ Ἰουστινιανοῦ
surname Strouthos against Tiberius the son of-Justinian
ἐξέπεμψεν, ὃν καταλαμβάνουσιν ἐν τῷ θυσιαστηρίῳ
sent-out whom they-overtake in the sanctuary
καταφυγόντα τοῦ ἱεροῦ τῆς πανάγνου θεομήτορος τοῦ ἐν
having-fled of-the shrine of-the all-pure mother-of-God the in
Βλαχέρναις ὄντος, ἐν ᾧ εἰσπηδήσας Ἰωάννης ἀφέλκεται
Blachernae being into which having-leaped John drags-away
τῆς ἱερᾶς ἐξημμένον τραπέζης, μήτε τὰ ἐκ τοῦ
from-the holy clinging table neither the-things of the
θυσιαστηρίου εὐλαβηθεὶς μήτε τοῖς πολλοῖς δάκρυσιν
sanctuary having-revered nor to-the many tears
Ἀναστασίας τῆς αὐτοῦ μάμμης εἴξας· παρῆν γὰρ καὶ
of-Anastasia the his grandmother having-yielded was-present for also
αὐτὴ τῷ ἐγγόνῳ συγκινδυνεύουσα. καὶ τοῦτον εἰς τὴν
she with-the grandson sharing-danger and him at the
τοῦ ὑπερκειμένου τείχους τὴν καλουμένην τῶν Καλλινίκων
of-the overlying wall the called of-the Kallinikoi
ζῴου ἀλόγου δίκην μαχαίρᾳ ἀποσφάττουσιν, ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ
of-a-beast irrational like with-a-knife they-slaughter in the shrine

τῶν θείων Ἀναργύρων τῶν καλουμένων τῶν Παυλίνης
of-the divine Anargyroi the called the of-Paulina
ταφῆναι προστάξαντες. μεθ' ὧν συλλαμβάνονται καὶ
to-be-buried having-ordered after whom they-seize also
Βαρασβακούριον καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς Ἰουστινιανοῦ ἄρχοντας,
Barasbakourios and the remaining of-Justinian officials
καὶ πάντας ξίφει ἀναιροῦσι.
and all with-sword they-kill
Φιλιππικὸς δὲ ἀσέμνως καὶ ῥαθύμως τὰ βασίλεια διέπων
Philippicus and indecently and idly the palace administering
ἐφαίνετο, τοὺς δὲ ἐν τῇ ἕκτῃ οἰκουμενικῇ συνόδῳ
appeared the and in the sixth ecumenical council
πατέρας ἀναθέματι καθυπέβαλε, τὰ παρ' αὐτῶν ἐνθέως
fathers to-anathema subjected the-things by them inspiredly
δογματισθέντα δύο τοῦ σωτῆρος θελήματα καὶ ἐνεργείας
decreed two of-the savior wills and operations
μὴ ἀποδεχόμενος, συλλήπτορα εὑρίσκων Ἰωάννην τὸν
not accepting a-helper finding John the
τηνικαῦτα τῆς πόλεως ἀρχιερέα καὶ Γερμανὸν τὸν Κυζίκου
at-that-time of-the city high-priest and Germanus the of-Cyzicus
μητροπολίτην καὶ ἑτέρους ἱερεῖς καὶ συγκλητικοὺς πλείστους.
metropolitan and other priests and senators very-many
Ἐν τούτοις τῶν Βουλγάρων ὁπλίτης ὅμιλος ἀθρόως
among these-things of-the Bulgars heavy-armed throng in-a-body
τοὺς ἐν τῷ Θρᾳκικῷ Βοσπόρῳ οἰκοῦντας ἐπεισπίπτει·
those in the Thracian Bosporus dwelling falls-upon
καὶ λαὸν πλεῖστον τῶν ἐγχωρίων καὶ τῶν ἐκ Βυζαντίου
and people very-many of-the natives and of-those from Byzantium
διαπερώντων τέρψεως καὶ ἡδυπαθείας ἕνεκεν ἀναιροῦσιν,
crossing-over of-delight and of-luxury for-the-sake they-kill
ἄλλους τε ἠχμαλώτευσαν καὶ ἄργυρον ὡς πλεῖστον καὶ
others both took-captive and silver as most and

σκεύη οὐκ ὀλίγα παρ᾽ αὐτῶν προσκτησάμενοι· ἀδείας δὲ
vessels not few from them having-acquired license and
αὐτοῖς προσγενομένης καὶ πρὸς τῷ χερσαίῳ τείχει τῆς
to-them having-come also at the land wall of-the
πόλεως σκεδάννυνται, ἄχρι καὶ τῆς Χρυσῆς καλουμένης
city they-are-scattered as-far-as even the Golden called
πύλης προεκδραμόντες. ἐκεῖθεν ὑπονοστήσαντες πολλὰ τὰ
gate having-run-forward thence having-withdrawn many the
ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης χωρία καταληΐζονται. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα καὶ τὸ
on Thrace places plunder after and these-things also the
τῶν Σαρακηνῶν ἔθνος τὴν Ῥωμαίων κατέθεον χώραν, καὶ
of-the Saracens nation the of-the-Romans overran country and
τὰ πλεῖστα μέρη διεκτρέχοντες πλείστην ὅσην βλάβην
the most parts running-through very-great as-much-as harm
ἀνθρώπων τε καὶ κτηνῶν ἐποιοῦντο, τήν τε Μήδειαν
of-men both and of-beasts made — both Medeia
καὶ ἕτερα πολίσματα συμπαραλαμβάνουσι. Φιλιππικὸς δὲ
and other towns take-with-them Philippicus and
γενέθλιον τῆς πόλεως ἡμέραν ἐπιτελέσας καὶ ἁμιλλητήριον
birthday of-the city day having-celebrated and a-racing
τῶν ἵππων ἀγῶνα ἐπιδειξάμενος, εἶτα τοῖς φίλοις
of-the horses contest having-displayed then with-the friends
συμποσιάσας εἰς ὕπνον κατὰ τὸν μεσημβρινὸν τῆς ἡμέρας
having-feasted into sleep at the midday of-the day
καιρὸν ἐτράπετο. συμβαίνει δέ γε αὐτῷ τὰ τῆς
time turned happen and indeed to-him the-things of-the
ἐπιβουλῆς ἐντεῦθεν. Γεώργιός τις ὄνομα, τὸ ἐπίκλην
plot thence George a by-name the surname
Βούραφος, πατρίκιος τυγχάνων καὶ τοῦ Ὀψικίου στρατοῦ
Bouraphos patrician being and of-the Opsikion army
ἡγούμενος, πρὸς τῇ Θρᾴκῃ τηνικαῦτα ἐπιδημῶν φυλακῆς
leading at — Thrace at-that-time sojourning of-guard

ἕνεκα τῆς χώρας διὰ τὴν τῶν Βουλγάρων καταδρομήν,
for-the-sake of-the country because-of the of-the Bulgars incursion
γνώμῃ Θεοδώρου τοῦ πατρικίου τὸ ἐπίκλην Μυακίου
by-judgment of-Theodore the patrician the surname Myakios
πέμπει τῶν ὑπηρετῶν τινά, Ῥοῦφον ὄνομα, σὺν ὀλίγοις
sends of-the servants one Rufus by-name with few
στρατιώταις πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον τὰ πρὸς τὴν Φιλιππικοῦ
soldiers to — Byzantium the-things toward the of-Philippicus
ἐπιβουλὴν ἐπιτελέσοντας· ὃς ἀθρόως κατὰ τὰ βασίλεια
plot going-to-accomplish who in-a-body upon the palace
ἐπεισπίπτει, καὶ τὸν βασιλέα καθεύδοντα καταλαβὼν
falls-upon and the emperor sleeping having-caught
ἐξανίστησί τε τοῦ ὕπνου καὶ πρὸς τὸν τοῦ ἱπποδρομίου
rouses both from-the sleep and to the of-the hippodrome
ἐξάγει χῶρον κἀκεῖσε αὐτοῦ τὰς ὄψεις ἀπετύφλωσε,
leads-out place and-there his the eyes blinded
δεύτερον ἔτος ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ διάγοντος. τῇ ἐπαύριον
second year in the kingship spending on-the next-day
(ἡμέρα ἦν τῆς πεντηκοστῆς ἑορτάσιμος) ἀθροισθεὶς ὁ τῆς
a-day it-was of-the Pentecost festal having-gathered the of-the
πόλεως ἅπας δῆμος πρὸς τὸ ἱερὸν τοῦ θείου λόγου τέμενος
city whole people at the holy of-the divine word precinct
ἀναγορεύουσιν εἰς βασιλέα Ἀρτέμιον Φιλιππικοῦ γραμματέα
proclaim as emperor Artemius of-Philippicus secretary
τυγχάνοντα, οὗς τῇ Ἰταλῶν φωνῇ καλοῦσιν ἀσηκρῆτις,
being whom in-the of-Italians tongue they-call asekretis
ἐπονομάσαντες αὐτὸν Ἀναστάσιον. ὀλίγων δὲ ἡμερῶν
having-surnamed him Anastasius few and days
διελθουσῶν τυφλοῦσι Θεόδωρον τὸν πατρίκιον, ὡσαύτως καὶ
having-passed they-blind Theodore the patrician likewise also
Γεώργιον, καὶ τοῦτον ἐξόριστον ἐν Θεσσαλονίκῃ πέμπουσιν.
George and him into-exile to Thessalonica they-send

Ἀναστάσιος δὲ δι᾽ ἐπιμελείας τὰ πολεμικὰ πράγματα εἶχε
Anastasius and with care the military affairs held
καὶ ἄρχοντας ἱκανοὺς πρὸς τὰς τούτων διοικήσεις καθίστη.
and officers competent for the their administrations appointed
αἰσθόμενος δὲ ὁ τῶν Σαρακηνῶν βασιλεὺς βουλὰς ἐκίνει
having-perceived and the of-the Saracens king counsels moved
ὡς κατὰ τῆς Ῥωμαίων χώρας στρατευσόμενος. ἀποστέλλει
as against the of-the-Romans country going-to-campaign he-sends
δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν Δανιὴλ τὸν πατρίκιον ἐκ τῆς Σινωπιτῶν
and to him Daniel the patrician from the of-the-Sinopites
ὁρμώμενον πόλεως, ὕπαρχον τηνικαῦτα τῆς βασιλίδος
hailing city prefect at-that-time of-the imperial-city
ὑπάρχοντα, ὡς δῆθεν τὰ τῆς εἰρήνης ἐπικηρυκευσόμενον,
being as forsooth the-things of-the peace going-to-negotiate
τῷ ὄντι δὲ διοπτευσόμενον οἷα αὐτοῖς τὰ κατὰ Ῥωμαίων
in-the reality but going-to-spy-out what for-them the-things against the-Romans
ἐξηρτύετο· ὃς ἐπανήκων ἐπήγγειλε μεγίστην ἔσεσθαι τοῦ
were-being-prepared who having-returned announced very-great to-be of-the
ἔθνους διά τε ἱππικῶν καὶ πλοΐμων στρατευμάτων τῆς
nation through both cavalry and naval forces of-the
Ῥωμαϊκῆς πολιτείας καταδρομήν. ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας ἑκάστῳ
Roman state an-incursion he and having-heard to-each
τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει ὡς εἴ τις τῶν ἀναγκαίων εὐπορήσοι ἐπὶ
of-those in the city that if anyone of-the necessities should-be-supplied for
τριετῆ χρόνον διαρκούντων αὐτῷ, μένειν, ὁ δὲ τούτων
three-year time lasting him to-remain the-one but in-these
ὑστερῶν οὗ ἂν βούλοιτο ἀποτρέχειν. τὰ δὲ τείχη τῆς
falling-short where — he-wished to-run-off the and walls of-the
πόλεως ἐπιμελέστερον καινίζει καὶ τὰ πολεμητήρια ὄργανα
city more-carefully renews and the war engines
διασκευάζει, πλεῖστα δαπανήματα τῇ πόλει ἀποθέμενος
equips very-many supplies in-the city having-laid-up

καὶ ἑτέροις οἷς ἀνῆκε πρὸς πολεμίων ἔφοδον ταύτην
and with-other-things which were-fitting against enemies' attack it
κατοχυρώσας. φήμης δὲ γενομένης ὡς ὁ τῶν Σαρακηνῶν
having-fortified a-report and having-come that the of-the Saracens
στόλος ἀπὸ Ἀλεξάνδρου πόλεως ἐπὶ τὸν Φοίνικα παρεγένετο
fleet from of-Alexander city to — Phoenix had-come
ναυπηγησίμης ξυλῆς κυπαρισσίνης ἕνεκεν, ἐκλέγεται σκάφη
shipbuilding timber cypress for-the-sake chooses vessels
ταχυπλόϊμα, στρατόν τε ἐν αὐτοῖς ἐγκαταλέγει ἐκ τῶν
swift-sailing army and in them enrolls from those
τῆς χώρας τοῦ καλουμένου Ὀψικίου καὶ πρὸς τῇ νήσῳ
of-the country of-the called Opsikion and to the island
τῇ Ῥόδῳ ἀποστέλλει. κἀκεῖσε ἀθροισθῆναι καὶ ἄλλα
— Rhodes sends and-there to-be-gathered also other
Ῥωμαϊκὰ πλόϊμα συνέταξε. τούτοις ἡγεμόνα ἐφίστησιν
Roman ships ordered to-these as-leader sets
Ἰωάννην διάκονον τῆς μεγάλης ἐκκλησίας καὶ τῶν
John deacon of-the great church and of-the
δημοσίων φόρων λογιστήν, ὃν λογοθέτην γενικὸν οἶδε
public tributes accountant whom logothete general knows-how
καλεῖν ἡ συνήθεια, ὑπάρχοντα ἔμφρονά τε καὶ ἔμπειρον
to-call the custom being prudent both and experienced
καθιστάμενον, ὅστις τὸν ἅπαντα παρέλαβε στόλον.
established who the whole took-over fleet
ὃς πρὸς τῇ Ῥόδῳ γενόμενος καὶ τὰ ἐντεταλμένα
who at — Rhodes having-come and the-things commanded
ἀπαγγέλλων καταπειθεῖς εὕρισκε καὶ προθύμους πρὸς τὸν
announcing persuadable found and eager for the
διάπλουν ὑπάρχοντας τοὺς συνειλεγμένους ἅπαντας. μόνοι
voyage being those gathered all only
δὲ οἱ παραγενόμενοι τοῦ Ὀψικίου στρατοῦ τὴν τοιαύτην
but those having-come of-the Opsikion army the such

ὁδοιπορίαν δεδοίκεσαν. στασιάζουσιν οὖν ἐξ αὐτοῦ, καὶ
journey feared revolt then from it and
τὸν μὲν βασιλέα Ἀναστάσιον ἐδυσφήμουν, Ἰωάννην δὲ
the indeed emperor Anastasius reviled John and
τὸν διάκονον ῥομφαίᾳ ἀναλίσκουσιν. ἐντεῦθεν λοιπὸν οἱ
the deacon with-a-sword destroy thence henceforth the
στόλοι σκεδάννυνται, καὶ πρὸς τὰ οἰκεῖα ἀπέπλευσαν
fleets are-scattered and to the own-places sailed-off
ἕκαστοι. αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἀνιόντες καὶ πρὸς τὸ
each they and to the their-own going-up and at —
Ἀδραμύντιον γενόμενοι ἐκεῖσε εὑρίσκουσι Θεοδόσιόν τινα
Adramyttium having-come there find Theodosius a
ὄνομα, τῶν δημοσίων φόρων πράκτορα, ἀπράγμονά τινα
by-name of-the public tributes exactor a-quiet-man some
καὶ ἰδιώτην τυγχάνοντα, καὶ πρὸς τὴν τῆς βασιλείας
and private-person being and to the of-the kingship
ἀξίαν προτρέπουσιν. ὁ δὲ φυγὰς ᾤχετο καὶ εἰς ὄρος
dignity urge he but as-fugitive went and on a-mountain
κατεκρύπτετο. αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐπιδραμόντες καὶ βιασάμενοι
hid they and having-run-up and having-forced
βασιλέα τε ἀναγορεύουσι καὶ μεθ' ἑαυτῶν ἄγουσι.
emperor both proclaim and with themselves lead
Ταῦτα Ἀναστάσιος μεμαθηκὼς τὸ μὲν Βυζάντιον ἤδη
these-things Anastasius having-learned — indeed Byzantium already
προκατοχυρώσας ἐν τῇ πόλει Νικαίας τῆς κατὰ Βιθυνίαν
having-fortified-beforehand to the city of-Nicaea the in Bithynia
ἐξέρχεται, κἀκεῖσε ἑαυτὸν κατασφαλίζεται. ὁ δὲ μετὰ
goes-out and-there himself secures the and with
Θεοδοσίου στρατὸς συλλαβὼν ἅπαντα τὸν τοῦ Ὀψικίου
Theodosius army having-taken all the of-the Opsikion
στρατὸν καὶ πλεῖστα σκάφη ἐμπορικά, κατὰ τὸ ἤδη καὶ
army and very-many vessels merchant at the already also

πρόσθεν εἰρημένον παραθαλασσίῳ χωρίῳ Χρυσοπόλεως
before mentioned seaside place of-Chrysopolis
παραγίνεται. ἐκεῖθέν τε ἐφ' ἑκάστου τοῖς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως
arrives thence and on each-day on-those from the city
πόλεμον προσέβαλεν, ἐπὶ μησί τε ἓξ τὰ τῆς μάχης
war brought for months and six the-things of-the battle
διήρκεσε. καὶ ὁ τοῦ Ἀναστασίου στόλος πρὸς τῷ Νεωρίῳ
lasted and the — of-Anastasius fleet at the Neorion
τῆς πόλεως καλουμένῳ λιμένι κατῆρε, ὁ δὲ τοῦ Θεοδοσίου
of-the city called harbor put-in the but — of-Theodosius
στόλος ἀδείας ἐπιλαβόμενος διαπορθμεύεται πρὸς τὰ
fleet license having-taken crosses to the
Θρᾳκῷα καὶ τούτων ἐκράτησεν. ἐπὶ προδοσίᾳ δέ τινας
Thracian-parts and these mastered for treachery and some
ὑποφθείραντες διὰ τῆς πύλης τῆς καλουμένης Βλαχερνῶν
having-corrupted through the gate the called of-Blachernae
τὴν πόλιν εἷλον, καὶ νυκτὸς ἐπιγενομένης εἰς τοὺς οἴκους τῶν
the city took and night having-come-on into the houses of-the
πολιτῶν εἰσδραμόντες μεγίστην αὐτοῖς βλάβην εἰργάζοντο.
citizens having-run-in very-great to-them harm made
τοὺς δὲ ἐν αὐτῇ ἄρχοντας ἅμα Γερμανῷ τῷ τηνικαῦτα
the and in it officials together-with Germanus the at-that-time
ἱεράρχῃ τῆς πόλεως ἀποστέλλει ὡς τὰ πεπραγμένα
hierarch of-the city he-sends as the-things done
αὐτῷ πιστωσόμενος Ἀναστασίῳ. ὁ δὲ τούτους ἤδη λόγον
by-him going-to-assure Anastasius he but from-these already a-word
ᾔτησεν ὡς μή τι κακὸν πάθῃ, καὶ τὸ μοναχικὸν
asked that not anything evil he-should-suffer and the monastic
περιβαλόμενος σχῆμα πρὸς Θεοδόσιον ᾤχετο· ὁ δὲ ἕτερον
having-put-on habit to Theodosius went he but other-thing
μηδὲν βλάψας κατὰ τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην ἐξόριστον ἔπεμψεν.
nothing having-harmed to — Thessalonica into-exile sent

Ἐπεὶ οὖν πυκναὶ τῶν βασιλέων ἐπαναστάσεις ἐγένοντο καὶ
since then frequent of-the emperors uprisings happened and
ἡ τυραννὶς ἐκράτει τά τε τῆς βασιλείας καὶ τῆς πόλεως
the tyranny prevailed the both of-the kingship and of-the city
κατημελεῖτο καὶ διέπιπτε πράγματα, ἔτι μὴν καὶ ἡ
were-neglected and fell-apart affairs further indeed also the
τῶν λόγων ἠφανίζετο παίδευσις καὶ τὰ τακτικὰ διελύετο.
of-the letters vanished education and the tactical-arts were-dissolved
ἐξ ὧν συνέβαινε καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων
from which it-happened also the enemies the of-the Romans
κατατρέχειν ἀδεῶς πολιτείας, φόνοι τε πολλοὶ καὶ
to-overrun fearlessly state slaughters both many and
ἀπαγωγαὶ καὶ πόλεων ἁλώσεις. ἐντεῦθεν καὶ οἱ Σαρακηνοὶ
abductions and of-cities captures thence also the Saracens
ὁρμῶσι κατ᾽ αὐτῆς τῆς βασιλευούσης, διὰ τῆς ἠπείρου
rush against the-very the reigning-city through the mainland
στέλλοντες ἐκ διαφόρων ἐθνῶν τῶν ὑπὸ χεῖρα ἱππικά τε
sending from various nations those under hand cavalry both
καὶ πεζικὰ στρατεύματα ἀριθμοῦ κρείττονα. ὡσαύτως καὶ
and infantry forces than-number greater likewise also
στόλον πολὺν ἀπέστειλαν ἄχρι καὶ εἰς χιλίας ὀκτακοσίας
a-fleet great they-sent up-to even to thousand eight-hundred
ναῦς, ἡγεμόνα τούτοις τινὰ καταστήσαντες Μασαλμᾶν
ships as-leader over-them a having-appointed Maslama
τῇ σφῶν διαλέκτῳ καλούμενον. ταῦτα μαθόντες οἵ τε
in-the their language called these-things having-learned both the
στρατιωτικοὶ καὶ πολιτικοὶ ἄρχοντες καὶ τὴν τοῦ Θεοδοσίου
military and civil officials and the — of-Theodosius
ἀπειρίαν, καὶ ὡς οὐχ ἱκανῶς ἔχει τὰ πρὸς τοὺς
inexperience and that not sufficiently he-is the-things toward the
πολεμίους ἀντικαθίστασθαι, ἐφίστανται αὐτῷ παραινοῦντες
enemies to-oppose stand-by him exhorting

τὴν βασιλείαν παραιτήσασθαι καὶ ἀβλαβῶς ἰδιωτεῦσαι. καὶ
the kingship to-resign and harmlessly to-live-privately and
αὐτὸς ὑπεχώρει, ἐνιαυτὸν ἕνα ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ διαρκέσας.
he withdrew year one in the kingship having-lasted
εἶτα εἰς ψῆφον ἐληλυθότων τοῦ βασιλεύσοντος ᾑρέθη
then to the-vote having-come of-the going-to-reign was-chosen
Λέων ὁ πατρίκιος, τηνικαῦτα στρατηγὸς ὢν τοῦ τῶν
Leo the patrician at-that-time general being of-the of-the
ἀνατολικῶν λεγομένου στρατοῦ. καὶ ὡς ἦν ἔθος βασιλεῦσι,
Anatolics called army and as was custom for-emperors
διὰ προπομπίου δοχῆς διὰ τῆς Χρυσῆς καλουμένης πύλης
through processional reception through the Golden called gate
εἰς τὸ Βυζάντιον εἰσελαύνει, καὶ ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ
into — Byzantium he-rides-in and in the great church
γενόμενος ἐκεῖσε τὸν τῆς βασιλείας ἀνεδήσατο στέφανον.
having-come there the of-the kingship bound-on crown
Ὁ δὲ τῶν Σαρακηνῶν λαὸς πλεῖστα τῶν Ῥωμαίων καθελὼν
the and of-the Saracens people very-many of-the Romans having-taken
πολίσματα καταλαμβάνει τὴν Πέργαμον καλουμένην πόλιν,
towns seizes the Pergamum called city
καὶ ἤδη τῆς πρὸς αὐτὴν πολιορκίας εἶχοντο. καὶ ταύτην
and already to-the against it siege held and it
αἱροῦσιν ἐξ αἰτίας τοιᾶσδε. ἔκ τινος δαιμονικῆς ἐπινοίας
they-take from cause such-as-this from some demonic contrivance
οἱ τῆς πόλεως ἔνδον πρωτοτόκον κόρην λαβόντες
those of-the city within bearing-her-first girl having-taken
ἐγκυμονοῦσαν καὶ ἤδη πρὸς τὸ τεκεῖν ἐγγίζουσαν, καὶ
pregnant and already to the to-bear drawing-near and
ταύτην τε ἀνέτεμον καὶ τὸ ἐν αὐτῇ βρέφος ἄραντες ἐπὶ
her both cut-open and the in her babe having-lifted over
λέβητος ὕδατι ἕψουσιν, ἐφ᾽ οὗ οἱ πρὸς τὸ πολεμεῖν τοῖς
a-cauldron in-water boil over which those for the to-fight the

ἐχθροῖς παρασκευαζόμενοι τὰς χειρίδας τῶν δεξιῶν χειρῶν
enemies preparing the sleeves of-the right hands
κατεβάπτισαν. ἐκεῖθέν τε τὰ ἐξ ὀργῆς τοῦ θεοῦ
dipped thence and the-things from wrath — of-God
κατελάμβανεν· αἱ γὰρ χεῖρες αὐτῶν ἐφάπτεσθαι ὅπλου
overtook-them the for hands their to-take-hold-of a-weapon
διείργοντο, καὶ ἀπρακτούντων οἱ πολέμιοι τὴν πόλιν εἷλον
were-prevented and they-being-idle the enemies the city took
ἀμαχητί. ἐκεῖθεν ἄραντες οἱ Σαρακηνοὶ πρὸς τῷ στενῷ
without-a-fight thence having-set-out the Saracens at the strait
τῆς Ἀβύδου καταλαμβάνουσι καὶ εἰς τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης
— of-Abydos arrive and to the-parts on Thrace
ἀντιπεραιοῦνται. καὶ πλεῖστα ταύτης ἑλόντες πολίσματα ἐπὶ
cross-over and very-many of-it having-taken towns to
τὴν βασιλεύουσαν ἀφίκοντο καὶ χάρακα ταύτῃ περιβάλλουσι
the reigning-city came and a-palisade around-it put
καὶ τῆς πολιορκίας εἴχοντο, τρισκαιδεκαμηνιαῖον χρόνον ἐν
and to-the siege held thirteen-month time in
τῇ προσεδρίᾳ διανύσαντες, ἰδέας μηχανημάτων ὡς πλείστας
the siege having-completed forms of-engines as very-many
προσενεγκόντες. ἐν τούτῳ καταλαμβάνει καὶ ὁ τῶν
having-brought-up in this arrives also the of-the
Σαρακηνῶν στόλος, οὗ ἡγεῖτο Σολιμὰν ὀνόματι Ἀράβων
Saracens fleet which led Sulayman by-name in-the-Arabs'
φωνῇ καλούμενος. ἐν ᾧ δὲ τῶν ὑπὸ τὸ Βυζάντιον πόρων
tongue called in which and of-the under — Byzantium straits
ἀνήγοντο, αἱ κατόπιν ἰοῦσαι ναῦς, οἱάπερ νωτοφυλακοῦσαι
they-put-to-sea the behind going ships as-if guarding-the-rear
καὶ φόρτῳ πολλῷ βεβαρημέναι ἔκ τε στρατιωτῶν πλήθους
and with-a-load great weighed-down from both of-soldiers a-multitude
καὶ ὅπλων, καὶ ἅμα μικροῦ πνεύματος ἀντιπνεύσαντος καὶ
and of-arms and at-once a-slight wind having-blown-against and

τοῦ ῥείθρου εἰς τοὐπίσω ἄγεσθαι βιαζομένου, σχολαιότερον
the current to the-back to-be-carried forcing more-slowly
ὑπέπλεον. ταύτας ὁ βασιλεὺς θεασάμενος διήρεσιν
sailed-up these the emperor having-beheld biremes
ἐπιβὰς καὶ διέκπλους ποιησάμενος πυρὶ κατέφλεξεν,
having-boarded and breakthroughs having-made with-fire burned
οὔσας τὸν ἀριθμὸν εἴκοσι. ὁ δὲ λοιπὸς ἅπας στόλος τῷ
being the number twenty the and remaining whole fleet to-the
Θρᾳκικῷ προσπλεύσας Βοσπόρῳ τῷ λιμένι τῷ καλουμένῳ
Thracian having-sailed-to Bosporus at-the harbor the called
Σωσθενίῳ προσορμίζεται καὶ αὐτοῦ διεχείμαζεν. ἐν ᾧ
Sosthenion anchors and there wintered in which
συμβέβηκε χειμῶνα μέγιστον γενέσθαι, ὥστε μηδαμῶς
it-happened a-winter very-great to-happen so-that in-no-way
γῆν ὀφθῆναι ἐκ πληθύος τῆς κατενεχθείσης χιόνος
the-ground to-be-seen from the-multitude of-the fallen snow
ἄχρις εἰς τὰς ἑκατὸν ἡμέρας· ἐξ οὗ πλῆθος οὐκ ὀλίγον
up-to to the hundred days from which a-multitude not small
ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ ἵππων καὶ καμήλων καὶ λοιπῶν ζῴων
of-men both and of-horses and of-camels and of-other animals
ἀπέβαλον. ἔαρος δὲ ἐπιγενομένου ἐπικαταλαμβάνει καὶ
they-lost spring and having-come-on arrives also
ἕτερος τῶν Σαρακηνῶν στόλος πλεῖστος ἐξ Αἰγύπτου, οὗ
another of-the Saracens fleet very-large from Egypt which
ἡγεῖτο Σοφιὰμ ὄνομα ἄρχων, φόρτον ἄγων ἐν ταυτῷ σίτου
led Sophiam by-name commander a-load bringing in the-same of-grain
τε πλείστου καὶ ὅπλων. ὀλίγου δὲ διελθόντος χρόνου καὶ
both very-much and of-arms little and having-passed time also
ἕτερος ἐφίσταται στόλος ἐκ τῶν περὶ Ἀφρικὴν ἀναχθείς,
another arrives fleet from the about Africa having-put-to-sea
ὅπλων τε πολλῶν καὶ δαπανημάτων καταγέμων, οὗ
with-arms both many and supplies laden whose

ὑπῆρχεν ἡγεμὼν Ἰέζιδος Σαρακηνῶν ὄνομα. οὗτοι, ὥς
was leader Yazid of-the-Saracens by-name these as
φασι, τὴν ἐκ τοῦ ἐσκευασμένου παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις πυρὸς
they-say the from the prepared by the-Romans fire
ὑφορώμενοι βλάβην, τὸν οὖν Βυζάντιον πόρον ἀπογνόντες
suspecting harm the then Byzantine strait having-given-up
τοῖς πρὸς Βιθυνίαν μέρεσι προσέσχον, ὁ μὲν πρὸς
at-the toward Bithynia parts put-in the-one indeed at
τὸν καλούμενον λιμένα Καλοῦ ἀγροῦ, ὁ δὲ πρὸς ταῖς
the called harbor of-Kalos Agros the-other and at the
ἀκταῖς τοῦ λεγομένου Σατύρου. οἱ δὲ ἐν αὐτοῖς εἰσπλέοντες
shores of-the called Satyrus the but in them sailing
Αἰγύπτιοι νυκτὸς τοὺς ἐνεστηκότας λέμβους τῶν νηῶν
Egyptians by-night the lying-there boats of-the ships
εἰσβάντες πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον ἦκον καὶ τὸν βασιλέα
having-boarded to — Byzantium came and the emperor
εὐφήμουν. ἐφ᾽ οἷς ἀναθαρσήσας ὁ βασιλεὺς πυρφόρους
acclaimed at which having-taken-courage the emperor fire-bearing
ναῦς κατὰ τῶν τοιούτων στόλων ἐξέπεμψε καὶ πάσας
ships against the such fleets sent-out and all
αὐτῶν τὰς ναῦς ἐνέπρησεν. ἐκεῖθεν λαφυραγωγήσαντες
their the ships burned thence having-taken-spoil
καὶ ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων αὐτοῖς ὅπλων καὶ δαπανημάτων
and with the belonging to-them arms and supplies
καταφορτισθέντες πρὸς βασιλέα ὑπέστρεφον.
laden to the-emperor returned
Τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ Σέργιος ὁ πατρίκιος ὁ τῆς Σικελίας
at-this the time Sergius the patrician the — of-Sicily
στρατηγὸς καὶ οἱ τὰ ἑσπέρια οἰκοῦντες, τὰ περὶ τὸ
general and those the western-parts dwelling the-things about —
Βυζάντιον καὶ τὸν βασιλέα αὐτὸν ἀπογνόντες τῆς
Byzantium and the emperor himself having-despaired-of because-of-the

γενομένης τῶν πολεμίων χάριν κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐφόδου,
having-happened of-the enemies for-the-sake against them attack
ἴδιον στέφουσι βασιλέα τῶν ὑπηρετῶν τινα Σεργίου,
own crown an-emperor of-the servants one of-Sergius
Βασίλειον τοὔνομα, υἱὸν γεγονότα Γρηγορίου τὸ ἐπίκλην
Basil by-name son having-been of-Gregory the surname
Ὀνομαγούλου, Τιβέριον αὐτὸν ὀνομάσαντες. τοῦτο ἀκηκοὼς
Onomagoulos Tiberius him having-named this having-heard
ὁ βασιλεὺς Παῦλον τὸν πατρίκιον στρατηγὸν Σικελίας
the emperor Paul the patrician general of-Sicily
προβάλλεται ἅτε πιστὸν καὶ οἰκεῖον ὑπάρχοντα καὶ
puts-forward as trustworthy and intimate being and
τακτικῶν ἔμπειρον, καὶ πρὸς Σικελίαν ἐκπέμπει. οὗ
of-tactics experienced and to Sicily sends-out of-whom
τινος ἐκεῖσε καταλαβόντος Σέργιος φυγὰς ἐκεῖθεν οἴχεται
one there having-arrived Sergius as-fugitive thence goes
καὶ πρὸς Λογγουβάρδους γίνεται, Παῦλος δὲ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ
and to the-Lombards comes Paul and in the island
λαὸν περιαθροίσας τὰ βασιλέως ὑπαναγινώσκει γράμματα,
people having-gathered the of-the-emperor reads-out letters
δι᾽ ὧν εἰς πίστωσιν ἐλθόντες τόν τε βασιλέα εὐφήμησαν
through which into assurance having-come the both emperor acclaimed
καὶ Βασίλειον καὶ τοὺς ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ προχειρισθέντας ἄρχοντας
and Basil and the by him appointed officials
δεσμίους αὐτῷ παραδεδώκασιν. ὁ δὲ τούτους παραλαβὼν
in-bonds to-him have-handed-over he and these having-taken-over
Γεώργιόν τινα καὶ ἑτέρους ἀνεῖλε καὶ τούτων τὰς κεφαλὰς
George a and others killed and of-these the heads
πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα ἀνέπεμψε, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους σὺν πληγαῖς
to the emperor sent-up the and others with blows
καὶ αἰκίαις πολλαῖς, ὧν δὲ καὶ τὰς ῥῖνας ἐκτεμών,
and tortures many of-whom and also the noses having-cut-off

ὑπερορίαις παρέπεμψε. Σέργιος δὲ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ σωτηρίας
to-exile sent-off Sergius and of-the his-own safety
λόγον αἰτήσας πρὸς τὸν Παῦλον ἐκομίσθη. ἐντεῦθεν τὰ
a-word having-asked to — Paul was-brought thence the
τῆς ἑσπέρας πράγματα ἐν εἰρήνῃ καὶ ἡσυχίᾳ κατέστη.
of-the west affairs in peace and quiet were-established
Μετὰ τοῦτο τίκτεται υἱὸς τῷ βασιλεῖ, ὃν ἐπωνόμασε
after this is-born a-son to-the emperor whom he-named
Κωνσταντῖνον. πεντεκαιδεκάτῃ δὲ τοῦ ἐπεισιόντος μηνὸς
Constantine on-the-fifteenth and of-the coming month
Αὐγούστου πάντα τά τε ἱππικὰ καὶ πλοῖμα τῶν
August all the both cavalry and naval of-the
Σαρακηνῶν ἐκστρατεύματα τῆς βασιλευούσης ἀπεχώρουν,
Saracens forces from-the reigning-city withdrew
πλείστας ναῦς ἀποβαλόντες ὑπό τε ζάλης καὶ ἀνέμων
very-many ships having-lost by both storm and winds
ἀγρίων καταληφθείσας, καὶ πολλῶν μὲν εἰς τὰς νήσους
savage overtaken and many indeed to the islands
ἄχρι καὶ εἰς τὴν Κύπρον σκεδασθεισῶν, ἑτέρων δὲ
as-far-as even to — Cyprus scattered others and
καὶ αὐτάνδρων τῷ βυθῷ παραδοθεισῶν. Ἀρτέμιος δὲ ἐν
also with-their-crews to-the deep delivered Artemius and in
Θεσσαλονίκῃ ἐξόριστος ὢν πάλιν πειρᾶται τῆς βασιλείας
Thessalonica in-exile being again tries the kingship
ἐπικρατήσειν, καὶ ἐπεχείρει τοιάδε πράττειν. γράφει πρὸς
to-take-hold-of and attempted such-things to-do writes to
Σισίννιον πατρίκιον τὸ ἐπίκλην Ῥενδάκιον, πρὸς τῇ τῶν
Sisinnius patrician the surname Rendakios at the of-the
Βουλγάρων διατρίβοντα χώρᾳ παρὰ βασιλέως τηνικαῦτα
Bulgars spending-time country by the-emperor at-that-time
ἀποσταλέντα ὡς ἂν συμμαχίαν παρ᾽ αὐτῶν κατὰ τῶν
sent that — alliance from them against the

Σαρακηνῶν λήψοιτο, ὅπως αὐτῷ τοῖς κατὰ γνώμην
Saracens he-might-get that with-him in-the-things according-to his-mind
συμπράξειεν, ἀναπείσῃ δὲ καὶ Βουλγάρους συνεργήσειν
he-might-work-together might-persuade and also the-Bulgars to-work-with
αὐτῷ. ὁ δὲ τοῦτο ὑπέσχετο. γράφει δὲ καὶ πρὸς Νικήταν
him he and this promised writes and also to Nicetas
τὸν μάγιστρον τὸ ἐπίκλην Ξυλινίτην, ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει
the magister the surname Xylinites in Constantinople
ὑπάρχοντα, ἔτι δὲ καὶ πρὸς Ἰσώην πατρίκιον καὶ τοῦ
being further and also to Isoes patrician and of-the
λεγομένου βασιλικοῦ Ὀψικίου ἡγεμόνα, καὶ Θεόκτιστον τὸν
called imperial Opsikion leader and Theoktistos the
πρώτιστον τῶν βασιλικῶν γραμματέων καθ' οὓς ἐβασίλευε
very-first of-the imperial secretaries in which he-reigned
χρόνους γενόμενον, καὶ Νικήταν ἐπίκλην Ἄνθρακα ἄρχοντα
times having-been and Nicetas surname Anthrax commander
τειχῶν, παλαιᾶς φιλίας ἀναμιμνήσκεσθαι, καὶ ἑτοίμους
of-the-walls the-old friendship to-remember and ready
εἶναι συντρέχειν αὐτῷ καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἀνοιγνύναι καὶ
to-be to-run-together with-him and the city to-open and
ὡς βασιλέα ὑποδέχεσθαι. τὰ γραφέντα οὖν εὐθὺς τῷ
as emperor to-receive the-things written then at-once to-the
βασιλεῖ διαγινώσκεται, καὶ τοὺς τὰ γράμματα δεξαμένους
emperor become-known and those the letters having-received
χειροῦται καὶ πληγαῖς αἰκίζεται, καὶ αὐτοὶ ὁμολογοῦσι. καὶ
he-subdues and with-blows tortures and they confess and
Νικήτα μὲν τοῦ τὴν ἀξίαν μαγίστρου καὶ Θεοκτίστου τὰς
of-Nicetas indeed the — in-rank magister and of-Theoktistos the
κεφαλὰς ἐξέτεμε, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους οὐ μικρῶς αἰκισάμενος
heads he-cut-off the but others not slightly having-tortured
καὶ δημεύσας ἐξορίαις ἀπέπεμψεν. Ἀρτέμιος δὲ ἅμα
and having-confiscated to-exiles sent-away Artemius and together-with

Σισιννίῳ τῷ πατρικίῳ καὶ τοῖς Βουλγάροις μέχρις Ἡρακλείας
Sisinnius the patrician and the Bulgars as-far-as Heraclea
καταλαμβάνει, σὺν αὐτοῖς δὲ καὶ ἅπερ ἦγον ἐκ
arrives with them and also the-things-which they-brought from
Θεσσαλονίκης ἀκάτια· μονόξυλα δὲ αὐτοὶ προσαγορεύουσι.
Thessalonica boats single-trunked and they call
γράφει δὲ Βουλγάροις ὁ βασιλεὺς ὡς τὴν εἰρήνην
writes and to-the-Bulgars the emperor that the peace
μᾶλλον ἀσπάσοιντο καὶ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς προδοῖεν. οἱ δὲ εἰς
rather they-should-embrace and the enemies betray they and into
ἀπολογίαν κατέστησαν συγγνώμην αἰτήσαντες καὶ τὰ
defense were-brought pardon having-asked and the-things
πρὸς εἰρήνην ὑπισχνούμενοι. καὶ τὸν μὲν Ἀρτέμιον σὺν
toward peace promising and — indeed Artemius with
τῷ ἀρχιερεῖ Θεσσαλονίκης καὶ ἄλλους πλείστους δεσμώτας
the high-priest of-Thessalonica and others very-many as-prisoners
πρὸς βασιλέα πέμπουσι, καὶ Σισιννίου τοῦ πατρικίου τὴν
to the-emperor send and of-Sisinnius the patrician the
κεφαλὴν ἐκτεμόντες ὡσαύτως στέλλουσιν οὕτω τε πρὸς
head having-cut-off likewise send thus and to
τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἀπεχώρουν. Ἀρτέμιον δὲ σὺν τῷ ἀρχιεπισκόπῳ
the their-own withdrew Artemius and with the archbishop
παραλαβὼν ἐν τῷ λεγομένῳ κυνηγίῳ ἀπέτεμεν. ἱππικὴν
having-taken-over in the called Kynegion beheaded horse
δὲ ἅμιλλαν ἐπιτελέσας τῶν ἀποτμηθέντων τὰς κεφαλὰς
and race having-held of-the beheaded the heads
διὰ τοῦ ἱπποδρομίου ἐπὶ κοντοῦ ἀνηρτημένας ἐξεπόμπευε.
through the hippodrome on a-pole hung paraded
τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους πάντας αἰκισάμενος καὶ τὰς ῥῖνας αὐτῶν
the and others all having-tortured and the noses their
ἐκτεμὼν καὶ δημεύσας ὑπερορίαις κατεδίκασε.
having-cut-off and having-confiscated to-exiles condemned

Leo crowned his son Constantine. An island rose from the sea near Thera, which Leo took as a sign of divine wrath, and he began his war on the holy images; the people of Hellas and the Cyclades rebelled under a Cosmas and were defeated. The patriarch Germanus refused to sign and resigned, Anastasius replaced him, and many of the pious were punished. An earthquake shook the city. Leo died of dropsy, and Artabasdos seized the city and restored the images, but Constantine V defeated him and his sons and blinded them. A plague emptied Byzantium, which Constantine resettled; a council of 338 priests condemned the images, and Constantine beat the Bulgars until they sued for peace.

Ταῦτα οὖν καταπραξάμενος προσκαλεῖται Γερμανὸν τὸν
these-things then having-accomplished summons Germanus the
τηνικαῦτα ἀρχιερέα πέμπτῃ καὶ εἰκάδι τοῦ Μαρτίου
at-that-time high-priest on-the-fifth and twentieth of-the March
μηνὸς τῆς τρίτης ἰνδικτιόνος, τῇ σωτηρίῳ τοῦ Χριστοῦ
month of-the third indiction on-the saving — of-Christ
ἀναστάσει, ἐν τῷ Τριβουναλίῳ λεγομένῳ δεκαεννέα
resurrection in the Tribunal called of-nineteen
ἀκουβίτων, στέφει τὸν υἱὸν Κωνσταντῖνον εἰς βασιλέα.
couches crowns the son Constantine as emperor
Οἷον δὲ κατὰ τοὺς χρόνους ἐκείνους περὶ τὰς νήσους
what-sort and in the times those about the islands
τῆς τε Θήρας καὶ Θηρασίας καλουμένας συμβέβηκεν,
— both of-Thera and Therasia called has-happened
αἳ πρὸς τῷ Κρητικῷ πελάγει κεῖνται, παραδραμεῖν οὐκ
which in the Cretan sea lie to-pass-over not
ἄξιον. θέρους ὥρας ἐνεστηκυίας συνηνέχθη τὸν θαλάττιον
worthy of-summer the-season being-present it-came-about the sea
βυθὸν πλεῖστον ὅτι καπνώδη ἀτμὸν ἐξερεύγεσθαι, ἐξ
depth as-much as-possible smoky vapor to-belch-forth from

οὗ ἐπὶ πολὺ πυκνουμένου τοῦ ἀέρας πῦρ ἐξαφθῆναι, καὶ
which over much being-condensed the air fire to-be-kindled and
μετὰ τὸ πῦρ λίθους κισσιρώδεις διεκβρασθῆναι εἰς πλῆθος
after the fire stones pumice-like to-be-thrown-up to a-multitude
μέγιστον, ὥστε εἰς εἶδος νήσου τοὺς λίθους συστῆναι,
very-great so-that into a-form of-an-island the stones to-come-together
ἑνωθῆναί τε τὴν γῆν τῇ Ἱερᾷ καλουμένῃ νήσῳ, ἣν
to-be-united and the land with-the Holy called island which
δὴ καὶ αὐτήν φασι τῷ ὁμοίῳ τρόπῳ τοῦ βυθίου
indeed also itself they-say in-the like manner from-the deep
ἀναδοθῆναι χώρου, καθάπερ καὶ τὰς ῥηθείσας λόγος
to-have-been-sent-up place as also the mentioned account
Θήραν καὶ Θηρασίαν νήσους. τῷ ἀπείρῳ δὲ πλήθει τῶν
Thera and Therasia islands by-the boundless and multitude of-the
ἀναδιδομένων λίθων ἀνὰ πᾶσαν κατεστορέσθαι τὴν ἐκείνῃ
sent-up stones over all to-have-been-strewn the there
θάλασσαν, ἐνθένδε τε ἀφικέσθαι ἄχρις Ἀβύδου καὶ τῆς
sea thence and to-have-reached as-far-as Abydos and the
Ἀσιάτιδος παραθαλασσίου. ὑπεκκαίεσθαι δὲ τὸ προσπελάζον
Asian seashore to-be-heated-under and the approaching
ῥεῖθρον ὡς μηδὲ θιγγάνειν αὐτοῦ τινὰ ἱκανῶς ἔχειν.
current so-that not-even to-touch it anyone sufficiently to-be-able
Ταῦτά φασιν ἀκούσαντα τὸν βασιλέα ὑπολαμβάνειν θείας
these-things they-say having-heard the emperor to-suppose of-divine
ὀργῆς εἶναι μηνύματα, καὶ ἥτις αἰτία ταῦτα κεκίνηκε
wrath to-be tokens and what cause these-things has-moved
διασκέπτεσθαι. ἐντεῦθεν λοιπὸν κατὰ τῆς εὐσεβείας ἵσταται
to-consider thence henceforth against the piety he-stands
καὶ τῶν ἱερῶν εἰκονισμάτων μελετᾷ τὴν καθαίρεσιν ὡς
and of-the holy images plans the pulling-down as
ἐκ τῆς τούτων ἱδρύσεώς τε καὶ προσκυνήσεως γεγονέναι
from the of-these setting-up both and veneration to-have-happened

οἰόμενος τὸ τεράστιον, κακῶς εἰδώς. ἐκδιδάσκειν δὲ τὸν
supposing the portent ill knowing to-teach and the
λαὸν τὸ οἰκεῖον ἐπεχείρει δόγμα. πολλοὶ γοῦν τὴν ὕβριν
people the own he-tried doctrine many at-any-rate the outrage
τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἀπωλοφύροντο. διὸ δὴ καὶ οἱ τὴν
of-the church lamented wherefore indeed also those —
Ἑλλάδα καὶ τὰς Κυκλάδας νήσους οἰκοῦντες οὐ προσιέμενοι
Hellas and the Cyclades islands dwelling not admitting
τὸ δυσσέβημα πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα διαστασιάζουσι, καὶ
the impiety against the emperor revolt and
πλεῖστον στόλον ἀθροίσαντες Κοσμᾶν τοὔνομα ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς
very-great a-fleet having-gathered Cosmas by-name over themselves
βασιλεύουσι. καὶ πρὸς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν ἦκον· οἷς
make-emperor and to the reigning-city came with-whom
συμμίσγουσι πολέμῳ οἱ τῆς πόλεως καὶ πολλὰς τῶν
engage in-war those of-the city and many of-the
περὶ αὐτὸν νηῶν ἐνέπρησαν. οἱ δὲ τὴν ἧτταν θεασάμενοι
about him ships burned they and the defeat having-beheld
τῷ βασιλεῖ προσφεύγουσι. τῶν δὲ περὶ αὐτὸν ἀρχόντων
to-the emperor flee-for-refuge of-the and about him officers
τις Ἀγαλλιανὸς ὄνομα, ταῦτα θεασάμενος καὶ τῆς
one Agallianus by-name these-things having-beheld and of-the
σωτηρίας ἑαυτοῦ ἀπογνούς, σὺν τῇ πανοπλίᾳ ἑαυτὸν τῷ
safety his-own having-despaired with the full-armor himself to-the
βυθῷ παραδέδωκε. Κοσμᾶς δὲ καὶ ἕτερός τις Στέφανος
deep has-delivered Cosmas then and other a Stephen
συλληφθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς ἀπετμήθησαν.
having-been-seized the heads were-cut-off
Τῷ δὲ ἐπιγενομένῳ θέρει πάλιν ἱππικὰ στρατεύματα τῶν
in-the and following summer again cavalry forces of-the
Σαρακηνῶν πλεῖστα τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς κατέθεον, ὧν
Saracens very-many the of-the-Romans rule overran of-whom

ἡγοῦντο Ἄμερος καὶ Μαυίας ὀνομαζόμενοι Σαρακηνοί· καὶ
led Amer and Mauias named Saracens and
καταλαμβάνουσι πρὸς τὴν προκαθεζομένην τῆς Βιθυνίας
they-arrive at the presiding-over — of-Bithynia
πόλιν Νίκαιαν καλουμένην· ἐπί τινα χρόνον τῆς πολιορκίας
city Nicaea called for some time to-the siege
ἐχόμενοι τέλος ἄπρακτοι ἀπεπέμποντο.
holding at-last unsuccessful were-sent-off
Μετὰ δὴ ταῦτα ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀθροίζει πλεῖστον λαὸν
after indeed these-things the emperor gathers very-much people
τῆς πόλεως περὶ τὰ βασίλεια, καὶ συγκαλεῖ τὸν τότε
of-the city about the palace and summons the then
τῆς πόλεως ἀρχιερέα Γερμανόν, καὶ συγγράφειν κατὰ
of-the city high-priest Germanus and to-write concerning
τῆς καθαιρέσεως τῶν εἰκόνων τῶν ἁγίων ἠνάγκαζεν.
the pulling-down of-the images of-the holy compelled
ὁ δὲ παρῃτεῖτο καὶ τὴν ἱερωσύνην ἀπέβαλεν, λέγων
he but declined and the priesthood cast-off saying
ὡς "ἄνευ οἰκουμενικῆς συνόδου ἔγγραφον πίστιν οὐκ
that without ecumenical council written faith not
ἐκτίθεμαι". ἐκεῖθεν ἐπὶ τὸν πατρικὸν οἶκον γενόμενος
I-set-forth thence to the paternal house having-gone
αὐτοῦ τὸν τῆς ζωῆς βιοτεύων διετέλεσε χρόνον. μετ' αὐτὸν
there the of-the life living completed time after him
δὲ προχειρίζονται ἀρχιερέα Ἀναστάσιον κληρικὸν τῆς
and appoint as-high-priest Anastasius a-cleric of-the
μεγάλης ἐκκλησίας τυγχάνοντα. ἐξ ἐκείνου τοίνυν πολλοὶ
great church being from that therefore many
τῶν εὐσεβούντων, ὅσοι τῷ βασιλείῳ οὐ συνετίθεντο
of-the pious as-many-as to-the imperial not agreed
δόγματι, τιμωρίας πλείστας καὶ αἰκισμοὺς ὑπέμενον.
doctrine punishments very-many and tortures endured

Ἐν ᾧ δὲ οὕτω ταῦτα ἐπράττετο, ἐκπέμπει ὁ βασιλεὺς
in which and thus these-things were-done sends-out the emperor
πρὸς τὸν τοῦ ἔθνους τῶν Χαζάρων ἡγούμενον, καὶ τὴν
to the of-the nation of-the Khazars leader and the
αὐτοῦ θυγατέρα μεταπέμπεται καὶ τῷ υἱῷ Κωνσταντίνῳ
his daughter sends-for and to-the son Constantine
εἰς γυναῖκα κατηγγύησε. χρόνου δὲ μεταξὺ παρελθόντος
as wife betrothed time and meanwhile having-passed
σεισμὸς ἐνσκήπτει κατὰ τὸ Βυζάντιον, μεθ' οὗ καὶ
an-earthquake strikes at — Byzantium with which also
πόλεσιν ἑτέραις καὶ χώραις ἰσχυρῶς ἐπιφύεται. καὶ ἤδη
on-cities other and lands mightily falls and already
ἄλλους τε πολλοὺς οἴκους καὶ ἱεροὺς ναοὺς καὶ στοὰς
others both many houses and holy temples and porticoes
ἀθρόον ἐπικαταβάλλει, ἐκ πρώτων βάθρων αὐτῶν ἔστιν
all-at-once throws-down from first foundations them there-are
οὓς τούτων ἀνατρέψας, καὶ τὸν θεῖον νεὼν ὃν τῆς ἁγίας
which of-these having-overturned and the divine temple which of-the holy
Εἰρήνης ἐπώνυμον καλοῦσι κατέσεισεν, ὃς πλησιαίτατα
Irene named they-call shook-down which nearest
τῆς μεγάλης ἐκκλησίας ἵδρυται. μεθ' ὃν καὶ ὁ Ἀρκαδίου
of-the great church is-founded after which also the of-Arcadius
τοῦ πάλαι Ῥωμαίων τὰ σκῆπτρα ἰθύνοντος ἀνδριάς, ὃς
the of-old of-the-Romans the scepters directing statue which
κατὰ τὸν λεγόμενον λόφον Ξηρόλοφον καθύπερθε τοῦ
on the called hill Xerolophos above the
γλυφαίου ἵδρυται κίονος, κατὰ γῆς ἄνωθεν ἔρριπτο.
carved is-founded column on the-ground from-above was-thrown
διέμεινε δὲ τὰ τοῦ σάλου ἄχρι καὶ εἰς ἐνιαυτὸν ὅλον·
remained and the-things of-the tremor up-to even to a-year whole

διὸ πλεῖστοι τῆς πόλεως προϊόντες καὶ ἔξω τειχῶν
wherefore very-many of-the city going-forth and outside the-walls
αὐλιζόμενοι ἐν καλύβαις κατέμενον.
encamping in huts remained
Λέων δὲ μετὰ τέσσαρα καὶ εἴκοσι ἔτη τῆς βασιλείας
Leo and after four and twenty years of-the kingship
μεταλλάττει τὸν βίον ὑδέρῳ χαλεπῷ περιπεσών, διάδοχον
changes the life into-dropsy grievous having-fallen as-successor
δὲ τῆς ἀρχῆς τὸν υἱὸν Κωνσταντῖνον καταλιμπάνει.
and of-the rule the son Constantine leaves
Ἀρτάβαζος δέ, ὃς γαμβρὸς Κωνσταντίνου ἐπ᾽ ἀδελφῇ
Artabasdos but who brother-in-law of-Constantine by sister
ὑπῆρχεν, ἅμα τῷ περιόντι λαῷ (στρατηγὸς δὲ τοῦ
was together-with the remaining people general for of-the
Ὀψικίου λαοῦ ἐτύγχανεν) καὶ τοῖς δυσὶν υἱέσιν, ὧν
Opsikion people he-happened-to-be and the two sons of-whom
ὁ μὲν ἕτερος Νικήτας θάτερος δὲ Νικηφόρος ἐκέκλητο,
the indeed one Nicetas the-other and Nicephorus had-been-called
κατὰ τὸ λεγόμενον τοῦ Δορυλαίου πεδίον ηὐλίζετο. καὶ
at the called — of-Dorylaeum plain encamped and
δὴ τυραννίδα εὐθὺς κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ μελετᾷ, τὸν τοῦ πενθεροῦ
indeed a-usurpation at-once against him he-plans the of-the father-in-law
θάνατον πυθόμενος· καὶ ὅρκοις τὸν ὑπὸ χεῖρα κατεδέσμει
death having-learned and by-oaths the under hand bound
λαὸν αὐτῷ μὲν εὔνουν ἔσεσθαι, ἕτερον δὲ εἰς βασιλέα
people to-him indeed well-disposed to-be another but as emperor
μὴ δέχεσθαι. Κωνσταντῖνος δὲ τῆς βασιλείας κρατήσας
not to-receive Constantine and the kingship having-taken-hold-of
ἀπόμοιράν τινα στρατοῦ ἐπιλεξάμενος τῆς πόλεως ἔξεισι
a-detachment a of-army having-picked-out from-the city goes-out
καὶ τὸ πεδίον ὃ Κρασὸς προσαγορεύεται καταλαμβάνει
and the plain which Krasos is-called seizes

καὶ Ἀρταβάζῳ ἐσήμαινεν ἥκειν πρὸς αὐτόν, ὡς ἂν ἅμα
and to-Artabasdos signaled to-come to him so-that — together
τῶν πολεμίων χάριν βουλεύσοιντο. ὁ δὲ ἤδη ὥρμα, οὐ
of-the enemies for-the-sake they-might-take-counsel he but already set-out not
βουλῆς ἕνεκεν, ἀλλὰ τῆς βασιλείας αὐτὸν καθαιρήσων.
of-counsel for-the-sake but from-the kingship him going-to-depose
Κωνσταντῖνος δὲ τὰ τῆς τυραννίδος πυθόμενος, καὶ
Constantine and the-things of-the usurpation having-learned and
Βίσηρον τὴν ἀξίαν πατρίκιον προϋπαντήσαντα καὶ τῷ
Beser — in-rank patrician having-gone-to-meet and by-the
ξίφει τῶν ἀντιπάλων πεσόντα αἰσθόμενος, καὶ ὡς τὸ
sword of-the opponents fallen having-perceived and that the
βασιλικὸν ἐσκευαγώγουν στρατόπεδον εἰσιδών, αὐτὸς πρὸς
imperial they-were-plundering camp having-seen he-himself to
τῇ χώρᾳ τῶν ἀνατολικῶν καλουμένῃ φυγὰς ἐνθένδε
the country of-the Anatolics called as-fugitive thence
ἀπιὼν τὴν σωτηρίαν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ περιεποιήσατο. καὶ
departing the safety the his-own secured and
αὐτοὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ὑποδεξάμενοι ἐνωμότους αὐτῷ συνθήκας
they kindly having-received sworn to-him compacts
δεδώκεσαν ὡς μέχρις αἵματος ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ ἀνελέσθαι
had-given that up-to blood for him to-take-up
τὸν κίνδυνον, καὶ Ἀρτάβαζον αἰσχρῶς δυσφημοῦντες
the danger and Artabasdos shamefully reviling
καθύβριζον. μεταστέλλονται γοῦν καὶ Σισίννιον τὸν
insulted they-send-for at-any-rate also Sisinnius the
πατρίκιον καὶ σύμφωνα καθίστων ἅμα τῷ ὑπ᾽
patrician and agreeing made-him together-with the under
αὐτὸν στρατηγουμένῳ τῶν Θρᾳκησίων λεγομένῳ λαῷ, καὶ
him commanded of-the Thracesians called people and
ἅπαντες κατὰ Ἀρταβάζου ὠμῶς ἐχώρουν. Θεοφάνης δέ,
all against Artabasdos savagely went Theophanes and

ὃν Μονώτιον ἐκάλουν, τὴν τοῦ μαγίστρου ἀξίαν διέπων
whom Monotios they-called the of-the magister rank administering
καὶ τὴν βασιλέως χρείαν εἰς Βυζάντιον ἀποπληρῶν,
and the emperor's business in Byzantium fulfilling
Ἀρταβάζῳ προσέθετο καὶ βασιλέα ἀνεκήρυττε, καὶ
to-Artabasdos attached-himself and emperor proclaimed and
Βυζαντίους ἀνέπειθεν ὡς Κωνσταντῖνος τεθνήκει. τὸν
the-Byzantines persuaded that Constantine had-died the
δὲ υἱὸν Νικηφόρον τοὔνομα κατὰ τὴν Θρᾴκην τότε
and son Nicephorus by-name in — Thrace then
στρατηγοῦντα μεταπέμπεται καὶ σὺν τῷ περὶ αὐτὸν
commanding he-sends-for and with the about him
στρατῷ πρὸς φυλακὴν τῆς πόλεως ἐγκαθίστησι. τῶν
army for guard of-the city installs of-the
βασιλικῶν δὲ ὑπηρετῶν οὓς μὲν ἀπετύφλου οὓς δὲ καὶ
imperial and servants some indeed he-blinded others and also
ἑτέρως κατήκιζε. καὶ Ἀρτάβαζος εὐθὺς τῷ συνόντι
otherwise maltreated and Artabasdos at-once with-the being-with-him
ἅμα λαῷ τῇ πόλει ἐφίσταται καὶ αὐτίκα τῶν ἁγίων
together people to-the city comes and at-once of-the saints
ἀνίστη τὰ ἱερὰ ἀπεικονίσματα. τούτου δὲ κατόπιν ἰὼν
set-up the holy images him and behind going
Κωνσταντῖνος τὴν Χρυσόπολιν καλουμένην καταλαμβάνει·
Constantine the Chrysopolis called seizes
ἐπίνειον δὲ τοῦτο ἀντικρὺ Βυζαντίου πρὸς τῇ Ἀσιάτιδι γῇ
a-port and this opposite Byzantium on the Asian land
διακείμενον. κἀνταῦθα βραχὺν διατρίψας χρόνον ὑπενόστει
lying and-here a-short having-spent time he-withdrew
καὶ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἣν Ἀμόριον καλοῦσι διεχείμαζε. τῷ
and at the city which Amorion they-call wintered in-the
δὲ ἑξῆς ἐπιγενομένῳ ἐνιαυτῷ τὸν ἕτερον τῶν υἱῶν Νικήταν
and next following year the one of-the sons Nicetas

στρατηγὸν τοῦ καλουμένου τῶν Ἀρμενιάκων στρατοῦ
as-general of-the called of-the Armeniacs army
Ἀρτάβαζος ἀποστέλλει, τὸν δ' αὖ ἕτερον Νικηφόρον εἰς
Artabasdos sends the and in-turn other Nicephorus as
βασιλέα στέφει. ἐπιστρατεύει δὲ κατὰ τῆς τῶν Ἀσιανῶν
emperor crowns he-campaigns and against the of-the Asians
χώρας, καὶ τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία ἐσιαίνετο πικρῶς. καθ' ὃ
country and the there places ravaged bitterly at which
ἐπιτίθεται Κωνσταντῖνος καὶ πρὸς τὰς Σάρδεις ὑπαντιάζει,
attacks Constantine and at — Sardis meets-him
πολέμῳ τε αὐτῷ συμμίξας κραταιῶς ἐτροπώσατο, τόν
in-war and with-him having-engaged mightily routed the
τε ὑπόντα λαὸν δουλωσάμενος τήν τε ὑποῦσαν αὐτοῖς
both subject people having-enslaved the and belonging to-them
ἀποσκευὴν εἰσποιησάμενος. Ἀρτάβαζος δὲ φυγὰς πρὸς
baggage having-appropriated Artabasdos and as-fugitive to
τὴν πόλιν Κύζικον καταλαβὼν κἀκεῖθεν ἀποπλεύσας ἐπὶ
the city Cyzicus having-reached and-thence having-sailed-off to
τὸ Βυζάντιον ᾤχετο. Νικήτας δὲ ὁ αὐτοῦ υἱὸς κατὰ
— Byzantium went Nicetas and the his son against
Κωνσταντίνου τὴν ὁρμὴν ἐποιεῖτο. ὁ δὲ πρός τι χωρίον
Constantine the onset made he and at a place
αὐτῷ μάχῃ προσβαλών, Μωδρινὴν τῇ ἐπιχωρίῳ φωνῇ
him in-battle having-attacked Modrine in-the local tongue
προσαγορευόμενον, αὐτὸν μὲν Νικήταν ἐτρέψατο, τοῦ δὲ
called him indeed Nicetas routed of-the and
συνόντος λαοῦ πλείστους ἀναιρεῖ. ἐντεῦθεν ἐν μεγίσταις
being-with-him people very-many kills thence in greatest
συμφοραῖς τὰ Ῥωμαίων διέκειτο, ὁπηνίκα ἡ παρ'
misfortunes the-things of-the-Romans lay when the among
ἐκείνοις περὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἅμιλλα τὸν ἐμφύλιον Χριστιανοῖς
them about the rule rivalry the civil among-Christians

ἀνερρίπισε πόλεμον. οἷα γὰρ καὶ ὅσα συμβαίνειν
fanned war what-sort for and how-many to-happen
τοῖς τοιούτοις εἴωθε τὰ δεινότατα, ὡς καὶ τὴν φύσιν
in-the such-things are-wont the most-terrible-things so-that even the nature
ἑαυτὴν ἐπιλανθάνεσθαι καὶ καθ' ἑαυτῆς ἵστασθαι (καὶ
itself to-forget and against itself to-stand and
τί γὰρ δεῖ τἆλλα λέγειν;), πολλοὺς ἂν ἐν πείρᾳ
what for it-is-needful the-rest to-say many — in experience
καθεστηκέναι. ἐν τούτοις καθυπέρτερος Κωνσταντῖνος
to-have-stood in these-things superior Constantine
γενόμενος πρὸς τὰ Θρᾳκικὰ περαιοῦται χωρία καὶ τῷ τείχει
having-become to the Thracian crosses places and the wall
προσεδρεύει τῆς πόλεως διεκώλυέ τε τὴν τῶν ἀναγκαίων
besieges of-the city prevented and the of-the necessities
εἰσφοράν· καὶ ἐκ τούτου ἐν μεγάλῃ ἦν ἡ πόλις ἀνάγκῃ,
import and from this in great was the city necessity
ὥστε τοῦ μεγίστου λιμοῦ τοὺς Βυζαντίους κατατείνοντος
so-that the greatest famine the Byzantines straining
πολλοὺς μὲν συνέβαινε διαφθείρεσθαι, ἄλλους ὑπὲρ τειχῶν
many indeed it-happened to-perish others over walls
ἑαυτοὺς ἔξω ῥίπτειν βιαζομένους. οἱ δὲ καὶ δώροις
themselves outside to-throw forcing they and also with-gifts
ἔπειθον τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν πυλῶν φύλακας κρύβδην ἐξιέναι
persuaded those at the gates guards secretly to-go-out
τῆς πόλεως. Κωνσταντῖνος δὲ ἅπαντας εὐμενῶς ἐδέχετο
of-the city Constantine and all kindly received
καὶ περιεποιεῖτο μάλιστα. αὖθις οὖν Νικήτας ἐπιστρατεύει
and secured greatly again then Nicetas campaigns
καὶ μέχρι Χρυσοπόλεως παραγίνεται. Κωνσταντῖνος
and as-far-as Chrysopolis arrives Constantine
δὲ πάλιν αὐτῷ ἐπιτίθεται καὶ κατὰ τὴν Νικομηδέων
but again him attacks and at the of-the-Nicomedians

καταλαμβάνει πόλιν, καὶ αὐτὸν μὲν χειρωσάμενος
catches city and him indeed having-subdued
σιδήροις ἐδέσμει, Μαρκελλίνου δὲ τοῦ συνόντος αὐτῷ
with-irons bound of-Marcellinus and the being-with him
ἀρχιερέως τῆς Γαγγρηνῶν μητροπόλεως τὴν κεφαλὴν
high-priest of-the of-the-Gangrenes metropolis the head
ἐξέτεμε. κἀκεῖθεν ἐπανελθὼν παραλαμβάνει τὸ Βυζάντιον.
cut-off and-thence having-returned takes-over — Byzantium
Ἀρτάβαζος δὲ ἀποδρὰς πρὸς τὴν ἐν Βιθυνίᾳ Νίκαιαν
Artabasdos and having-run-away to the in Bithynia Nicaea
πόλιν διασώζεται, καὶ τοὺς ἐν αὐτῇ ἀνέπειθεν ὡς ἥκοι
city gets-safe and those in it persuaded that he-had-come
στρατολογήσων καὶ δύναμίν τινα ἐκεῖ περιβαλλόμενος. ἐξ
going-to-levy-troops and force some there gathering from
ὧν ὀλίγους στρατιώτας προσλαβὼν ἐπὶ τὸ φρούριον τὸ
whom few soldiers having-taken-on to the fortress the
λεγόμενον Πουζάνης ἀπιὼν ἐγκατακλείεται. Κωνσταντῖνος
called Pouzanes departing shuts-himself-up Constantine
δὲ ἀπόμοιραν εἰς δίωξιν αὐτοῦ ἐκπέμψας αὐτόν τε
and a-detachment for pursuit his having-sent-out him both
χειροῦται, καὶ σὺν τοῖς υἱέσιν αὐτοῦ δεσμώτας ἐπὶ
subdues and with the sons his as-prisoners at
ἀγῶνος ἱππικοῦ ἕλκων θριαμβεύει ἐκεῖθέν τε ἐν εἱρκτῇ
a-contest of-horses dragging leads-in-triumph thence and in prison
τηρεῖσθαι ἀσφαλῶς παραδέδωκεν. οὐ πολὺ δὲ τὸ ἐν
to-be-kept securely has-delivered not much and the in
μέσῳ, καὶ Σισίννιος ὁ πατρίκιος τυραννίδα ἐφωράθη κατὰ
between and Sisinnius the patrician usurpation was-detected against
Κωνσταντίνου μελετήσας, ἐφ᾽ ᾗ διαγνωσθεὶς τοὺς
Constantine having-planned at which having-been-discovered the

ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐκκόπτεται. μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ καὶ Ἀρτάβαζος
eyes is-cut-out after these-things and both Artabasdos
καὶ οἱ αὐτοῦ υἱοὶ τῇ αὐτῇ τιμωρίᾳ ᾐκίσθησαν.
and the his sons with-the same punishment were-maltreated
Ταῦτα οὕτω τὰ τῆς ἰδίας ἀρχῆς διαθεὶς Κωνσταντῖνος
these-things thus the of-the own rule having-arranged Constantine
μετὰ χρόνον οὐ πολὺν κατὰ τὴν χώραν τῶν Σαρακηνῶν
after time not long against the country of-the Saracens
ἐκστρατεύει, ὧν εἷλε πόλιν Γερμανίκειαν τῆς Εὐφρατησίας
campaigns of-whom he-took the-city Germanikeia of-the Euphratesian
χώρας. εἰσπίπτει δὲ κατὰ τὴν βασιλεύουσαν καὶ τὰς κύκλῳ
country falls-upon and on the reigning-city and the around
χώρας, καὶ καθ' οὓς τόπους τὸ φθοροποιὸν ἐπεφύετο
lands and in which places the destructive fastened
πάθος, ἅπαν ἀνθρώπων γένος ἐπινεμόμενον διώλλυέ τε
affliction every of-men kind spreading destroyed both
καὶ ἄρδην ἐξηφάνιζε. διεσώθη δ' ἄν τις θείᾳ πάντως
and utterly made-vanish was-saved and — one by-divine by-all-means
βουλήσει, ὅστις ὡς πορρωτάτω τούτων τῶν χωρῶν
will whoever as farthest from-these the places
ἀπέδρα. ἐπετείνετο δὲ τὰ τῆς φθορᾶς μάλιστα περὶ τὸ
ran-away was-intensified and the-things of-the destruction most about —
Βυζάντιον. τεράστια δ' οὖν καὶ δείματα ἐξαπίνης ἐφαίνετο·
Byzantium portents and then and terrors suddenly appeared
(τύποι σταυροειδεῖς ἔν τε ταῖς τῶν ἀνθρώπων στολαῖς καὶ
marks cross-shaped on both the of-the men robes and
τῶν ἱερῶν ἐσθημάτων ἐπανατέλλοντες, θύραις τε ὡσαύτως
of-the holy vestments rising-up on-doors both likewise
καὶ τοῖς τῶν θυρῶν σταθμοῖς,) ἃ δὴ φαινόμενα φρίκην
and on-the of-the doors posts which indeed appearing shuddering
μεγάλην καὶ ἀπορίαν πᾶσιν ἐνέτικτεν ὡς παραχρῆμα τὸν
great and perplexity in-all begot as at-once the

ὄλεθρον μηνύοντα ἔσεσθαι. ὥσπερ δὲ ἐξεστηκότες τῷ
ruin announcing to-be as and beside-themselves with-the
δέει οἱ ἄνθρωποι καὶ φαντασιούμενοι ἐδόκουν αὐτοῖς ὡς
fear the men and having-fantasies seemed to-themselves as
ξένοις τισὶ συνοδεύειν καὶ εἰδεχθέσιν ἀνθρώποις, καὶ εἶτα
with-strange some to-travel-with and loathsome men and then
ὡς γνωρίμοις δῆθεν τοῖς ἐντυγχάνουσι προσαγορεύοντες,
as acquaintances forsooth those meeting addressing
καὶ τὰ πρὸς τὴν ὁδὸν ὡμιλημένα ἑτέροις ἔπειτα
and the-things on the road conversed to-others afterward
ἀφηγούμενοι· καὶ ἄλλοι φάσμασί τισιν ἐκδειματούμενοι
relating and others by-apparitions some being-terrified
ἑώρων ξίφεσιν ἀλλήλους τινὰς βάλλοντας. καὶ δὴ οὕτω
saw with-swords one-another some striking and indeed thus
τὰ πλεῖστα ἐξέβαινεν. οὐδὲ οἷοί τε ἦσαν οἱ περισωζόμενοι
the most came-about not-even able — were those surviving
τῶν ἀποιχομένων ταφῇ παραδιδόναι τὰ σώματα καὶ τὴν
of-the departed to-burial to-deliver the bodies and the
ὁσίαν ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς ποιεῖσθαι, ὀλιγοστοὶ μάλα πλείστους
rite over them to-perform very-few indeed very-many
ἄγαν ἐκκομίζοντες. διὸ μηχανὰς ἔκ τινος περινοίας
exceedingly carrying-out wherefore contrivances from some ingenuity
κατεσκεύαζον, σεσαγμένοις τοῖς ἀχθοφόροις ζῴοις σανίδας
they-made on-the-saddled the burden-bearing animals boards
ἐπιστρωννύντες καὶ ἐπὶ μέγα τι χωρίον ἀπευρύνοντες τὸ
laying and to a-great some space broadening the
μηχάνημα, οὕτω τε τὰ πλεῖστα τῶν πτωμάτων ἀκόσμως
contrivance thus and the most of-the corpses disorderly
καὶ ὡς ἂν ἔτυχεν ἐπετίθεσαν. ἤδη δὲ καὶ ἅμαξαι πρὸς τὴν
and as — it-happened placed already and also wagons for the
ἐκφορὰν τοῦ πλήθους τῶν νεκρῶν φορούμεναι ὑπηρέτουν,
carrying-out of-the multitude of-the dead being-borne served

τῶν ὑποζυγίων αὐτοῖς μὴ ἐπαρκεῖν ἔτι δυναμένων.
the beasts-of-burden for-them not to-suffice any-longer being-able
ἐπιλελοίπασι δὲ εἰς ἄπαξ καὶ οἱ τάφοι, ὥστε καὶ τὰς
failed and at once also the tombs so-that even the
ἀνύδρους τῶν δεξαμενῶν νεκρῶν ἐμπλησθῆναι σωμάτων.
waterless of-the cisterns with-dead to-be-filled bodies
ἄρουραι δὲ ἀνετέμνοντο καὶ ἀμπελῶνες διωρύσσοντο καὶ
fields and were-cut-up and vineyards were-dug-through and
κῆποι διεσκάπτοντο πρὸς τὴν τῶν ἀπείρων σωμάτων
gardens were-dug-up for the of-the countless bodies
ταφὴν καινοτομούμενοι. ἐξ ὧν συνέβαινε τοὺς πλείονας
burial newly-opened from which it-happened the most
τῶν οἴκων κατακλείστους πάμπαν γίνεσθαι. παρέτεινε δὲ
of-the houses shut-up altogether to-become lasted and
τὰ τῆς θραύσεως μέχρις ἐνιαυτοῦ, καὶ ἐξ ἐκείνου
the-things of-the plague up-to a-year and from that
ἐνεδίδου τὰ πλεῖστα, καὶ κατὰ μικρόν, ὥσπερ τὴν ἀρχὴν
slackened the most and by little as the beginning
ηὔξανεν, οὕτω δὴ καὶ ἐλώφησεν ἡ φθορά. ταῦτα
it-increased thus indeed also abated the destruction these-things
ἐκρίνετο τοῖς ὀρθὰ φρονεῖν εἰδόσιν ἐκ θείας ἐπισκήπτειν
were-judged by-those right to-think knowing from divine to-fall
ὀργῆς, ἡνίκα ὁ τότε ἀθέως καὶ δυσσεβῶς κρατῶν, καὶ
wrath when the then godlessly and impiously ruling and
ὅσοι αὐτῷ συνῄνουν τῷ ἀθέσμῳ φρονήματι, τὰς
as-many-as with-him agreed in-the lawless mind the
χεῖρας ἐπαφεῖναι κατὰ τῶν ἁγίων ἀπεικονισμάτων εἰς
hands to-lay against the holy images to
ὕβριν τῆς τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἐκκλησίας τετολμήκασιν.
outrage of-the — of-Christ church have-dared

Ἐντεῦθεν τοίνυν ἀοίκητον σχεδὸν ἤδη γεγονυῖαν τὴν
thence therefore uninhabited almost already having-become the
πόλιν ταύτην κατοικίζει ἐκ τῶν χωρῶν καὶ τῶν νήσων
city this he-peoples from the lands and the islands
τῆς ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίοις ἐξουσίας λαῶν πλήθη μετάγων. ὑπὸ
of-the under the-Romans authority of-peoples multitudes transferring under
δὲ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον στόλον ἐκπέμπει κατὰ τῆς τῶν
and this the time a-fleet he-sends-out against the of-the
Σαρακηνῶν χώρας, οὗ ἡγεῖτο ὁ τηνικαῦτα στρατηγῶν
Saracens country which led the at-that-time commanding
τῶν Κιβυραιωτῶν καλουμένου στρατοῦ. καθορμίζεται δὲ
of-the Kibyrrhaiotai called army anchors and
ὁ στόλος κατὰ τὴν Κύπρον νῆσον. ἔνθα αὐτίκα μάλα
the fleet at the Cyprus island there at-once indeed
κατῆρεν ἐκ τῆς Ἀλεξάνδρου πόλεως καὶ τῶν Σαρακηνῶν
put-in from the of-Alexander city also of-the Saracens
πλοΐμον. ὅπερ ὁ στρατηγὸς προαισθόμενος ἐξαπιναίως
a-fleet which the general having-perceived-beforehand suddenly
εἰσπίπτει κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ πυρί τε διαφλέξας τὰς ναῦς τὰ
falls upon it with-fire and having-burned the ships the-things
αὐτῶν σφετερίζεται ἅπαντα, καὶ κατὰ κράτος ἑλὼν
their appropriates all and by force having-overcome
τοὺς πολεμίους πρὸς Κωνσταντῖνον ὑπενόστει.
the enemies to Constantine returned
Μετὰ ταῦτα τίκτεται τῷ βασιλεῖ υἱός, ὃν Λέοντα
after these-things is-born to-the emperor a-son whom Leo
ἐπωνόμασε. τηνικαῦτα καὶ ἐν Συρίᾳ σεισμὸς μέγας γίνεται
he-named at-that-time also in Syria an-earthquake great happens
καὶ ὄλεθρος ἐκεῖθεν ἐφίσταται μέγιστος. αἱ μὲν γὰρ τῶν
and ruin thence comes very-great the indeed for of-the
ἐκεῖ πόλεων ἐπὶ μέγα ἡ γῆ περὶ αὐταῖς ἔχανεν, αἱ
there cities to great-extent the earth about them gaped others

δὲ παρὰ μέρος τοῦτο πεπόνθεισαν. ἄλλαι τῶν ὑψηλῶν
and in part this had-suffered others from-the high
ἀποκινηθεῖσαι χώρων πρὸς τὰ ὑποκείμενα πεδία σὺν τείχεσιν
having-been-moved places to the lying-below plains with walls
αὐτοῖς καὶ οἰκήμασι σῶοι κατεσύρησαν, μέχρι σημείων ἓξ
their-own and dwellings safe were-dragged-down as-far-as miles six
τῆς οἰκείας μεταστᾶσαι ἱδρύσεως, ἢ μικρῷ πρός. ἤδη
from-the own having-moved site or a-little more already
δέ τινες ἔφασαν τὴν γῆν θεάσασθαι τὴν κατὰ τὴν Συρίαν
and some said the earth to-have-seen the in — Syria
Μεσοποταμίας ῥαγεῖσαν ἐπὶ σημείοις δύο βύθιον ἑτέραν
of-Mesopotamia having-been-rent for miles two deep another
ἀναβράσαι κάτωθεν γῆν ὥσπερ ἀμμώδη καὶ λευκοτάτην,
to-have-boiled-up from-below earth as sandy and very-white
συναναδοθῆναι δὲ ταύτῃ ἡμίονον θήλειαν ἀνθρωπείᾳ
to-have-been-sent-up-with and with-it a-mule female with-human
φωνῇ τὴν τῶν Ἀράβων κατάλυσιν προαναφωνοῦσαν. οὐ
voice the of-the Arabs destruction foretelling not
πολὺ γὰρ τὸ μεταξύ, καὶ τῆς ὑπερέκεινα ἐρήμου ἔθνος
much for the between and of-the beyond desert a-nation
ἐπιφυὲν πλήθη τούτων πολλὰ ἀμαχὶ διεχειρίσατο.
having-sprung-up multitudes of-them many without-a-fight destroyed
Μετὰ δὴ ταῦτα στέφει Κωνσταντῖνος τὸν υἱὸν Λέοντα
after indeed these-things crowns Constantine the son Leo
εἰς βασιλέα καὶ εὐθὺς κατὰ Σαρακηνῶν ἐκστρατεύει. καὶ
as emperor and at-once against Saracens campaigns and
γενόμενος κατὰ τὴν Μελιτηναίων πόλιν ταύτην πολιορκίᾳ
having-come to the of-the-Melitenians city it by-siege
εἷλε, λαὸν πολὺν δοριάλωτον καὶ πλεῖστα σκῦλα ἐκεῖθεν
took people much spear-captive and very-many spoils thence
ἀπενεγκάμενος. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἐτελεύτα καὶ Μαρία ἡ
having-carried-off in this and died also Maria the

Αὐγούστα ἡ αὐτοῦ γαμετή. ὅπερ δὲ μετ᾽ ὀλίγον συνέβαινε
Augusta the his wife what and after a-little happened
μνήμης ἄξιον, οὐ παραδραμεῖν δίκαιον. συνηνέχθη γὰρ
of-memory worthy not to-pass-over just it-came-about for
τηνικαῦτα θέαμα φοβερὸν καὶ τεράστιον ξένον ἐξ ἀερίου
at-that-time a-sight fearful and portentous strange from an-aerial
γενέσθαι συμπτώματος, ὅπερ περὶ λύχνων ἁφὰς κατάρξαν
to-arise occurrence which about of-lamps the-lightings having-begun
διὰ πάσης ἐφαίνετο νυκτός, ἔκπληξιν καὶ δέος μέγα
through all appeared the-night amazement and fear great
τοῖς θεωμένοις ἐμποιοῦν ἅπασιν. ἐδόκει γὰρ αὐτοῖς ὡς οἱ
in-those beholding producing all it-seemed for to-them that the
ἀστέρες ἅπαντες τοῦ τεταγμένου αὐτοῖς οὐρανίου χώρου
stars all from-the appointed to-them heavenly place
παρακινούμενοι κατὰ γῆς ἐφέροντο. οἱ δὲ περίγειοι
being-moved toward the-earth were-borne they and near-the-earth
γενόμενοι ἀθρόον διελύοντο, ἥκιστα τὴν οἱανοῦν βλάβην
having-come all-at-once dissolved least the any harm
ποιησάμενοι πώποτε. φασὶ δὲ πολλοὶ ὡς διὰ πάσης
having-done ever say and many that through all
τῆς οἰκουμένης τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐξαίσιον διεδείκνυτο θέαμα.
the inhabited-world the such extraordinary was-displayed sight
Καὶ τὰ μὲν τῶν ἀστέρων ἐν τούτοις ὤφθη· χρόνου
and the-things indeed of-the stars in these-things were-seen of-time
δέ τινος διῳχηκότος Ἀναστάσιος ὁ τοῦ Βυζαντίου
and some having-passed Anastasius the — of-Byzantium
ἐτελεύτα ἱεράρχης. Κωνσταντῖνος δὲ καθ᾽ ἅπαξ πρὸς τὴν
died hierarch Constantine and at once to the
ὕβριν τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἰδὼν καὶ πρὸς τὴν εὐσέβειαν
outrage of-the church having-looked and against the piety
ἤδη ἀπομαχόμενος, ὡς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἄγοντος αὐτὸν ἐναντίου
already fighting as by the leading him contrary

πνεύματος κινούμενος, σύνοδον ἱερέων ἀθροίζει ὀκτὼ καὶ
spirit being-moved a-council of-priests gathers eight and
τριάκοντα καὶ τριακοσίους τὸν ἀριθμὸν τυγχάνουσαν,
thirty and three-hundred in-the number amounting
(ταύτης ἐξῆρχε Θεοδόσιος ὁ τῆς Ἐφεσίων πόλεως
this presided Theodosius the of-the of-the-Ephesians city
ἀρχιεπίσκοπος) ἀρχιερέα τε τῆς πόλεως ἀνακηρύσσει
archbishop high-priest and of-the city proclaims
Κωνσταντῖνόν τινα τὸ τῶν μοναχῶν σχῆμα περιβεβλημένον,
Constantine a the of-the monks habit having-put-on
ἐπίσκοπον δὲ τῆς τοῦ Συλλαίου πόλεως γεγονότα.
bishop and of-the — of-Syllaeum city having-been
ὅρον δὲ πίστεως ἐκτίθενται, ἐν ᾧ ὑπεσημήναντο
a-definition and of-faith they-set-forth in which signed
ἅπαντες κακῶς καὶ δυσσεβῶς συμφρονήσαντες, τὴν τῶν
all ill and impiously having-agreed the of-the
ἱερῶν εἰκονισμάτων καθαίρεσιν ἐκφωνήσαντες· καὶ ὥσπερ
holy images pulling-down having-proclaimed and like
νηπιωδεῖς ἐπ᾽ ἀγορᾶς ταῦτα ἀνεθεμάτιζον. μεθ᾽ ὧν καὶ
childish-ones in the-market these anathematized with which also
Γερμανὸν τὸν ἀρχιερέα τοῦ Βυζαντίου γεγονότα Γεώργιόν
Germanus the high-priest — of-Byzantium having-been George
τε τὸν ἐκ Κύπρου τῆς νήσου ὁρμώμενον καὶ Ἰωάννην
and the from Cyprus the island hailing and John
τὸν ἀπὸ Δαμασκοῦ τῆς Συρίας τὸ ἐπίκλην Μανσούρ.
the from Damascus — of-Syria the surname Mansur
Ταῦτα ἐπιτελῆ ποιήσας Κωνσταντῖνος ἦρξε δομεῖσθαι
these-things accomplished having-made Constantine began to-build
τὰ ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης πολίσματα, ἐν οἷς οἰκίζει Σύρους
the on Thrace towns in which he-settles Syrians
καὶ Ἀρμενίους, οὓς ἔκ τε Μελιτηναίων πόλεως καὶ
and Armenians whom from both the-Melitenians' city and

Θεοδοσιουπόλεως μετανάστας πεποίηκε, τὰ εἰς τὴν
Theodosiopolis emigrants he-has-made the-things for the
χρείαν αὐτοῖς ἀνήκοντα φιλοτίμως δωρησάμενος. ταῦτα
need to-them belonging generously having-given these-things
τοίνυν οἱ Βούλγαροι ὡς ἐπολίζοντο θεασάμενοι, φόρους
therefore the Bulgars as were-being-founded having-beheld tributes
ᾔτουν παρὰ βασιλεῖ δέξασθαι. τοῦ δὲ μὴ δεξαμένου οἵ
asked from the-emperor to-receive he but not having-accepted they
γε στρατευσάμενοι τὰ ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης χωρία κατέτρεχον καὶ
indeed having-campaigned the on Thrace places overran and
μικροῦ τοῦ μακροῦ καλουμένου τείχους ἐπεξέθεον. ὁ δὲ
nearly to-the long called wall ran-out he and
ἀντεπεξῄει καὶ συμβαλὼν πολέμῳ εἰς φυγὴν ἐτρέψατο
sallied-against-them and having-engaged in-war into flight turned
καὶ ἐδίωκεν ἀνὰ κράτος καὶ πλείστους Βουλγάρους ἀνεῖλε.
and pursued by force and very-many Bulgars killed
μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ πλοῖ καὶ πεζῇ κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐστράτευεν. οἱ
after not long by-sea and on-foot against them he-campaigned they
γοῦν τὰς ναῦς ἔχοντες ἄχρι καὶ εἰς πεντακοσίους τὸν
at-any-rate the ships having up-to even to five-hundred the
ἀριθμὸν συντελούσας, διὰ τοῦ Εὐξείνου ἐκπλεύσαντες καὶ
number amounting through the Euxine having-sailed-out and
πρὸς τῷ Ἴστρῳ γενόμενοι ποταμῷ χώρας τε Βουλγάρων
at the Ister having-come river lands both of-the-Bulgars
ἐπίμπρασαν καὶ δοριαλώτους οὐκ ὀλίγους εἷλον· αὐτὸς δὲ
burned and spear-captives not few took he-himself and
μάχῃ συμμίξας αὐτοῖς κατὰ τὰς λεγομένας Μαρκέλλας
in-battle having-engaged them at the called Markellai
(φρούριον δὲ τοῦτο πλησιαίτατα Βουλγάρων κείμενον)
a-fortress and this nearest the-Bulgars lying
εἰς φυγὴν ἐτρέψατο καὶ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἔκτεινεν. ἐντεῦθεν
into flight turned and many of-them killed thence

ἐκεῖνοι τὸ ἧττον ἀπενεγκάμενοι περὶ εἰρήνης διεπρεσβεύοντο
they the worse having-carried-off about peace sent-envoys
ἐκ τῶν οἰκείων τέκνων ὁμήρους προϊέμενοι.
from the own children hostages giving-up

CONSTANTINE V

A winter froze the Black Sea and choked the Bosporus with ice; years later 208,000 Slavs crossed the Euxine and settled on the river Artanas. Constantine beat the Bulgars under Telessios, whose people killed him, and later burned their country. He turned on the monks, forcing them to marry and parading them in the Hippodrome, and had Stephen of Mount Auxentius torn apart in the streets. He beheaded officials for plotting and had the patriarch Constantine paraded on an ass and beheaded. He restored the aqueduct, hoarded gold, ransomed captives, crowned his wife Eudocia, and married his son Leo to Irene.

Ἔτι πρὸς τούτοις οὐδὲ ἐκεῖνο νῦν παραδραμεῖν ἄξιον.
further besides these-things not-even that now to-pass-over worthy
ὥρα ἐνέστηκε φθινοπώρου, καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ χειμέριον γίνεται
the-season was-present of-autumn and in it wintry becomes
τὸ κατάστημα καὶ τῷ ὄντι κρυερὸν καὶ δριμύτατον,
the condition and in-the reality icy and most-bitter
ὡς ξένην τινὰ καὶ ἐξαίσιον τοῖς τηνικαῦτα ὁρῶσιν
so-that a-strange some and extraordinary to-those then seeing
ἀποτελέσαι τῆς ὑγρᾶς οὐσίας ἐκ τῆς περὶ αὐτὴν
to-produce of-the wet substance from the about it
συμβάσης πήξεως τὴν θέαν, οὐκ ἐν τοῖς γλυκέσιν ὕδασι
having-occurred freezing the sight not in the sweet waters
μόνον, ἀλλὰ, τὸ δὴ παραδοξότερον, καὶ κατὰ τῆς
only but what indeed more-paradoxical also against the
ἁλμυρᾶς ἰσχῦσαν ποιότητος, καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις μὲν πλείστοις
salt prevailing quality and in other indeed very-many

τοῖς ἀνὰ τὴν οἰκουμένην τόποις, οὐχ ἥκιστα δὲ τά
the over the inhabited-world places not least but the
τε ὑπερβόρεια καὶ προσάρκτια καταπῆξαν δεινότατα.
both hyperborean and northern having-frozen most-terribly
ἐπὶ τοσοῦτο δὲ κατεπυκνοῦτο καὶ διεπήγνυεν ὥστε
to so-great and it-was-condensed and froze-solid that
τὴν ὑπερπόντιον τοῦ Εὐξείνου θάλασσαν ἐπὶ σημείοις
the over-sea of-the Euxine sea for miles
ἑκατόν που ἀποκρυσταλλωθῆναι κατὰ τὸ πέλαγος, εἶτα
a-hundred about to-be-turned-to-ice over the open-sea then
καὶ τοὺς ὑπερκειμένους μεγίστους ὅτι μάλιστα καὶ
also the lying-above greatest as most and
πλείστους ποταμῶν, καὶ ἔτι τὸν ἐπὶ Μεσήμβρειαν
most-numerous of-rivers and further the toward Mesembria
καὶ Μήδειαν πόλιν ἐρχόμενον παράκτιον χῶρον τῷ
and Medeia city going coastal place by-the
πάγει συναποπετρωθῆναι, διὰ βάθους χωρησάσης τῆς
frost to-be-petrified-with-it through depth having-gone the
τοιαύτης πήξεως ἄχρι καὶ εἰς τριάκοντα πήχεις· ἐπὶ
such freezing up-to even to thirty cubits on
τούτοις ἀφάτου καταρραγείσης χιόνος εἰς ὕψος διαρθῆναι
these-things unspeakable having-burst-down snow to height to-be-raised
τὸ κρύος ὑπερανεστηκὸς τῆς ἐπιφανείας μέχρι πηχῶν που
the ice rising-above the surface as-far-as cubits about
ἄλλων εἴκοσι, καί πως συμφυῆναι τῇ ἠπείρῳ τὴν
other twenty and somehow to-grow-together with-the mainland the
θάλασσαν ὡς μηδὲ διακρῖναι ῥᾳδίως ποτέρα ἑτέρας
sea so-that not-even to-distinguish easily which from-the-other
ἀποκέκριται. οὕτω τε ἅπαν τὸ πρὸς ἄρκτους ἠπειρωθὲν
is-separated thus and all the toward the-north made-mainland
ὕδωρ πεζεύειν κατὰ νώτου συνεχώρει τοῖς βουλομένοις,
water to-walk on the-back allowed to-those wishing

βάσιμά τε ἦν τὰ ἐκείνῃ ἅπαντα, ὅσα τε ἐν τοῖς τῶν
passable and were the there all as-many-as both in the of-the
Χαζάρων γῆς μεθορίοις καὶ τοῖς πλησιοχώροις Σκυθικοῖς
Khazars land borders and the neighboring Scythian
ἔθνεσι, καὶ οὐκ ἀνθρώποις μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ κτήνεσι καὶ
nations and not to-men only but also to-beasts and
ζῴοις ἑτέροις γενόμενα· ἄπλωτον δὲ ἤδη ἐντεῦθεν
to-animals other having-become unnavigable and already thence
γενέσθαι τὴν Ποντικὴν τότε θάλασσαν. ἡμέραις δέ τισι
to-become the Pontic then sea on-days and some
διιππευούσαις καὶ ὁ ἄπλετος ἐκεῖνος τοῦ παγέτου ὀλκὸς
passing also the boundless that of-the frost mass
εἰς διάφορα συρρήγνυται τμήματα, ἅπερ εἰς τοσοῦτον
into various is-broken pieces which to so-great
ὕψος ἀνέσχεν ὡς ὄρη δοκεῖν εἶναι ὑπερύψηλα. τούτων
height rose that mountains to-seem to-be very-high of-these
ἀπορραγέντα μέρη τινὰ καὶ τῇ βίᾳ τῶν πνευμάτων
broken-off parts some and by-the violence of-the winds
συνωθούμενα πρός τε Δαφνουσίαν, φρούριον τι τῆς
driven-together toward both Daphnousia a-fortress a of-the
Ποντικῆς μοίρας ἐρυμνότατον τυγχάνον, ἐξοκέλλουσι καὶ
Pontic portion strongest being run-aground and
ἄχρι τοῦ στομίου τοῦ Εὐξείνου κατέρρουσι· συστραφέντα
as-far-as the mouth of-the Euxine flowed-down having-been-crowded
δὲ πρὸς ἑαυτὰ κατὰ τὸν αὐτόθι στενὸν πόρον, τὸν
and against themselves at the there narrow strait the
μεταξὺ πορθμὸν πληρώσαντα τὰς ἑκατέρωθεν ἠπείρους,
between strait having-filled the on-each-side mainlands
τήν τε Θρᾴκην καὶ τὴν Ἀσιάτιδα, ἀλλήλαις συνήνωσαν,
— both Thrace and the Asian with-one-another united
ὡς ἐξ ἑκατέρας πρὸς θατέραν πεζῇ μᾶλλον ἢ
so-that from each to the-other on-foot rather than

πλοΐ διαπεραιοῦσθαι ἐξεῖναι τῷ βουλομένῳ. ἐκεῖθεν
by-sea to-cross to-be-possible for-the-one wishing thence
συνωθούμενα ἀνὰ τὴν Προποντίδα μέχρις Ἀβύδου
driven-together through the Propontis as-far-as Abydos
ἐξεχύθησαν, ἥπερ δὴ οὐδὲ θάλασσα εἶναι τὸ λοιπὸν
poured-out which indeed not-even sea to-be the henceforth
ὑπωπτεύετο. τούτων ἓν ἀποσπασθὲν τῇ ἀκροπόλει
was-supposed of-these one torn-away against-the acropolis
τοῦ Βυζαντίου προσαράσσεται καὶ τὸ αὐτόθι τεῖχος
— of-Byzantium dashes and the there wall
περιέσεισεν ὡς καὶ τοὺς ἔνδον οἰκοῦντας συμμετασχεῖν
shook so-that also those within dwelling to-share-in
τοῦ σάλου. καὶ τοῦτο τριχῇ διαιρεθὲν παρ᾽ ἑκάτερα μέρη
the tremor and this into-three divided at each parts
τῆς ἀκροπόλεως τὰς ἀκτὰς ἐμπίπλησι. τὸ δὲ ὕψος αὐτοῖς
of-the acropolis the shores fills the and height of-them
τῶν τῆς πόλεως τειχῶν ὑπερανέστηκε, δι᾽ αὐτῶν τέ
than-the of-the city walls rose-above through them and
τινες ἐξ ἀκροπόλεως πρὸς τὸ ἀντικρύ, ἐν οἷς τῶν
some from the-acropolis to the opposite-side in which-places the
Γαλάτου λεγόμενον ἵδρυται φρούριον, πεζῇ διεπεραιοῦντο.
of-Galatas called is-founded fortress on-foot crossed
ταῦτα ἔκπληξιν μεγίστην τοῖς τῆς πόλεως ἐνεποίει·
these-things amazement very-great in-those of-the city produced
τῷ παραδόξῳ γὰρ καὶ ἀδοκήτῳ τῆς θέας ἐν ἀπορίᾳ
at-the paradoxical for and unexpected of-the sight in perplexity
γενόμενοι θρήνοις καὶ δάκρυσι πλείστοις συνεχόμενοι
having-come with-laments and tears very-many held
ἐνθένδε ἀπηλλάσσοντο.
thence departed

Χρόνων δὲ οὐκ ὀλίγων διελθόντων, Σκλαβηνῶν γένη
of-years and not few having-passed of-Sclavenes tribes
τῆς ἑαυτῶν μεταναστάντα γῆς φυγάδες διαπερῶσι τὸν
from-the their-own having-emigrated land as-fugitives cross the
Εὔξεινον. συνετέλει δὲ αὐτῶν τὸ πλῆθος ἄχρι καὶ εἰς
Euxine amounted and their the multitude up-to even to
ἀριθμὸν ὀκτὼ καὶ διακοσίας χιλιάδας. καὶ πρὸς τὸν
the-number eight and two-hundred thousands and at the
ποταμὸν ὃς Ἀρτάνας καλεῖται αὐτοὶ κατοικίζονται.
river which Artanas is-called they are-settled
Τὰ δὲ κατὰ τοὺς Οὔννους Βουλγάρους ἐπράττετο
the-things and concerning the Hunnic Bulgars were-done
τῇδε. οὗτοι τὰ πρὸς ἀλλήλους συνθέμενοι τοὺς μὲν ἐκ
thus these the-things toward one-another having-agreed those indeed from
σειρᾶς τὴν κυρείαν τὴν ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς κεκτημένους κτείνουσιν,
the-line the lordship the over them possessing kill
ἡγεμόνα δὲ ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτοῖς καθιστᾶσι Τελέσσιον ὄνομα, ἄνδρα
as-leader and over themselves appoint Telessios by-name a-man
σοβαρὸν καὶ τὸ ἐκ νεότητος θράσος ἅμα ἐπιδεικνύμενον.
haughty and the from youth boldness at-once displaying
οὗτος λαὸν συναγείρας ὁπλίτην καὶ μάχιμον τὰ πλησιαίτερα
this-one people having-gathered heavy-armed and warlike the nearer
τῶν Ῥωμαίων χωρία καὶ φρούρια κατέτρεχε καρτερῶς.
of-the Romans places and fortresses overran mightily
οὗ τὸ θρασὺ καὶ αὔθαδες Κωνσταντῖνος θεασάμενος ναῦς
whose the boldness and arrogance Constantine having-beheld ships
ἱππαγωγοὺς ἄχρι καὶ εἰς τὰς ὀκτακοσίας κατεσκεύασε,
horse-carrying up-to even to the eight-hundred built
καὶ ταύτας ἱππικῷ στρατῷ πληρώσας διὰ τοῦ Εὐξείνου
and them with-cavalry army having-filled through the Euxine
πρὸς τὸν Ἴστρον ἐξέπεμψεν. αὐτὸς δὲ στρατὸν ἕτερον
to the Ister sent-out he-himself and army another

ἐπαγόμενος πρὸς Ἀγχίαλον πόλιν παραγίνεται. καθ' ὃν
bringing to Anchialus city arrives against whom
Τελέσσιος ἐξέρχεται ἔχων εἰς συμμαχίαν καὶ Σκλαβηνῶν
Telessios comes-out having for alliance also of-Sclavenes
οὐκ ὀλίγα πλήθη. καὶ ἡττηθεὶς μάχῃ εἰς φυγὴν ἐτράπετο.
not few multitudes and defeated in-battle into flight turned
πλεῖστοι δὲ τῶν πολεμίων ἀφ' ἑκατέρου μέρους πίπτουσι,
very-many and of-the enemies from each side fall
καὶ ἄλλοι οὐκ ὀλίγοι καὶ τῶν ἐπιφανεστέρων ἐζωγρήθησαν.
and others not few also of-the more-eminent were-taken-alive
οὕτω τε τοῦ πολέμου κρατήσας πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον
thus and the war having-mastered to — Byzantium
Κωνσταντῖνος ᾤχετο, καὶ οὓς ἐπήγετο τῶν ἐζωγρημένων
Constantine went and whom he-brought of-the taken-alive
τοῖς τε πολίταις καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῶν λεγομένων χρωμάτων
to-the both citizens and to-the from the called colors
δημόταις ὡς ἀναιρήσειν αὐτοχειρίᾳ παραδίδωσιν. οἱ δὲ
faction-men as going-to-kill with-their-own-hand hands-over they and
λαβόντες ἔξω τείχους τοῦ πρὸς τῷ χερσαίῳ κειμένου
having-received outside the-wall the at the land lying
ἀνεῖλον. καὶ τούτων τὰ λάφυρα τὸν ἱππικὸν ἀγῶνα θεώμενος
killed and of-these the spoils the horse contest watching
ἐθριάμβευσεν. μεθ' ὧν καὶ δύο χρυσοῖ λουτῆρες, οἳ ἐν
he-led-in-triumph with which also two golden basins which in
τῇ νήσῳ κατεσκευάσθησαν Σικελίᾳ, δημοσιεύονται, ὁλκὴν
the island were-made Sicily are-made-public weight
χρυσοῦ ἄχρι καὶ εἰς ὀκτακοσίας λιτρῶν ἕκαστον ἄγοντα.
of-gold up-to even to eight-hundred pounds each weighing
Οἱ δὲ Βούλγαροι τὸ δυστυχὲς Τελεσσίου θεασάμενοι τοῦτόν
the and Bulgars the misfortune of-Telessios having-beheld him
τε στασιάσαντες κτείνουσι, καὶ κύριον αὐτῶν καθιστῶσιν
both having-revolted kill and as-lord their appoint

ἕνα τῶν ἐν αὐτοῖς ἀρχόντων τυγχάνοντα, ᾧ Σαβῖνος
one of-the among them officials being to-whom Sabinos
ὑπῆρχεν ὄνομα· ὃς εὐθὺς τὸ κῦρος δεξάμενος πρὸς βασιλέα
was name who at-once the authority having-received to the-emperor
διαπρεσβεύεται, εἰρήνην αὐτὸν αἰτούμενος βεβαιότατα.
sends-envoys peace from-him asking most-firm
Βουλγάρους δὲ οὐκ ἤρεσκε τὸ πραττόμενον· ἀλύοντες γὰρ
the-Bulgars but not pleased the being-done being-distraught for
ἐν τούτῳ ἰσχυρῶς ἀντέλεγον, οἰόμενοι ὡς Ῥωμαίοις αὐτίκα
in this mightily they-objected thinking that to-the-Romans at-once
δουλωθησόμενοι. τούτους δεδιὼς Σαβῖνος φυγὰς πρὸς
going-to-be-enslaved these fearing Sabinos as-fugitive to
βασιλέα ᾤχετο. εὐζώνων δὲ ἀποστείλας ἀνδρῶν τινὰς τὰς
the-emperor went of-light-armed and having-sent men some the
γυναῖκας αὐτῶν καὶ τοὺς συγγενεῖς κεκρυμμένους εὑρὼν
wives their and the kinsmen hidden having-found
πρὸς Σαβῖνον ἄγει. ἐν τούτοις μεταμεληθέντες οἱ Βούλγαροι
to Sabinos brings in these-things having-repented the Bulgars
καὶ αὐτοὶ πέμπουσι πρὸς βασιλέα τοὺς τὴν εἰρήνην
also themselves send to the-emperor those the peace
αἰτήσοντας. ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἐδέχετο, ἀλλ᾽ εὐθὺς κατ᾽ αὐτῶν
going-to-ask he but not accepted but at-once against them
ἐξεστράτευσεν. οἱ δὲ τὰς δυσχωρίας τοῦ περὶ αὐτοὺς
campaigned they and the difficult-places of-the about them
ὄρους ἀνέφραττον. καὶ τούτων ὁ κύριος τὰ πιστὰ παρὰ
mountain blocked-up and of-these the lord the pledges from
βασιλέως λαβὼν σὺν τοῖς ἄρχουσιν αὐτοῦ πρὸς βασιλέα
the-emperor having-taken with the officials his to the-emperor
παραγίνεται. αὐτὸς δὲ τούτους δεξάμενος ἅμα Σαβίνῳ
arrives he-himself and them having-received together-with Sabinos

συμπαρεδρεύοντι ὠνείδισε τὴν ἀταξίαν καὶ τὸ μῖσος ὃ
sitting-beside-him reproached the disorder and the hatred which
κατὰ Σαβίνου ἐπεδείξαντο, καὶ εἰρηνεύειν αὐτοῖς συνετίθετο.
against Sabinos they-had-displayed and to-be-at-peace with-them agreed
Ταῦτα διεπράττετο κατὰ τὴν πρώτην ἰνδικτιόνα. ἔτι
these-things were-accomplished in the first indiction further
καὶ υἱὸς τίκτεται τῷ βασιλεῖ, ὃν Νικήταν ὠνόμασεν.
also a-son is-born to-the emperor whom Nicetas he-named
ὑπὸ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον στόλος τῶν Σαρακηνῶν ἐξ
under and the same time a-fleet of-the Saracens from
Ἀφρικῆς ἀπάρας κατὰ τῆς νήσου Σικελίας παραγίνεται·
Africa having-set-out against the island Sicily arrives
τὸ δὲ ἐν αὐτῇ στρατιωτικὸν γενναίως ἀντιταξάμενον
the but in it soldiery nobly having-been-drawn-up-against
τούτοις, μηδὲν τῆς ἐλπίδος ἠνυκότας ἀπέπεμψε.
these nothing of-the hope having-accomplished sent-off
Κατὰ δὲ τὴν τρίτην ἰνδικτιόνα εἰσέρχεται Κωνσταντῖνος
in and the third indiction enters Constantine
εἰς Βουλγαρίαν τῷ τὸν ἀρχηγὸν αὐτῶν κατασταθέντα
into Bulgaria because-of-the the leader their appointed
ὑπὸ Σαβίνου Οὔμαρον ὄνομα τῆς ἀρχῆς μεταστῆσαι
by Sabinos Umar by-name from-the rule to-have-removed
Βουλγάρους, ἀνειπεῖν δ' ἐν αὐτῇ Τόκτον ἄνδρα
the-Bulgars to-have-proclaimed and in it Toktos a-man
Βούλγαρον τὸν Βαϊανοῦ ἀδελφόν. οἱ δὲ Βουλγάρων
Bulgar the of-Bayan brother those and of-the-Bulgars
φυγάδες ἐν ταῖς ὕλαις τοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ Ἴστρου ἀπῴχοντο,
fugitives in the woods of-the river the Ister went-off
οὐκ ὀλίγοι δὲ αὐτῶν κατακτείνονται, μεθ' ὧν καὶ ὁ
not few and of-them are-killed with whom also —
Τόκτος ἅμα τῷ ἀδελφῷ Βαϊανῷ ἀναιρεῖται καὶ ἕτεροι.
Toktos together-with the brother Bayan is-killed and others

ἄλλος δέ τις ἄρχων αὐτῶν, ὃν ὀνομάζουσι Καμπαγάνον,
another and a ruler of-them whom they-name Kampaganos
ἐν Βάρνῃ ὡς ἐδόκει προσρύεσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν ἰδίων δούλων
in Varna as it-seemed going-over-to-them by the own slaves
ἀνῃρέθη. τότε δὴ καὶ Βουλγαρίας ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων
was-killed then indeed also of-Bulgaria by the-Romans
πυρίκαυτα ὡς πλεῖστα χωρία γέγονε καὶ διόλωλεν.
burned-out as most places became and perished
Ἤδη δὲ ἡ ἀσέβεια τοῦ κρατοῦντος ἐπαρρησιάζετο, καὶ
already and the impiety of-the ruler was-openly-shown and
πᾶσα εὐσεβείας ὁδὸς διεβάλλετο καὶ τῶν εὐσεβούντων
every of-piety way was-slandered and of-the pious
καὶ θεῷ προσανακειμένων ὁ βίος ἐχλευάζετο καὶ
and to-God devoted the life was-mocked and
διεσκώπτετο, μάλιστα δὲ τῶν μοναζόντων τὸ ἱερὸν
jeered most and of-the monks the holy
ἐκθέσμως ἐδιώκετο τάγμα. τούτων γὰρ τοὺς τὴν ἑαυτῶν
lawlessly was-persecuted order of-these for those the their-own
ὁμολογίαν φυλάξαντας καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ οἰκείου διαμείναντας
profession having-kept and in the own having-remained
σχήματος καὶ τῷ ἀνοσίῳ αὐτῶν ἀνθεστηκότας δόγματι
habit and to-the unholy their having-resisted doctrine
ποικίλαις βασάνοις καὶ διαφόροις αἰκίαις παρεδίδοσαν, καὶ
to-varied tortures and various torments they-handed-over and
ὧν μὲν τὴν γενειάδα ἀφειδῶς ἐνεπίμπρων, ὧν δὲ
of-some indeed the beard unsparingly they-burned of-others and
τῶν ταύτης τριχῶν βίᾳ ἀποσπῶντες ἀφῄρουν. κεφαλὰς
of-the of-it hairs by-force tearing took-away heads
δ᾽ ἄλλων τοῖς ἱεροῖς πίναξιν, ἐν οἷς τῶν ἁγίων τὰ
and of-others on-the holy panels on which of-the saints the
ἐκτυμπώματα ἐκεχάρακτο, διέθραυον παίοντες. καὶ μέντοι
relief-images had-been-engraved they-broke striking and indeed

καὶ ὀφθαλμοὺς τούτων διώρυττον ἢ τῶν μελῶν ἕτερα τοῦ
also eyes of-these they-gouged or of-the limbs other of-the
σώματος ἐξέκοπτον ἀπανθρώπως οἱ δείλαιοι. καὶ ἅπαν ὡς
body cut-off inhumanly the wretches and all so-to
εἰπεῖν τὸ εὐσεβὲς διωθεῖτο καὶ ἀπηλαύνετο, καὶ ὥσπερ
say the pious was-thrust-out and driven-away and as-if
ἑλληνισμοῦ δευτέρου Χριστιανοῖς ἐπιφυέντος πᾶσα μηχανὴ
of-a-paganism second for-Christians having-sprung-up every contrivance
κακουργίας ἐπενοεῖτο, δι᾽ ἧς τοὺς κατὰ θεὸν ζῆν
of-villainy was-devised through which those according-to God to-live
αἱρουμένους ἐπηρεάζειν καὶ πημαίνειν ἐσπούδαζον. ἤδη δὲ
choosing to-abuse and to-harm they-were-eager already and
τούτων ἐνίους πρὸς τὸ τῆς οἰκείας ἀπωλείας καθείλκυσαν
of-these some to the of-the own ruin they-dragged-down
βάραθρον, καὶ τῷ δυσσεβεῖ αὐτῶν εἶξαν θεσπίσματι
pit and to-the impious their yielded decree
ἢ βίᾳ ἑλκόμενοι ἢ ἀπάτῃ ὑποσυρόμενοι ἢ θωπείαις
either by-force dragged or by-deceit drawn-under or by-flatteries
ὑποκλεπτόμενοι ἢ χρήμασι δελεαζόμενοι ἢ στρατείαις
stolen-away or by-moneys enticed or by-military-posts
καὶ ἀξιωμάτων φιλοτιμούμενοι, ἢ ἑτέραις πολυτρόποις
and by-dignities honored or by-other manifold
τοῦ πονηροῦ μεθοδείαις τὴν ἐξαπάτην εἰσδεχόμενοι τὸ
of-the evil-one wiles the deceit receiving the
ἐπάγγελμά τε ἠθέτουν καὶ τὸ σεμνὸν μεταμφιεννύμενοι
vow both set-aside and the solemn changing
στόλισμα κομῆται αὐτοὶ ἀντὶ κεκαρμένων διεδείκνυντο
robe long-haired they instead-of shorn were-displayed
καὶ εἰς λαϊκῶν σχῆμα εὐθὺς μεθηρμόζοντο, γυναιξί
and into of-laymen guise at-once were-changed with-women
τε ὁμιλεῖν κατεδέχοντο καὶ τὸ πρὸς αὐτὰς ἠσπάζοντο
both to-consort agreed and the with them embraced

συνοικέσιον. ἐπράττετο γοῦν ταῦτα, ὡς ἂν διὰ
marriage were-done at-any-rate these-things so-that — through
πάντων αὐτός τε ὁ τῶν ὅλων θεὸς τό γε ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς
all-things he-himself both — of-the all God as-far-as at-least on them
ἀτιμάζηται καὶ τὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας καθυβρίζηται τίμια.
might-be-dishonored and the-things of-the church might-be-outraged precious
Ἐντεῦθεν συλλαμβάνονται Στέφανόν τινα, ἄνδρα ὅσιον
thence they-seize Stephen a a-man holy
καὶ θεοφιλῆ τυγχάνοντα, μοναστὴν δὲ τῷ σχήματι καὶ
and God-beloved being a-monk and in-the habit and
περιειργμένον ἐν οἰκιδίῳ στενωτάτῳ πάνυ ὑπάρχοντα,
shut-up in a-little-house narrowest very being
ὑπὸ τὴν τοῦ μεγίστου ὄρους ἱδρυμένον ἀκρώρειαν,
under the of-the greatest mountain built ridge
ὃ καλοῦσι τοῦ ὁσίου Αὐξεντίου λόφον. ἔγκλημά
which they-call of-the holy Auxentius hill a-charge
τε εὐσεβείας ἐπάγουσιν αὐτῷ οἱ ἀνόσιοι, “ὡς
and of-piety bring against-him the unholy-ones that
πολλούς”, φασίν, “ἐξαπατᾷ διδάσκων δόξης τῆς παρούσης
many they-say he-deceives teaching glory the present
καταφρονεῖν οἴκων τε καὶ συγγενείας ὑπερορᾶν καὶ
to-despise houses both and kinship to-disregard and
τὰς βασιλείους αὐλὰς ἀποστρέφεσθαι καὶ πρὸς τὸν
the imperial courts to-turn-from and to the
μονήρη βίον μεταρρυθμίζεσθαι”. καὶ διὰ ταῦτα
solitary life to-be-refashioned and because-of these-things
πληγαῖς τε πλείσταις αἰκισάμενοι καὶ δεσμωτήριον
with-blows both very-many having-tortured and prison
οἰκεῖν καταδικάσαντες, τέλος σχοινίοις αὐτὸν κατὰ τοὺς
to-inhabit having-condemned at-last with-ropes him by the
πόδας ἐξάψαντες καὶ τῶν βασιλικῶν ἀφορμήσαντες
feet having-tied and from-the imperial having-set-out

περιβόλων, μέχρι τῆς λεγομένης τοῦ Βοὸς ἀγορᾶς
precincts as-far-as the called of-the Ox market
ἑλκύσαντες διέσπασαν, καὶ αὐτοῦ τὸ σῶμα ἐν τοῖς
having-dragged tore-apart and his the body into the
καλουμένοις τάφοις τῶν Πελαγίου ὡς κακούργου οἱ
called tombs of-the Pelagius as of-a-criminal the
δυσσεβεῖς ἀπέρριψαν· αὐτόθι γὰρ τά τε τῶν ἐθνικῶν
impious-ones threw there for the both of-the pagan
ἀμυήτων σώματα καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἀπηγορευμένῳ
uninitiated bodies and of-those by death forbidden
τελευτώντων ἐξεπέμπετο. πλείστους τῶν τε ἐν τέλει
dying were-sent-out very-many of-those both in office
καὶ τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ ὑπευθύνους καθιστῶντες, προσκυνεῖν
and of-the military liable making to-venerate
ἱεραῖς εἰκόσι καταιτιώμενοι, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ καθοσιώσει ἁλόντας
holy images accusing-them as for treason caught
διέφθειραν, οὓς μὲν διαφόροις θανάτοις παραδιδόντες,
they-destroyed some indeed to-various deaths handing-over
οὓς δὲ τιμωρίαις ξέναις καθυποβάλλοντες, πλήθη τε
others and to-punishments strange subjecting multitudes and
ἄπειρα ὑπερορίαις παραπέμποντες. ἐφ' οἷς ὅρκοις βεβαιοῦν
boundless to-exile sending-off on which by-oaths to-confirm
ἐβουλεύσαντο ἅπαν αὐτοῖς τὸ ὑπήκοον ὡς τὸ λοιπὸν
they-planned all to-them the subject that the henceforth
εἰκόνι μὴ προσκυνεῖν ἁγίων τινά. φασὶ δὲ ὡς καὶ τὸν
an-image not to-venerate of-saints any they-say and that also the
τηνικαῦτα τῆς πόλεως ἀρχιερέα θεασάμενοι ὑψώσαντα
at-that-time of-the city high-priest having-beheld having-lifted-up
τὰ ζωοποιὰ ξύλα ὀμωμοκέναι μηδ' αὐτὸν εἶναι τῶν
the life-giving wood to-have-sworn not-even himself to-be of-those

προσκυνούντων τὰς ἱερὰς εἰκόνας. τοιαῦτα τῶν ἀσεβούντων
venerating the holy images such of-the impious
τὰ τολμήματα.
the daring-deeds
Τῷ δὲ αὐτῷ ἔτει ἐπιστρατεύει Κωνσταντῖνος κατὰ
in-the and same year campaigns Constantine against
Βουλγάρων καὶ παραγίνεται σὺν τῷ περιόντι λαῷ ἐγγύτατα
Bulgars and arrives with the remaining people nearest
τῆς Βουλγάρων γῆς καὶ σκηνοῦται παρὰ τὴν λεγομένην
the of-the-Bulgars land and encamps at the called
ἐμβολὴν Βεριγάβων. πλοΐμον δὲ ἐξοπλίσας συντελοῦν περὶ
pass of-Berigaba a-fleet and having-armed amounting about
τὰ δισχίλια καὶ ἑξακόσια σκάφη, ναυτικὸν δὲ πλῆθος καὶ
the two-thousand and six-hundred vessels naval and multitude and
στρατιωτικὸν ἔκ τε τῶν πλοΐμων στρατηγίδων καὶ ἑτέρων
military from both the naval commands and other
χώρων ἐμβαλὼν ἐν αὐτοῖς ἀπέστειλεν, ὥστε παραγενέσθαι
places having-put in them he-sent so-that to-arrive
περί τε Μεσήμβρειαν καὶ Ἀγχίαλον τὰ πολίσματα καὶ
about both Mesembria and Anchialus the towns and
προσπελάζειν Βουλγάροις. ἐντεῦθεν οὖν περικτυπηθέντες
to-draw-near to-the-Bulgars thence then having-been-struck-with-alarm
οἱ Βούλγαροι τότε, τὸ ἱππικὸν καὶ πλόϊμον θεασάμενοι
the Bulgars then the cavalry and naval having-beheld
πλῆθος, εἰς συμβάσεις τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐτράποντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ
multitude to agreements with-the emperor turned when and the
πλόϊμον πρὸς ταῖς ἀκταῖς τῆς ἐκείνῃ θαλάσσης καθωρμίζετο
fleet at the shores of-the there sea anchored
(ἀλίμενος γὰρ ὁ τόπος καὶ τοῖς πλέουσι δυσφορώτατος),
harborless for the place and to-those sailing most-grievous
πνεῦμα βίαιον καὶ σκληρὸν κατ᾽ αὐτῆς πνεῦσαν (βορέας
a-wind violent and harsh against it having-blown the-north-wind

δ' ἦν ἄνεμος) τάς τε ναῦς πρὸς ταῖς ἀκταῖς περιτρέψας
and was the-wind the both ships at the shores having-overturned
συνέτριψε καὶ πλήθη τῶν εἰσπλεόντων οὐκ ὀλίγα τῷ ῥοθίῳ
shattered and multitudes of-those sailing not few in-the surge
κατεπόντισεν. ἐν τούτοις ἄγαν θορυβηθέντα τὸν βασιλέα
drowned in these-things greatly disturbed the emperor
κελεῦσαι τοὺς ἄρχοντας δικτύοις περιβαλεῖν τὴν θάλασσαν,
to-have-ordered the officers with-nets to-enclose the sea
ὡς ἀνελέσθαι τῶν ἀποπνιγέντων τὰ σώματα καὶ τῇ
so-that to-take-up of-the drowned the bodies and to-the
γῇ παραδιδόναι, οὕτω τε πρὸς τὰ βασίλεια ὑποστρέψαι.
earth to-deliver thus and to the palace to-have-returned
Ἔτι δὲ πνέων κατὰ τῆς εὐσεβείας τὸ ἱερὸν τῶν Ναζηραίων
further and breathing against the piety the holy of-the Nazirites
σχῆμα καθύβριζεν. εὐθὺς γὰρ ἀγῶνα ἱππικὸν ἐπετέλει, καί
habit he-outraged at-once for a-contest of-horses he-held and
τινας τούτων ἐπιτρέπει ἐν μέσῳ τῷ θεάτρῳ διέλκεσθαι
some of-these orders in the-middle the theater to-be-dragged-through
καὶ αὐτῶν ἕκαστον γυναῖκα μονάστριαν παρὰ χεῖρα φέρειν·
and of-them each a-woman nun by hand to-lead
πολλῶν τε παρὰ τοῦ πλήθους τῶν θεωμένων ὕβρεων αὐτοῖς
many and from the multitude of-the spectators insults on-them
καὶ ἐμπτυσμάτων, οἷα περὶ τὸ ὀχλῶδες καὶ ἀγελαῖον
and spittings such-as about the mob-like and herd-like
συμβαίνειν εἴωθε, καταχεθέντων οὕτω τὸν ἄθεσμον
to-happen are-wont having-been-poured-down thus the lawless
ἐκεῖνον καὶ αἴσχιστον διήνυσαν δίαυλον. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα
that and most-shameful they-completed double-course after and these-things
ἄνδρας τινὰς τῶν ἐν ὑπεροχαῖς καὶ ἀξιώμασιν ἐγκλήμασι
men some of-those in eminences and dignities with-charges
βαρυτάτοις συκοφαντῶν ὑπάγει ὡς εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν
most-grievous slandering he-brings-under as against the rule

αὐτῷ ἐπιβουλεύειν πειρωμένους. τούτων δ' ἦν Ἀντίοχος
him to-plot trying of-these and was Antiochus
μὲν ὁ τῶν δημοσίων πραγμάτων τὰς ὑπομνήσεις αὐτῷ
indeed the-one of-the public affairs the memoranda to-him
διακομίζων (λογοθέτην δὲ τοῦ δρόμου τὴν ἀξίαν οἱ περὶ
conveying logothete and of-the course — in-rank those about
τὰ βασίλεια καλοῦσι), Θεοφύλακτος δὲ ἐν τοῖς πατρικίοις
the palace call Theophylact and among the patricians
καὶ στρατηγοῖς διατελῶν, ἔτι μὴν καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν περὶ
and generals being further indeed also others of-the about
αὐτὸν ἀσπιδηφόρων καὶ δορυφόρων τυγχάνοντες, πρὸς δὲ
him shield-bearers and bodyguards being besides and
καὶ τούτων ἐκτὸς ἕτεροι. μετ' οὐ πολὺ τὴν ὁμοίαν ἐπιτελῶν
also these outside others after not long the like holding
ἅμιλλαν δεσμώτας ἐνταῦθα περιελκύσας ἐθριάμβευε· καὶ
contest prisoners there having-dragged-around he-led-in-triumph and
τῇ ἑξῆς Κωνσταντῖνον μὲν καὶ Στρατήγιον ἀδελφοὺς
on-the next Constantine indeed and Strategios brothers
ὑπάρχοντας θανάτῳ κατεδίκασε, καὶ ἤδη τούτων τὰς
being to-death condemned and already of-these the
κεφαλὰς ἐν τῷ λεγομένῳ τῆς πόλεως κυνηγίῳ ἀπέτεμεν,
heads in the called of-the city Kynegion cut-off
ἄλλων δ' αὖ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐξέκοψε. καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ
of-others and in-turn the eyes cut-out and on-the following-day
παρασκευάζει τῶν οἰκείων τινὰς Κωνσταντίνου τοῦ τῆς
he-prepares of-the household some of-Constantine the of-the
πόλεως ἀρχιερέως ὅρκον κατ' αὐτοῦ ἐξυφῆναι κατηγορίαν,
city high-priest an-oath against him to-weave-up an-accusation
διελέγχειν δὲ φανερῶς ὡς παρ' αὐτοῦ ἀκηκοέναι πάντα
to-convict and openly that from him to-have-heard all
τὰ παρὰ τῶν περὶ Ἀντίοχον καὶ Θεοφύλακτον
the-things by those about Antiochus and Theophylact

μελετώμενα. καὶ εὐθὺς ἐκεῖνον μὲν ἐξόριστον ἐν τῇ Ἱερίᾳ,
planned and at-once him indeed into-exile in — Hieria
οὕτω καλουμένου βασιλικοῦ παλατίου ἀντιπέρα πρὸς εὖρον
so called imperial palace opposite toward the-southeast
ἄνεμον τοῦ Βυζαντίου κείμενον, παρέπεμψε, Νικήταν δὲ
wind — of-Byzantium lying sent-off Nicetas and
πρεσβύτερον τῆς τῶν ἁγίων ἀποστόλων ἐκκλησίας εὐνοῦχον
presbyter of-the of-the holy apostles church a-eunuch
προχειρίζεται ἀρχιερέα. ταῦτα δὲ πάντα ἐπράττετο κατὰ
appoints high-priest these-things and all were-done in
τὸν Αὔγουστον μῆνα τῆς τετάρτης ἰνδικτιόνος.
the August month of-the fourth indiction
μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ δὲ μεταπέμπεται Κωνσταντῖνον καὶ ἀποστέλλει
after not long and he-sends-for Constantine and sends
πρὸς τὸ ἱερὸν φορείῳ ἐποχούμενον. συνεκπέμπει δέ τινα
to the shrine on-a-litter being-carried sends-with and one
αὐτῷ τῶν βασιλικῶν γραμματέων κομίζοντα ἐν γραμματίῳ
him of-the imperial secretaries bringing in a-document
ὅσα κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ· ἅπερ εἰς ὑπήκοον τοῦ ἀθροισθέντος
what-things against him which in hearing of-the gathered
ἐκεῖσε λαοῦ ἀνέγνω, παίων αὐτὸν κατὰ κόρρης ἐφ᾽ ἑνὶ
there people he-read striking him on the-temple at one
ἑκάστῳ τῶν κατηγορουμένων. καὶ οὕτως ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄμβωνος
each of-the charges and thus onto the ambo
ἀνενέγκαντες καθαιροῦσι, τοῦ νέου πατριάρχου πρὸς τῷ
having-carried-up they-depose the new patriarch at the
θυσιαστηρίῳ τὰ τοιαῦτα αἰτιάματα ὑπαναγινώσκοντος. καὶ
sanctuary the such charges reading-out and
τῇ ἑξῆς τὴν συνήθη αὐτῷ ἱππικὴν ἀγωνίαν ἐπιτελῶν
on-the next the customary for-him horse contest holding
ἐπιτρέπει αὐτὸν ἐπ᾽ ὄνου προσιζηκότα, τῆς καθέδρας αὐτῷ
orders him on an-ass seated the seat for-him

πρὸς τοῖς ὀπισθίοις τοῦ ζῴου περιτραπείσης, καὶ ἐκεῖσε
to the hind-parts of-the animal turned-around and there
διέλκεσθαι καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ λαοῦ παντὸς δυσφημεῖσθαί τε
to-be-dragged-through and by the people whole to-be-reviled both
καὶ καταπτύεσθαι. εἶτα μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ ἐν τῷ τῆς πόλεως
and to-be-spat-upon then after not long in the of-the city
κυνηγίῳ τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ ἀποτμηθῆναι προστέταχε, καὶ
Kynegion the head his to-be-cut-off has-ordered and
τὴν μὲν ἐν τῷ καλουμένῳ Μιλίῳ ἐξαρτηθεῖσαν μετέωρον
the indeed in the called Milion hung aloft
φέρεσθαι, τὸ δ᾽ αὐτοῦ σῶμα σχοινίοις διασύρουσιν ἀνὰ
to-be-carried the and his body with-ropes they-drag through
τὰς λεωφόρους τῆς πόλεως εἰς τοὺς τῶν Πελαγίων
the highways of-the city into the of-the Pelagioi
καλουμένους τάφους ἐξέρριπτον.
called tombs threw-out
Πέμπτῃ δὲ ἰνδικτιόνι ἀβροχίας ἐπικρατούσης αὐχμῶδες καὶ
in-the-fifth and indiction drought prevailing parched and
ξηρὸν γέγονε τὸ κατάστημα, ὡς καὶ αὐτὴν ἐπιλελοιπέναι
dry became the condition so-that even the-very to-have-failed
τὴν ἀέριον δρόσον, ἔτι καὶ τὰ πηγαῖα ὑποστέλλεσθαι
the airy dew further also the spring to-be-withdrawn
νάματα, ἀργά τε μένειν ἐντεῦθεν καὶ τὰ λουτρὰ τῶν
streams idle and to-remain thence also the baths the
ἐκδοχείων κενῶν ὑπαρξάντων. ἐκ τούτου βουλεύεται
cisterns empty having-been from this plans
Κωνσταντῖνος τὸν τοῦ ὕδατος ὁλκὸν ἀνακαινίζειν ὃν
Constantine the of-the water course to-renew which
Βαλεντινιανὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς κατεσκεύασεν, ὑπὸ δὲ Ἀβάρων ἐπὶ
Valentinian the emperor built by and the-Avars in
τῶν Ἡρακλείου χρόνων τοῦ βασιλέως καταστραφέντα. καὶ
the of-Heraclius times the emperor overthrown and

πλείστους ἄνδρας τεχνίτας εἰς οἰκοδομὴν ἐμπείρους ἐκ τῆς
very-many men craftsmen in building experienced from the
ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς συναθροίσας, πολλά τε δαπανήματα
under the-Romans rule having-gathered many and expenses
αὐτοῖς ἐκ τῶν δημοσίων χρημάτων προσαναλώσας,
on-them from the public moneys having-spent-besides
οὕτω τὸ τοιοῦτον ἔργον ἐτέλεσε. φιλόχρυσος δὲ ὢν ὁ
thus the such work completed gold-loving and being the
μισόχριστος νέος Μίδας Κωνσταντῖνος ἀναδείκνυται καὶ
Christ-hating new Midas Constantine is-shown and
τὸν χρυσὸν ἅπαντα ἀποθησαυρίζει. ἐν οἷς συνέβαινεν
the gold all hoards in which-things it-happened
ἐν ταῖς τῶν φόρων πράξεσι τῶν φορολογουμένων
in the of-the tributes exactions the tribute-payers
βιαζομένων εὐώνως τὰ τῆς γῆς καρπήματα καὶ γεννήματα
being-forced cheaply the of-the land fruits and produce
διαπιπράσκεσθαι, ὡς τῷ νομίσματι ἑξήκοντα μοδίους
to-be-sold so-that for-the coin sixty modii
σίτου διαγοράζεσθαι, κριθῆς δὲ ἑβδομήκοντα, καὶ πλεῖστα
of-grain to-be-bought of-barley and seventy and very-many
ἄγαν βραχείᾳ πάνυ ἀπεμπολεῖσθαι ποσότητι. ὅπερ
exceedingly for-small very to-be-sold quantity which
τοῖς μὲν ἀνοήτοις εὐφορία τε γῆς καὶ πραγμάτων
to-the indeed foolish fertility both of-land and of-affairs
εὐθηνία ἐνομίζετο, τοῖς δὲ εὖ φρονοῦσι τυραννίδος καὶ
abundance was-thought to-those but well minding of-tyranny and
φιλοχρηματίας ἔργον καὶ ἀπανθρωπίας νόσος ἐκρίνετο.
love-of-money work and of-inhumanity disease was-judged
Κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἑβδόμην ἰνδικτιόνα τίκτεται υἱὸς Κωνσταντίνῳ,
in and the seventh indiction is-born a-son to-Constantine
ὃν ἐκάλεσεν Ἄνθιμον. ὑπὸ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν Νικήτας ὁ
whom he-called Anthimus under and the same time Nicetas the

τῆς πόλεως πρόεδρος τινὰ μὲν τῶν ἐκ χρόνου διαφθαρέντα
of-the city president some indeed of-the from time decayed
τῆς καθολικῆς ἐκκλησίας ἀνακαινίζει κτίσματα, τὰς δὲ ἐν
of-the catholic church renews buildings the but in
τοῖς ἐκεῖσε ἱδρυμένοις τῶν προόδων οἴκοις, ἃς Ῥωμαῖοι
the there built of-the revenues houses which the-Romans
σέκρετα καλοῦσι, τό τε μικρὸν δόμημα καὶ τὸ μέγα, τοῦ
secreta call the both small building and the great of-the
σωτῆρος καὶ τῶν ἁγίων οὔσας διὰ ψηφίδων χρυσῶν καὶ
savior and of-the saints being through mosaic-cubes golden and
κηροχύτου ὕλης εἰκονογραφίας ἀπέξυσε. Κωνσταντῖνος δὲ
of-wax-cast material image-paintings scraped-off Constantine and
τοὺς τῶν Σκλαβηνῶν ἀποστέλλει ἄρχοντας καὶ ἀνακαλεῖται
to-the of-the Sclavenes sends rulers and recalls
τοὺς ἐκ πλείονος χρόνου παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς αἰχμαλωτισθέντας
those from much time by them taken-captive
Χριστιανοὺς ἀπό τε Ἴμβρου καὶ Τενέδου καὶ Σαμοθρᾴκης
Christians from both Imbros and Tenedos and Samothrace
τῶν νήσων, σηρικοῖς ἱματίοις τούτους ἀμειψάμενος, τὸν
the islands with-silk garments them having-exchanged the
ἀριθμὸν ὄντας ἄχρι δισχιλίων καὶ πεντακοσίων, καὶ πρὸς
number being up-to two-thousand and five-hundred and to
ἑαυτὸν ἀγαγὼν καὶ μικρὰ φιλοτιμησάμενος ἀπέπεμψε
himself having-brought and small having-made-gifts sent-off
πορεύεσθαι οὗ ἂν βούλοιτο ἕκαστος.
to-go where — he-wished each
Τῇ ἑβδόμῃ ἰνδικτιόνι, κατὰ τὸν Ἀπρίλιον μῆνα, τῷ
in-the seventh indiction in the April month on-the
ἁγίῳ σαββάτῳ στέφει Κωνσταντῖνος τὴν ἑαυτοῦ γυναῖκα
holy Sabbath crowns Constantine the his-own wife
Εὐδοκίαν Αὐγούσταν, καὶ τῇ ἐπαύριον τῶν υἱῶν
Eudocia as-Augusta and on-the next-day of-the sons

αὐτοῦ τοὺς μὲν δύο Χριστοφόρον καὶ Νικηφόρον
his the indeed two Christopher and Nicephorus
Καίσαρας, Νικήταν δὲ νοβελίσιμον. τῆς δὲ βασιλικῆς
Caesars Nicetas and nobilissimus of-the and imperial
προόδου κατὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς ἐπὶ τὴν καθολικὴν ἐκκλησίαν
procession according-to the custom to the catholic church
γενομένης ὑπατείαν ἐποίησαν καὶ τοῖς παρελθοῦσι
having-taken-place a-consular-largess they-made and to-those having-come
χρήματα διένειμαν, ἐκ τοῦ παλατίου ἀρξάμενοι μέχρι τῆς
moneys distributed from the palace having-begun as-far-as the
ἐκκλησίας τοῦτο ἐπιτελοῦντες. ὀγδόῃ δὲ ἰνδικτιόνι ἄγεται
church this completing in-the-eighth and indiction brings
Κωνσταντῖνος εἰς υἱὸν Λέοντα γαμετὴν ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος
Constantine for son Leo a-wife from — Hellas
Εἰρήνην, καὶ τῷ Δεκεμβρίῳ μηνὶ στέφει τε αὐτὴν
Irene and in-the December month crowns both her
Αὔγουσταν καὶ τῷ υἱῷ ζεύξας τὸν γάμον ἐπιτελεῖ.
as-Augusta and to-the son having-joined the marriage completes